



**Customizing and Extending  
PowerDesigner**

---

**PowerDesigner® 16.1**

Windows

DOCUMENT ID: DC38628-01-1610-01

LAST REVISED: November 2011

Copyright © 2011 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This publication pertains to Sybase software and to any subsequent release until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical notes. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

Upgrades are provided only at regularly scheduled software release dates. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Sybase trademarks can be viewed at the Sybase trademarks page at <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207>. Sybase and the marks listed are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. A ® indicates registration in the United States of America.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP AG in Germany and in several other countries all over the world.

Java and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries.

Unicode and the Unicode Logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

All other company and product names used herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, Inc., One Sybase Drive, Dublin, CA 94568

# Contents

<b>CHAPTER 1: PowerDesigner Resource Files .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Opening Resource Files in the Editor .....	2
Navigating and Searching in Resource Files .....	4
Editing Resource Files .....	5
Saving Changes .....	5
Sharing and Embedding Resource Files .....	6
Creating and Copying Resource Files .....	6
Comparing Resource Files .....	6
Merging Resource Files .....	7
<b>The PowerDesigner Public Metamodel .....</b>	<b>8</b>
Metamodel Concepts .....	10
Navigating in the Metamodel .....	11
Accessing the Metamodel with VB Script .....	12
Accessing the Metamodel with GTL .....	13
Model Files and the PowerDesigner Metamodel .....	15
Example: Simple OOM XML File .....	17
<b>CHAPTER 2: Extension Files .....</b>	<b>21</b>
Creating an Extension File .....	23
Attaching Extensions to a Model .....	24
Exporting an Embedded Extension File for Sharing .....	25
Extension Properties .....	25
<b>Example: Adding a New Attribute from a Property Sheet</b> .....	<b>27</b>
<b>Example: Creating Robustness Diagram Extensions .....</b>	<b>28</b>
Creating a New Extension File in your Model .....	28
Creating New Objects with Stereotypes .....	29
Specifying Custom Symbols for Robustness Objects ...	30
Creating Custom Checks on Instance Links .....	32

Defining Templates to Extract Message Descriptions ...	38
Creating a Generated File for the Message	
Information .....	40
Testing the Robustness Extensions .....	41
<b>Extending Generation and Creating Separate</b>	
<b>Generation Targets .....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>Metaclasses (Profile) .....</b>	<b>46</b>
Adding a Metaclass to a Profile .....	47
Metaclass Properties .....	48
<b>Stereotypes (Profile) .....</b>	<b>49</b>
Creating a Stereotype .....	49
Stereotype Properties .....	50
Promoting a Stereotype to Metaclass Status .....	51
Specifying an Icon and Custom Tool for a Stereotype	
.....	52
<b>Criteria (Profile) .....</b>	<b>52</b>
Creating a Criterion .....	53
Criterion Properties .....	53
<b>Extended Objects, Sub-Objects, and Links (Profile) .....</b>	<b>54</b>
Adding Extended Objects, Sub-Objects, and Links to a	
Profile .....	54
<b>Dependency Matrices (Profile) .....</b>	<b>55</b>
Creating a Dependency Matrix .....	55
Specifying Advanced Dependencies .....	57
Dependency Matrix Properties .....	58
<b>Extended Attributes (Profile) .....</b>	<b>58</b>
Creating an Extended Attribute .....	59
Extended Attribute Properties .....	59
Creating an Extended Attribute Type .....	63
Specifying Icons for Attribute Values .....	64
Linking Objects Through Extended Attributes .....	65
<b>Extended Collections and Compositions (Profile) .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Creating Extended Collections and Compositions .....	66
Extended Collection/Composition Properties .....	67
<b>Calculated Collections (Profile) .....</b>	<b>68</b>

Creating a Calculated Collection .....	69
Calculated Collection Properties .....	70
<b>Forms (Profile) .....</b>	<b>70</b>
Creating a Form .....	71
Form Properties .....	72
Adding Extended Attributes and Other Controls to Your Form .....	72
Form Control Properties .....	74
Adding DBMS Physical Options to Your Forms ...	76
Example: Creating a Property Sheet Tab .....	77
Example: Including a Form in a Form .....	80
Example: Opening a Dialog from a Property Sheet .....	83
<b>Custom Symbols (Profile) .....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>Custom Checks (Profile) .....</b>	<b>87</b>
Custom Check Properties .....	87
Defining the Script of a Custom Check .....	88
Defining the Script of an Autofix .....	89
Using the Global Script .....	91
Running Custom Checks and Troubleshooting Scripts .....	92
<b>Event Handlers (Profile) .....</b>	<b>93</b>
Adding an Event Handler to a Metaclass or a Stereotype .....	96
Event Handler Properties .....	97
<b>Methods (Profile) .....</b>	<b>97</b>
Creating a Method .....	98
Method Properties .....	99
<b>Menus (Profile) .....</b>	<b>100</b>
Menu Properties .....	101
Adding Commands and Other Items to Your Menu ...	102
Example: Opening a Dialog Box from a Menu .....	102
<b>Templates and Generated Files (Profile) .....</b>	<b>104</b>
Creating a Template .....	105
Creating a Generated File .....	106
Generated File Examples .....	107

- Transformations and Transformation Profiles (Profile) ..110**
  - Transformation Properties .....111
  - Creating a Transformation Profile .....114
  - Transformation Profile Properties .....114
  
- CHAPTER 3: Object, Process, and XML Language**
  - Definition Files ..... 117**
    - Settings Category: Process Language .....119**
    - Settings Category: Object Language .....120**
    - Settings Category: XML Language .....122**
    - Generation Category .....122**
      - Example: Adding a Generation Command and Task . 123
      - Example 2: Adding a Generation Option .....125
    - Profile Category (Definition Files) .....126**
  
- CHAPTER 4: DBMS Definition Files ..... 127**
  - DBMS Property Page .....128**
  - Triggers Templates, Trigger Template Items, and  
Procedure Templates .....128**
  - Controlling Database Generation and Reverse  
Engineering .....129**
    - Script Generation .....129
      - Extending Generation with Before and After  
Statements .....130
    - Script Reverse Engineering .....132
    - Live Database Generation .....133
    - Live Database Reverse Engineering .....134
      - Creating Queries to Retrieve Additional  
Attributes .....136
      - Calling Sub-Queries with the EX Keyword .....136
      - Live Database Reverse Engineering Physical  
Options .....137
      - Live Database Reverse Engineering Function-  
based Index .....139

Live Database Reverse Engineering Qualifiers .	140
Generating and Reverse-Engineering PDM Extended Objects .....	141
Adding Scripts Before or After Generation and Reverse Engineering .....	141
<b>General Category .....</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>Script/Sql Category .....</b>	<b>143</b>
Syntax Category .....	143
Format Category .....	144
Date and Time Format .....	146
File Category .....	147
Keywords Category .....	148
<b>Script/Objects Category .....</b>	<b>150</b>
Commands for All Objects .....	150
MaxConstLen – Defining a Maximum Constraint Name Length .....	150
EnableOption – Enabling Physical Options .....	150
GenerationOrder – Customizing the Order in Which Objects Are Generated .....	151
Common Object Items .....	152
Table .....	157
Column .....	161
Working with Null Values .....	168
Index .....	169
Pkey .....	172
Key .....	174
Reference .....	175
View .....	179
Tablespace .....	181
Storage .....	181
Database .....	182
Domain .....	183
Abstract Data Type .....	184
Abstract Data Type Attribute .....	186
User .....	187

Rule .....	187
Procedure .....	190
Trigger .....	191
DBMS Trigger .....	194
Join Index .....	195
Qualifier .....	195
Sequence .....	196
Synonym .....	197
Group .....	197
Role .....	198
DB Package .....	199
DB Package Sub-objects .....	200
Parameter .....	201
Privilege .....	201
Permission .....	202
Default .....	203
Web Service and Web Operation .....	204
Web Parameter .....	205
Result Column .....	205
Dimension .....	206
Extended Object .....	207
<b>Script/Data Type Category .....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>Profile Category (DBMS) .....</b>	<b>210</b>
Using Extended Attributes During Generation .....	210
Modifying the Estimate Database Size Mechanism ...	212
Calling the GetEstimatedSize Event Handler on Another Metaclass .....	215
Formatting the Database Size Estimation Output .....	215
<b>ODBC Category .....</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>Physical Options .....</b>	<b>217</b>
Physical Option Syntax .....	218
Defining Physical Options Specified by a Value .....	219
Physical Options Without Names .....	220



Defining a Default Value for a Physical Option .	220
Defining a List of Values for a Physical Option .	220
Defining a Physical Option for a Tablespace or a Storage .....	221
Composite Physical Option Syntax .....	221
Repeating Options Several Times .....	223
<b>PDM Variables and Macros .....</b>	<b>224</b>
Testing Variable Values with the [ ] Operators .....	225
Formatting Variable Values .....	227
Common Variables for Objects .....	228
Variables for Tables and Views .....	229
Variables for Columns, Domains, and Constraints ....	230
Variables for Keys .....	232
Variables for Indexes and Index Columns .....	233
Variables for References and Reference Columns ....	233
Variables for Triggers and Procedures .....	235
Variables for Rules .....	236
Variables for Sequences .....	237
Variables for Synonyms .....	237
Variables for Tablespaces and Storages .....	237
Variables for Abstract Data Types .....	237
Variables for Join Indexes (IQ) .....	240
Variables for ASE & SQL Server .....	240
Variables for Database Synchronization .....	240
Variables for Database Packages and Their Child Objects .....	241
Variables for Database Security .....	243
Variables for Defaults .....	244
Variables for Web Services .....	244
Variables for Dimensions .....	245
Variables for Extended Objects .....	246
Variables for Metadata .....	247
Variables for Reverse Engineering .....	247
Variables for Database, Triggers, and Procedures Generation .....	248

.AKCOLN Macro .....	248
.ALLCOL Macro .....	249
.DEFINE Macro .....	250
.DEFINEIF Macro .....	250
.ERROR Macro .....	251
.FKCOLN Macro .....	251
.FOREACH_CHILD Macro .....	252
.FOREACH_COLUMN Macro .....	253
.FOREACH_PARENT Macro .....	254
.INCOLN Macro .....	254
.JOIN Macro .....	255
.NMFCOL Macro .....	256
.PKCOLN Macro .....	256
.CLIENTEXPRESSION and .SERVEREXPRESSION Macros .....	257
.SQLXML Macro .....	258

## **CHAPTER 5: Customizing Generation with GTL .....261**

<b>Creating a Template and a Generated File .....</b>	<b>262</b>
<b>Accessing Object Properties .....</b>	<b>262</b>
<b>Formatting Output .....</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>Using Conditional Blocks .....</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>Accessing Collections of Sub-objects .....</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>Accessing Global Variables .....</b>	<b>264</b>
<b>GTL Variable Reference .....</b>	<b>264</b>
Object Members .....	266
Collection Members .....	267
Conditional Blocks .....	267
Global Variables .....	267
Local Variables .....	268
Formatting Options .....	269
GTL Operators .....	270
Translation Scope .....	272
Inheritance and Polymorphism .....	273

Shortcut Translation .....	275
Escape Sequences .....	275
Sharing Templates .....	276
Sharing Conditions .....	276
Using Recursive Templates .....	276
Using New Lines in Head and Tail String .....	277
Using Parameter Passing .....	280
Error Messages .....	282
Syntax Errors .....	282
Translation Errors .....	283
<b>GTL Macro Reference .....</b>	<b>283</b>
.abort_command Macro .....	285
.block Macro .....	285
.bool Macro .....	286
.break Macro .....	286
.change_dir Macro .....	286
.collection Macro .....	287
.comment and .// Macro .....	287
.convert_name and .convert_code Macros .....	287
.create_path Macro .....	288
.delete Macro .....	289
.error and .warning Macros .....	289
.execute_command Macro .....	290
.execute_vbscript Macro .....	291
.foreach_item Macro .....	291
.foreach_line Macro .....	293
.foreach_part Macro .....	293
.if Macro .....	295
.log Macro .....	296
.lowercase and .uppercase Macros .....	297
.object Macro .....	297
.replace Macro .....	298
.set_interactive_mode Macro .....	299
.set_object and .set_value Macros .....	299
.unique Macro .....	300

.unset Macro .....	301
.vbscript Macro .....	301

**CHAPTER 6: Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files .....303**

<b>Opening a Report Language Resource File .....</b>	<b>304</b>
<b>Creating a Report Language Resource File for a New Language .....</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>Report Language Resource Files Properties .....</b>	<b>307</b>
Values Mapping Category .....	308
Example: Creating a Mapping Table, and Attaching It to a Specific Model Object .....	309
Report Titles Category .....	311
Example: Translating the HTML Report Previous Button .....	312
Object Attributes Category .....	314
Profile/Linguistic Variables Category .....	315
Profile/Report Item Templates Category .....	317
All Classes Tab .....	318
All Attributes and Collections Tab .....	319
All Report Titles Tab .....	319

**CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner .....321**

<b>Accessing PowerDesigner Metamodel Objects .....</b>	<b>321</b>
Objects .....	322
Properties .....	322
Collections .....	323
Global Properties .....	326
Global Functions .....	329
Global Constants .....	331
Libraries .....	333
<b>Using the Metamodel Objects Help File .....</b>	<b>334</b>
<b>Using the Edit/Run Script Editor .....</b>	<b>335</b>
Creating a VBScript File .....	337

Modifying a VBScript File .....	338
Saving a VBScript File .....	338
Running a VBScript File .....	339
Using VBScript File Samples .....	339
<b>Basic Scripting Tasks .....</b>	<b>343</b>
Creating a Model by Script .....	343
Opening a Model by Script .....	344
Creating an Object by Script .....	345
Creating a Symbol by Script .....	346
Displaying an Object Symbol by Script .....	346
Positioning a Symbol next to Another by Script .....	348
Deleting an Object by Script .....	348
Retrieving an Object by Script .....	349
Creating a Shortcut by Script .....	350
Creating a Link Object by Script .....	350
Browsing a Collection by Script .....	351
Manipulating Objects in a Collection by Script .....	351
Extending the Metamodel by Script .....	352
Manipulating Extended Properties by Script .....	353
Creating a Graphical Synonym by Script .....	354
Creating an Object Selection by Script .....	354
Creating an Extension by Script .....	357
Mapping Objects by Script .....	358
<b>Manipulating Databases by Script .....</b>	<b>359</b>
Generating a Database by Script .....	359
Generating a Database Via a Live Connection by Script .....	361
Generating a Database Using Setting and Selection .....	362
Reverse Engineering a Database by Script .....	364
<b>Manipulating the Repository By Script .....</b>	<b>365</b>
Connecting to a Repository Database .....	365
Accessing a Repository Document .....	366
Extracting a Repository Document .....	368
Consolidating a Repository Document .....	369

Understanding the Conflict Resolution Mode .....	370
Managing Document Versions .....	372
Managing the Repository Browser .....	373
<b>Managing Reports by Script .....</b>	<b>373</b>
Browsing a Model Report by Script .....	374
Retrieving a Multimodel Report by Script .....	374
Generating an HTML Report by Script .....	374
Generating an RTF Report by Script .....	374
<b>Accessing Metadata by Script .....</b>	<b>375</b>
Accessing Metadata Objects by Script .....	376
Retrieving the Metamodel Version by Script .....	376
Retrieving the Available Types of Metaclass Libraries by Script .....	376
Accessing the Metaclass of an Object by Script .....	376
Retrieving the Children of a Metaclass by Script .....	377
<b>Managing the Workspace by Script .....</b>	<b>377</b>
Loading, Saving and Closing a Workspace by Script .....	377
Manipulating the Content of a Workspace by Script ...	378
<b>Communicating With PowerDesigner Using OLE</b>	
<b>Automation .....</b>	<b>379</b>
Differences Between Scripting and OLE Automation .....	379
Preparing for OLE Automation .....	381
Creating the PowerDesigner Application Object .....	381
Specifying the Object Type .....	382
Adapting the Object Class ID Syntax to the Language .....	382
Adding References to Object Type Libraries .....	383
<b>Customizing PowerDesigner Menus Using Add-Ins .....</b>	<b>384</b>
Creating Customized Commands in the Tools Menu .....	385
Defining a Customized Command .....	385
Managing Customized Commands .....	390

Creating an ActiveX Add-in .....	392
Creating an XML File Add-in .....	394
Index .....	399

# Contents



The PowerDesigner® modeling environment is powered by XML-format resource files, which define the objects available in each model along with the methods for generating and reverse-engineering them. You can view, copy, and edit the provided resource files and create your own in order to customize and extend the behavior of the environment.











The following types of resource files, based on or extending the PowerDesigner public metamodel are provided:

- *Definition file*: customize the metamodel to define the objects available for a specific DBMS or language:
  - *DBMS definition files* (.xdb) - define a specific DBMS in the PDM (see *Chapter 4, DBMS Definition Files* on page 127).
  - *Process, object, and XML language definition files* (.xpl) – define a specific language in the BPM, OOM, or XSM (see *Chapter 3, Object, Process, and XML Language Definition Files* on page 117).
- *Extension files* (.xem) – extend the standard definitions of target languages to, for example, specify a persistence framework or server in an OOM. You can create or attach one or more XEMs to a model (see *Chapter 2, Extension Files* on page 21).
- *Report templates* (.rtp) - specify the structure of a report. Editable within the Report Template Editor (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Reports*).
- *Report language files* (.xrl) – translate the headings and other standard text in a report (see *Chapter 6, Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files* on page 303).
- *Impact and lineage analysis rule sets* (.rul) - specify the rules defined for generating impact and lineage analyses (see *Core Features Guide > Linking and Synchronizing Models > Impact and Lineage Analysis*).
- *Object permission profiles* (.ppf) - customize the PowerDesigner interface to hide models, objects, and properties (see *Core Features Guide > Administering PowerDesigner > Customizing the PowerDesigner Interface > Using Profiles to Control the PowerDesigner Interface*).
- *User profiles* (.upf) - store preferences for model options, general options, display preferences, etc (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Customizing Your Modeling Environment > User Profiles*).
- *Model category sets* (.mcc) - customize the New Model dialog to guide model creation (see *Core Features Guide > Administering PowerDesigner > Customizing the PowerDesigner Interface > Customizing the New Model Dialog*).
- *Conversion tables* (.csv) - define conversions between the name and code of an object (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Objects > Object Properties > Naming Conventions*).

## CHAPTER 1: PowerDesigner Resource Files

You can review all the available resource files from the lists of resource files, available by selecting **Tools > Resources > type**.

The following tools are available on each resource file list:

Tool	Description
	Properties - Opens the resource file in the Resource Editor.
	New - Creates a new resource file using an existing file as a model (see <i>Creating and Copying Resource Files</i> on page 6).
	Save - Saves the selected resource file.
	Save All - Saves all the resource files in the list.
	<p>Path - Specifies the directories that contain the resource files to populate this list and other places in the PowerDesigner interface where resources of this type can be selected. By default, only the directory containing the resource files delivered as part of the PowerDesigner installation is specified, but you can add as many additional directories as necessary. The root of the library belonging to your most recent repository connection is implicitly included at the head of the list (see <i>Core Features Guide &gt; Administering PowerDesigner &gt; Deploying an Enterprise Glossary and Library</i>)</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> In rare cases, when seeking resource files to resolve broken references in models, the directories in the list are scanned in order, and the first matching instance of the sought for resource is used.</p>
	Compare - Selects two resource files for comparison.
	Merge - Selects two resource files for merging.
	Check In - [if the repository is installed] Checks the selected resource file into the repository. For information about storing your resource files in the repository, see <i>Core Features Guide &gt; Administering PowerDesigner &gt; Deploying an Enterprise Glossary and Library</i> .
	Update from Repository - [if the repository is installed] Checks out a version of the selected file from the repository to your local machine.
	Compare with Repository - [if the repository is installed] Compares the selected file with a resource file stored in the repository.

## Opening Resource Files in the Editor

When working with a BPM, PDM, OOM, or XSM, you can open the definition file that controls the objects available in your model in the Resource Editor for viewing and editing. You can also open and edit any extension files currently attached to or embedded in your

model or access the appropriate list of resource files and open any PowerDesigner resource file.

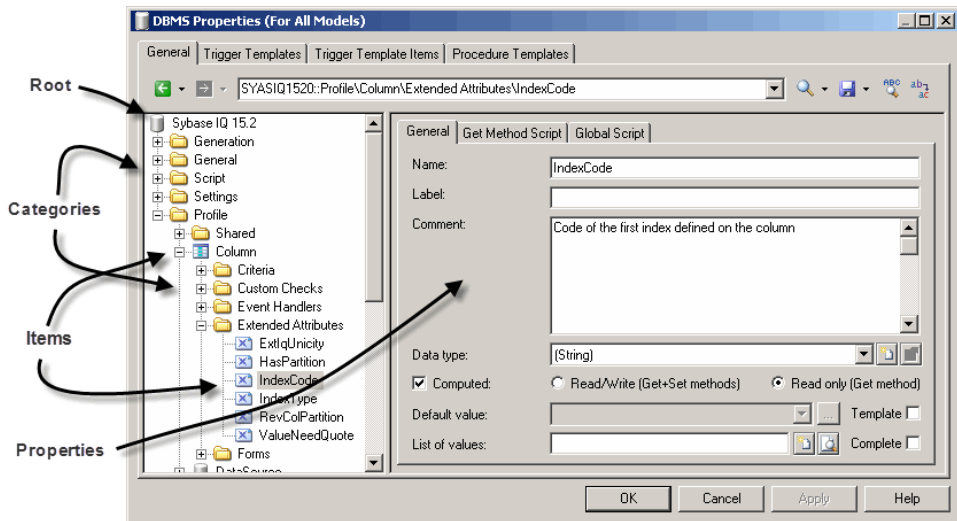
To open the definition file currently used by your model:

- In a PDM, select **Database > Edit Current DBMS**.
- In a BPM, select **Language > Edit Current Process Language**.
- In an OOM, select **Language > Edit Current Object Language**.
- In an XSM, select **Language > Edit Current Language**.

To open any extension file currently attached to your model, double-click its entry inside the **Extensions** category in the Browser.

To open any other resource file, select **Tools > Resources > Type** to open the relevant resource file list, select a file in the list, and then click the **Properties** tool.

In each case, the file opens in the Resource Editor, in which you can review and edit the structure of the resource. The left-hand pane shows a tree view of the entries contained within the resource file, and the right-hand pane displays the properties of the currently-selected element:



**Note:** You should never modify the resource files shipped with PowerDesigner. If you want to modify a file, create a copy using the **New** tool (see *Creating and Copying Resource Files* on page 6).

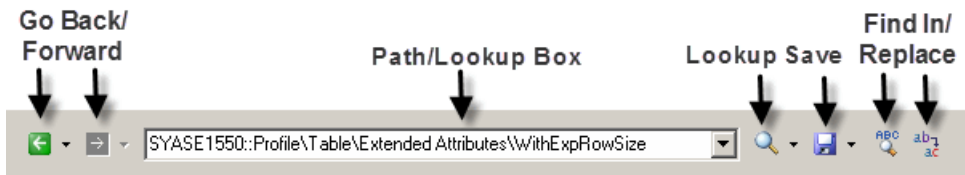
Each entry is a part of the definition of a resource file, and entries are organized into logical categories. For example, the **Script** category in a DBMS language file collects together all the entries relating to database generation and reverse engineering.

You can drag and drop categories or entries in the tree view of the resource editor and also between two resource editors of the same type (for example two XOL editors).

**Note:** Some resource files are delivered with "Not Certified" in their names. Sybase® will perform all possible validation checks, however we do not maintain specific environments to fully certify these resource files. We will support them by accepting bug reports and providing fixes as per standard policy, with the exception that there will be no final environmental validation of the fix. You are invited to assist us by testing fixes and reporting any continuing inconsistencies.

## Navigating and Searching in Resource Files

The tools at the top of the Resource Editor help you to navigate through and search in the resource file.



Tool	Description
	Back ( <b>Alt+Left</b> ) - Go to the previous visited entry or category. Click the down arrow to directly select from your history.
	Forward ( <b>Alt+Right</b> ) - Go to the next visited entry or category. Click the down arrow to directly select from your history.
	Lookup ( <b>Enter</b> ) - Go to the item named in the text box to the left of the tool. If more than one item is found, they are listed in a results dialog and you should double-click on the desired item or select it and click <b>OK</b> to go to it.  Click the down arrow to set lookup options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[extension type] - select the type of extension to search, for example you can search only stereotypes</li> <li>Allow wildcard - Enables the use of the characters * to match any string and ? to match any single character. For example, type <code>is*</code> to retrieve all extensions called <code>is...</code></li> <li>Match case - Search with case sensitivity.</li> </ul>
	Save ( <b>Ctrl+Shift+S</b> ) – Save the current resource file. Click the down arrow to save the current resource file under a new name.
	Find In Items ( <b>Ctrl+Shift+F</b> ) - Search for text in entries.
	Replace In Items ( <b>Ctrl+Shift+H</b> ) - Search for and replace text in entries.

---

**Note:** To jump to the definition of a template from a reference in a field of other template, place your cursor between the percent signs and press **F12** (see *Templates and Generated Files (Profile)* on page 104).

---

### *Go to Super-definition*

If an extension overrides another item you can use the Go to super-definition command in the corresponding object contextual menu to access the overridden item.

## Editing Resource Files

---

When you right-click a category or an entry in the resource file tree view, the following editing options appear:

Edit option	Description
New	Adds a user-defined entry or category .
Add items...	Opens a selection dialog box to allow you select one or more of the predefined metamodel categories or entries to add to the present node. You cannot edit the names of these items but you can change their comments and values by selecting their node.
Remove	Deletes the selected category or entry.
Restore Comment	Restores the default comment for the selected category or entry.
Restore value	Restores the default value for the selected entry.

---

**Note:** You can rename a category or an entry directly from the resource file tree by selecting it and pressing the **F2** key.

---

## Saving Changes

---

If you make changes to a resource file and then click OK to close the resource editor without having clicked the Save tool, the changes are saved in memory, the editor is closed and you return to the list of resource files. When you click Close in the list of resource files, a confirmation box is displayed asking you if you really want to save the modified resource file. If you click Yes, the changes are saved in the resource file itself. If you click No, the changes are kept in memory until you close the PowerDesigner session.

The next time you open any model that uses the customized resource file, the model will take modifications into account. However, if you have previously modified the same options directly in the model, the values in the resource file do not change these options.

## Sharing and Embedding Resource Files

---

Resource files can be shared and referenced by multiple models or copied to and embedded in a single model. Any modifications that you make to a shared resource are available to all models using the resource, while modifications to an embedded resource are available only to the model in which it is embedded. Embedded resource files are saved as part of their model and not as a separate file.

---

**Note:** You should never modify the original extensions shipped with PowerDesigner. To create a copy of the file to modify, open the List of Extensions, click the **New** tool, specify a name for the new file, and then select the .xem that you want to modify in the **Copy from** field.

---

The **File Name** field displays the location of the resource file you are modifying is defined. This field is empty if the resource file is embedded.

## Creating and Copying Resource Files

---

You can create a new resource file in the appropriate resource file list. To create a copy of an existing resource file, select it in the **Copy from** field of the **New...** dialog.

---

**Warning!** Since each resource file has a unique id, you should only copy resource files within PowerDesigner, and not in Windows Explorer.

---

1. Select **Tools > Resources > Type** to open the appropriate resource file list.
2. Click the **New** tool, enter a name for the new file and select an existing file to copy. Select the <Default template> item to create a minimally completed resource file.
3. Click **OK** to create the new resource file, and then specify a filename and click **Save** to open it in the Resource Editor.

---

**Note:** You can create an extension file directly in your model from the List of Extensions. For more information, see *Creating an Extension File* on page 23.

---

## Comparing Resource Files

---

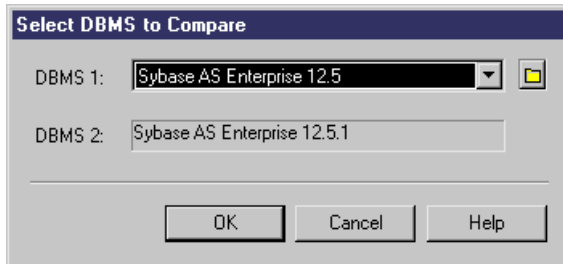
You can select two resource files and compare them to highlight the differences between them.

1. Select **Tools > Resources > Type** to open the appropriate resource file list.
2. Select the first resource file you want to compare in the list, and then click the **Compare** tool to open a selection dialog.

The selected file is displayed in the second comparison field.

3. Select the other resource file to compare in the first comparison field.

If the resource file you want to compare is not in the list, click the **Select Path** tool and browse to its directory.



4. Click **OK** to open the **Compare...** dialog, which allows you to review all the differences between the files.

For detailed information about this window, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Comparing and Merging Models*.

5. Review the differences and then click **Close** to close the comparison window and return to the list.

## Merging Resource Files

---

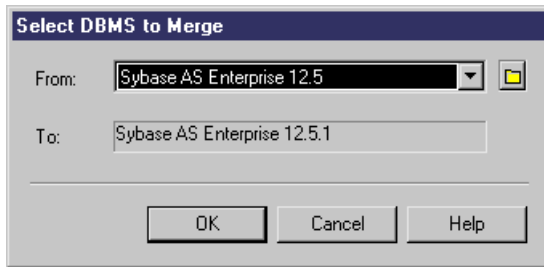
You can select two resource files of the same kind and merge them. Merge is performed from left to right, the resource file in the right pane is compared to the resource file in the left pane, differences are highlighted and merge actions are proposed in the right hand resource file.

1. Select **Tools > Resources > Type** to open the appropriate resource file list.
2. Select the resource file in which you want to make merge changes in the list, and then click the **Merge** tool to open a selection dialog.

The selected file is displayed in the **To** field.

3. Select the resource file from which you want to merge in the **From** field.

If the resource file you want to merge is not in the list, click the **Select Path** tool and browse to its directory.



4. Click **OK** to open the **Merge...** dialog, which allows you to review all the merge actions before you complete them.

For detailed information about this window, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Comparing and Merging Models*.

5. Select or reject the proposed merge actions as necessary, and then click **OK** to perform the merge.

## The PowerDesigner Public Metamodel

---

A metamodel describes the elements of a model, and the syntax and semantics of their manipulation. Where a model is an abstraction of data, and can be described using metadata, the metamodel is an abstraction of that metadata.

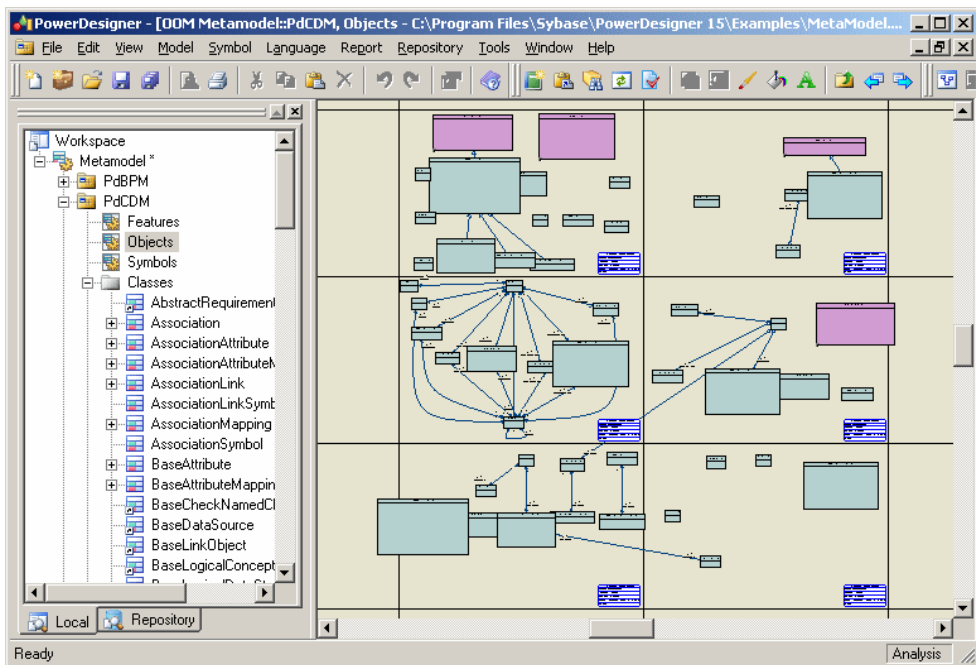
The PowerDesigner public metamodel is an abstraction of the metadata for all the PowerDesigner models, which is represented in an object-oriented model. It is intended to help you understand the overall structure of the PowerDesigner modeling metadata when working with:

- VB scripts
- Generation Template Language (GTL) templates
- PowerDesigner XML model files (see *Model Files and the PowerDesigner Metamodel* on page 15)

The public metamodel OOM is located at:

```
[PowerDesigner install dir]\Examples\MetaModel.oom
```





For documentation, select **Help > Metamodel Objects Help**

The metamodel is divided into the following main packages:

- PdBPM - Business Process Model
- PdCDM - Conceptual Data Model
- PdCommon - contains all objects shared between two or more models, and the abstract classes of the model. For example, business rules, which are available in all models, and the BaseObject class, from which all model objects are derived, are defined in this package. Other model packages are linked to PdCommon by generalization links indicating that each model inherits common objects from the PdCommon package.
- PdEAM - Enterprise Architecture Model
- PdFRM - Free Model
- PdILM - Data Movement Model (the DMM was previously named Information Liquidity Model or ILM, and the PdILM library name has been retained for backwards compatibility)
- PdLDM - Logical Data Model
- PdMTM - Merise Model (available in French only)
- PdOOM - Object Oriented Model
- PdPDM - Physical Data Model
- PdPRJ - Project
- PdRMG - Repository

## CHAPTER 1: PowerDesigner Resource Files

- PdRQM - Requirements Model
- PdXSM - XML Model
- PdWSP - Workspace

Each of these top-level packages contains the follow kinds of sub-objects, organized by diagram or, in the case of PdCommon, by sub-packages:

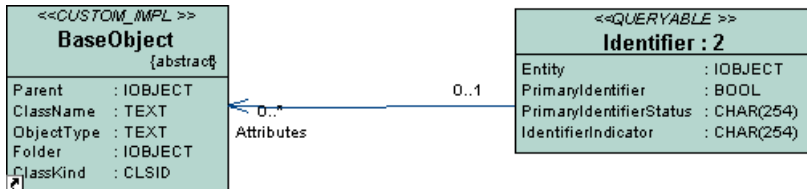
- Features - All the features implemented by classes in the model. For example, Report (available in all models) belongs to PdCommon, and AbstractDataType belongs to PdPDM.
- Objects - Design objects in the model
- Symbols - Graphical representation of design objects

### **Metamodel Concepts**

The PowerDesigner public metamodel uses standard UML concepts:

- *Public Names* - Each object in the metamodel has a name and a code corresponding to the public name of the object. The public name is the unique identifier of the object in a model library or package (for example, PdCommon) visible in the Modules diagram in the metamodel. Public names are used in the PowerDesigner XML model files (see *Model Files and the PowerDesigner Metamodel* on page 15) and in the GTL (see the *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261). The public name does not always match the object's name in the PowerDesigner interface.
- *Classes* - are used to represent metadata in the following ways:
  - *Abstract classes* - are used only to share attributes and behaviors, and are not visible in the PowerDesigner interface. Instantiable classes inherit from abstract classes via generalization links. For example, NamedObject is an abstract class, which stores standard attributes like name, code, comment, annotation, and description, which are inherited by most PowerDesigner design objects.
  - *Instantiable/Concrete classes* - correspond to objects displayed in the interface. They have their own attributes, such as type or persistence, and they inherit attributes and behaviors from abstract classes through generalization links.
- *Class attributes* - are class properties that can be *derived* or not. Classes linked to other classes with generalization links usually contain derived attributes that are calculated from the attributes or collections of the parent class. Neither derived attributes, nor attributes migrated from navigable associations, are stored in the model file. Non-derived attributes are proper to the class, and are stored in the model and saved in the model file.
- *Associations* - are used to express the semantic connections between classes called *collections*. In the association property sheet, the roles carry information about the end object of the association. In the PowerDesigner metamodel, this role has the same name as a collection for the current object. PowerDesigner objects are linked to other objects using collections.

Associations usually have only one role, which is at the far end of the association from the class for which it represents a collection. In the following example, Identifier has a collection called Attributes:



When associations have two roles, both collections cannot be saved in the XML file, and only the collection with the *navigable* role will be saved (see *Model Files and the PowerDesigner Metamodel* on page 15).

- *Composition* – expresses an association where the children live and die with the parent and, when the parent is copied, the child is also copied. For example, in package PdCommon, diagram Option Lists, class NamingConvention is associated with class BaseModelOptions with 3 composition associations: NameNamingConventions, CodeNamingConventions, and NamingConventionsTemplate. These composition associations express the fact that class NamingConvention would not exist without class BaseModelOptions.
- *Generalizations* - show the *inheritance* links existing between a more general, usually abstract, class and a more specific, usually instantiable, class. The more specific class inherits from the attributes of the more generic class, these attributes are called derived attributes.
- *Comments and notes* - explains the role of the object in the metamodel. Some internal implementation details are also available in the **Notes > Annotation** page of the classes property sheets.

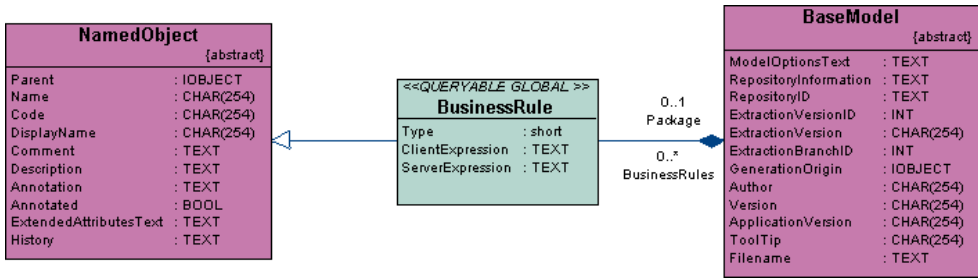
## Navigating in the Metamodel

You can use the Browser to expand and collapse the packages in order to explore their contents. Double-click a diagram to display it in the canvas.

Each diagram shows classes that relate to each other via associations and generalizations. Each class has a name (the public name) and is described by zero or more attributes. It may assume various roles in associations with other classes. Many associations display their roles which makes it possible to identify object collections (see *Metamodel concepts* on page 10).

Classes in *green* are classes whose behavior is explained in the current diagram, while classes in *purple* are usually shortcuts of a class existing in another package, and are presented only to help in understanding the context. The shortcut makes it easier to read the diagram and understand the generalization links between classes. If you want to understand a purple class, right-click it and select *Open Related Diagram* from the contextual menu to open the diagram where the class is actually defined.

In the following example taken from PdCommon/Objects/Common Instantiable Objects, BusinessRule (in green) is developed, while NamedObject and BaseModel are present only to express inheritance and composition links with abstract classes.



Double-click any class to show its property sheet. The *Dependencies* tab contains (among others) the following sub-tabs:

- *Associations* - you can customize the filter in order to display association roles, which provides a list of the collections of the current object
- *Generalizations* - lists the generalization links where the current object is the parent. You can use this list to display all the children of the current class. Child classes inherit attributes from the parent class and do not display derived attributes
- *Specializations* - Displays the parent of the current object. The current class inherits attributes from this parent
- *Shortcuts* - displays the list of shortcuts created for the current object

The *Associations* tab lists the migrated associations for the class.

## Accessing the Metamodel with VB Script

You can access and manipulate PowerDesigner internal objects using VB Script. The metamodel (and its online help, available by selecting **Help > Metamodel Objects Help**) provides useful information about objects:

Information	Description
Public name	The name and code of the metamodel objects are the public names of PowerDesigner internal objects.  Examples: AssociationLinkSymbol, ClassMapping, CubeDimensionAssociation
Object collections	You can identify the collections of a class by observing the associations linked to it in the diagram. The role of each association is the name of the collection.  Example: In PdBPM, the Format association connects the classes MessageFormat and MessageFlow. The role of this association is Usedby, which corresponds to the message flow collection of MessageFormat.

Information	Description
Object attributes	<p>You can view the attributes of a class together with the attributes it inherits from other classes via generalization links.</p> <p>Example: In PdCommon/Objects/Common Instantiable Objects, you can view the attributes of BusinessRule, FileObject, and ExtendedDependency, and also those that they inherit from abstract classes via generalization links.</p>
Object operations	<p>Operations in metamodel classes correspond to object methods used in VBS.</p> <p>Example: BaseModel contains the operation Compare that is can be used in VB scripting</p>
<<notScriptable>> stereotype	<p>Objects that do not support VB scripting have the &lt;&lt;notScriptable&gt;&gt; stereotype.</p> <p>Example: RepositoryGroup</p>

For more information about public names and other metamodel concepts, see *Metamodel concepts* on page 10.

For detailed information about using VB Script with PowerDesigner, see *Chapter 7, Scripting PowerDesigner* on page 321.

## **Accessing the Metamodel with GTL**

The Generation Template Language (GTL) uses *templates* to generate files. A template is a piece of code defined on a given PowerDesigner metaclass and the metaclasses that inherit from this class. It can be used in different contexts for text and code generation.

These templates can be considered as metamodel extensions as they are special kinds of metamodel class attributes. You can define as many templates as needed for any given metaclass using the following syntax:

```
<metamodel-classname> / <template-name>
```

Templates are inherited by all the descendants of the metaclass they are defined for, and so can be used to share template code between metaclasses with a common ancestor. For example, if you define a template for the BaseObjects abstract class, all the classes linked via generalization links to this class inherit from this template.

The GTL uses macros such as `foreach_item`, for iterating over object collections. The template specified inside the block is translated over all the objects contained in the specified collection. The metamodel provides useful information about the collections of the metaclass on which you define a template containing an iteration macro.

The following calculated attributes are metamodel extensions specific to GTL:

Metaclass	Attributes
PdCommon.BaseObject	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>isSelected (boolean) - True if the object is part of the selection in the generation dialog</li> <li>isShortcut (boolean) - True if the object was accessed by dereferencing a shortcut</li> </ul>
PdCommon.BaseModel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GenOptions (struct) - Gives access to user-defined generation options</li> </ul>
PdOOM.*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ActualComment (string) - Cleaned-up comment (with <code>/**</code>, <code>/*</code>, <code>*/</code> and <code>//</code> removed)</li> </ul>
PdOOM.Association	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RoleAMinMultiplicity (string)</li> <li>RoleAMaxMultiplicity (string)</li> <li>RoleBMinMultiplicity (string)</li> <li>RoleBMaxMultiplicity (string)</li> </ul>
PdOOM.Attribute	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MinMultiplicity (string)</li> <li>MaxMultiplicity (string)</li> <li>Overridden (boolean)</li> <li>DataTypeModifierPrefix (string)</li> <li>DataTypeModifierSuffix (string)</li> <li>@&lt;tag&gt; [Java-specific] (string) - Javadoc@&lt;tag&gt; extended attribute with additional formatting</li> </ul>
PdOOM.Class	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MinCardinality (string)</li> <li>MaxCardinality (string)</li> <li>SimpleTypeAttribute [XML-specific]</li> <li>@&lt;tag&gt; [Java-specific] (string) - Javadoc@&lt;tag&gt; extended attribute with additional formatting</li> </ul>
PdOOM.Interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>@&lt;tag&gt; [Java-specific] (string) - Javadoc@&lt;tag&gt; extended attribute with additional formatting</li> </ul>
PdOOM.Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DeclaringInterface (object)</li> <li>GetSetAttribute (object)</li> <li>Overridden (boolean)</li> <li>ReturnTypeModifierPrefix (string)</li> <li>ReturnTypeModifierSuffix (string)</li> <li>@&lt;tag&gt; [Java-specific] (string) - Javadoc@&lt;tag&gt; extended attribute with additional formatting (especially for @throws, @exception, @params)</li> </ul>

Metaclass	Attributes
PdOOM.Parameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DataTypeModifierPrefix (string)</li> <li>• DataTypeModifierSuffix (string)</li> </ul>

The following calculated collections are metamodel extensions specific to the GTL:

Metaclass name	Collection name
PdCommon.BaseModel	Generated <metaclass-name>List - Collection of all objects of type <metaclass-name> that are part of the selection in the generation dialog
PdCommon.BaseClassifier-Mapping	SourceLinks
PdCommon.BaseAssociation-Mapping	SourceLinks

## Model Files and the PowerDesigner Metamodel

PowerDesigner models are made up of objects, the properties and interactions of which are explained in the public metamodel. Models can be saved in either binary or XML file formats. Binary files are smaller and significantly quicker to open and save, but XML model files can be edited by hand or programatically (and DTDs are provided for each model type in the DTD folder in the installation directory).

---

**Warning!** You can modify an XML model file using a text or XML editor, but you should take care, as even a minor syntax error may render the file unusable. If you create an object in an XML file by copy and paste, make sure that you remove the duplicated OID. PowerDesigner will automatically assign an OID to the new object when next you open the model.

---

The following elements are used in PowerDesigner XML files:

- `<o:object>` - A PowerDesigner model object. The first time the object is mentioned in a collection, PowerDesigner assigns it an id using the `<o:object Id="XYZ">` syntax (where *XYZ* is a unique identifier automatically assigned to an object when it is found for the first time) or references it with the `<o:object Ref="XYZ"/>` syntax. Object definition is only used in composition collections, where the parent object owns the children in the association.
- `<c:collection>` - A collection of objects linked to another object. You can use the PowerDesigner metamodel to visualize the collections of an object. For example `<c:Children>`.
- `<a:attribute>` - An object is made up of a number of attributes each of which you can modify independently. For example `<a:ObjectID>`.

PowerDesigner XML model files have an `<o:model>` element at their root, which contains collections defined in the PowerDesigner metamodel. The model object and all the other

## CHAPTER 1: PowerDesigner Resource Files

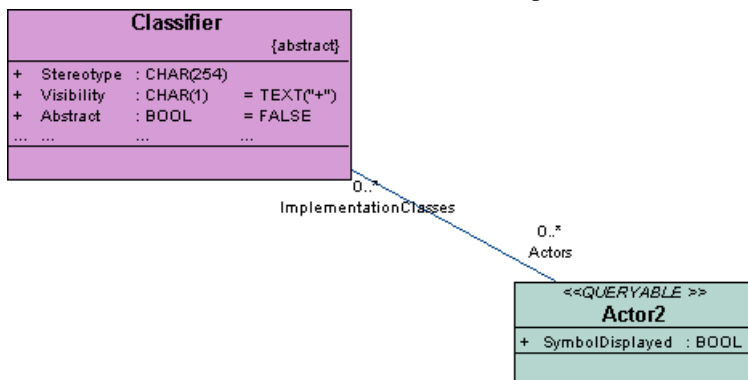
object elements that it contains define their attributes and collections in sub-elements. The definition of an object implies the definition of its attributes and its collections. PowerDesigner checks each object and drills down the collections of this object to define each new object and collection in these collections, and so on, until the process finds terminal objects that do not need further analysis.

You can search for an object in the metamodel using its object name in the XML file in order to better understand its definition. Once you have found an object in the metamodel you can read the following information:

- Each PowerDesigner object can have several collections corresponding to other objects to interact with, these collections are represented by the associations existing between objects. The *roles* of the associations (aggregations and compositions included) correspond to the collections of an object. For example, each PowerDesigner model contains a collection of domains called Domains.

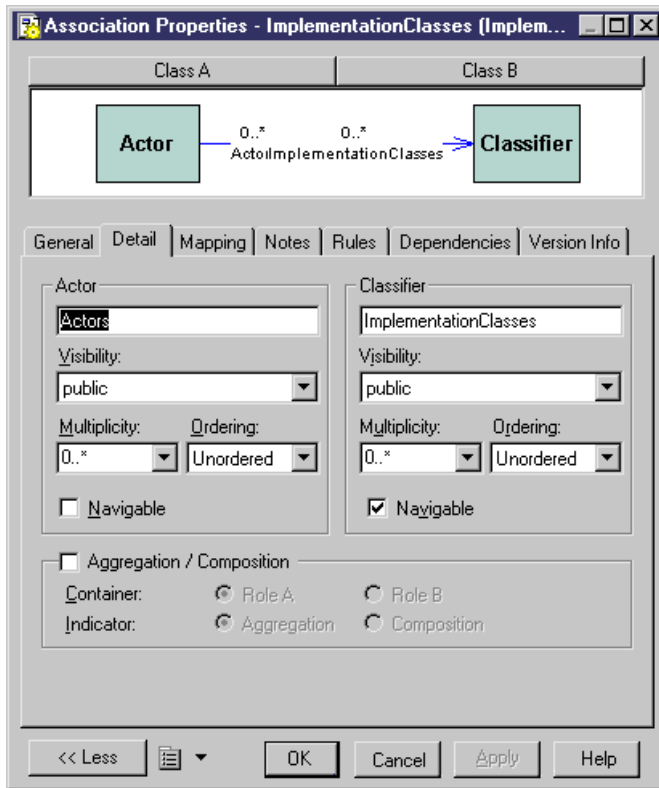
Usually associations have only one role, the role is displayed at the opposite of the class for which it represents a collection. However, the metamodel also contains associations with two roles, in such case, both collections cannot be saved in the XML file. You can identify the collection that will be saved from the association property sheet: the role where the *Navigable* check box is selected is saved in the file.

In the following example, association has two roles which means Classifier has a collection Actors, and Actor2 has a collection ImplementationClasses:



If you display the association property sheet, you can see that the *Navigable* check box is selected for role *ImplementationClass*, which means that only collection *ImplementationClass* will be saved in file.

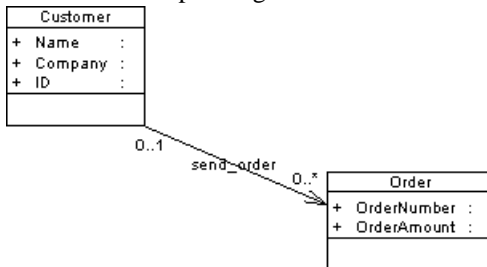




- Attributes with the *OBJECT* data type are attributes in the metamodel while they appear as collections containing a single object in the XML file. This is not true for Parent and Folder that do not contain any collection.

### **Example: Simple OOM XML File**

The following model contains two classes and one association. We are going to explore the XML file corresponding to this model.



The file starts with several lines stating XML and model related details.

The first object to appear is the root of the model `<o:RootObject Id="01">`. `RootObject` is a model container that is defined by default whenever you create and save a model. `RootObject` contains a collection called `Children` that is made up of models.

In our example, `Children` contains only one model object that is defined as follows:

```
<o:Model Id="o2">
  <a:ObjectID>3CEC45F3-A77D-11D5-BB88-0008C7EA916D</a:ObjectID>
  <a:Name>ObjectOrientedModel_1</a:Name>
  <a:Code>OBJECTORIENTEDMODEL_1</a:Code>
  <a:CreationDate>1000309357</a:CreationDate>
  <a:Creator>arthur</a:Creator>
  <a:ModificationDate>1000312265</a:ModificationDate>
  <a:Modifier>arthur</a:Modifier>
  <a:ModelOptionsText>
[ModelOptions]
...

```

Below the definition of the model object, you can see the series of `ModelOptions` attributes. Note that `ModelOptions` is not restricted to the options defined in the Model Options dialog box of a model, it gathers all properties saved in a model such as intermodel generation options.

After `ModelOptions`, you can identify collection `<c:ObjectLanguage>`. This is the object language linked to the model. The second collection of the model is `<c:ClassDiagrams>`. This is the collection of diagrams linked to the model, in our example, there is only one diagram defined in the following paragraph:

```
<o:ClassDiagram Id="o4">
  <a:ObjectID>3CEC45F6-A77D-11D5-BB88-0008C7EA916D</a:ObjectID>
  <a:Name>ClassDiagram_1</a:Name>
  <a:Code>CLASSDIAGRAM_1</a:Code>
  <a:CreationDate>1000309357</a:CreationDate>
  <a:Creator>arthur</a:Creator>
  <a:ModificationDate>1000312265</a:ModificationDate>
  <a:Modifier>arthur</a:Modifier>
  <a:DisplayPreferences>
...

```

Like for model options, `ClassDiagram` definition is followed by a series of display preference attributes.

Within the `ClassDiagram` collection, a new collection called `<c:Symbols>` is found. This collection gathers all the symbols in the model diagram. The first object to be defined in collection `Symbols` is `AssociationSymbol`:

```
<o:AssociationSymbol Id="o5">
  <a:CenterTextOffset>(1, 1)</a:CenterTextOffset>
  <a:SourceTextOffset>(-1615, 244)</a:SourceTextOffset>
  <a:DestinationTextOffset>(974, -2)</a:DestinationTextOffset>
  <a:Rect>((-6637, -4350), (7988, 1950))</a:Rect>
  <a:ListOfPoints>((-6637, 1950), (7988, -4350))</a:ListOfPoints>
  <a:ArrowStyle>8</a:ArrowStyle>

```

```
<a:ShadowColor>13158600</a:ShadowColor>
<a:FontList>DISPNAME 0 Arial,8,N
```

AssociationSymbol contains collections <c:SourceSymbol> and <c:DestinationSymbol>. In both collections, symbols are referred to but not defined: this is because ClassSymbol does not belong to the SourceSymbol or DestinationSymbol collections.

```
<c:SourceSymbol>
  <o:ClassSymbol Ref="o6"/>
</c:SourceSymbol>
<c:DestinationSymbol>
  <o:ClassSymbol Ref="o7"/>
</c:DestinationSymbol>
```

The association symbols collection is followed by the <c:Symbols> collection. This collection contains the definition of both class symbols.

```
<o:ClassSymbol Id="o6">
  <a:CreationDate>1012204025</a:CreationDate>
  <a:ModificationDate>1012204025</a:ModificationDate>
  <a:Rect>((-18621,6601), (-11229,12675))</a:Rect>
  <a:FillColor>16777215</a:FillColor>
  <a:ShadowColor>12632256</a:ShadowColor>
  <a:FontList>ClassStereotype 0 Arial,8,N
```

Collection <c:Classes> follows collection <c:Symbols>. In this collection, both classes are defined with their collections of attributes.

```
<o:Class Id="o10">
  <a:ObjectID>10929C96-8204-4CEE-911#-E6F7190D823C</a:ObjectID>
  <a:Name>Order</a:Name>
  <a:Code>Order</a:Code>
  <a:CreationDate>1012204026</a:CreationDate>
  <a:Creator>arthur</a:Creator>
  <a:ModificationDate>1012204064</a:ModificationDate>
  <a:Modifier>arthur</a:Modifier>
  <c:Attributes>
    <o:Attribute Id="o14">
```

Attribute is a terminal object: there is not further ramification required to define this object.

Each collection belonging to an analyzed object is expanded, and analyzed and the same occurs for collections within collections.

Once all objects and collections are browsed, the following markups appear:

```
</o:RootObject>
</Model>
```



## CHAPTER 2      **Extension Files**

Extensions files (\* .xem) provide means for customizing and extending PowerDesigner metaclasses, parameters and generation. You can use extensions to define additional properties for existing object types or entirely new kinds of objects, to modify the PowerDesigner interface (reorganizing and adding property sheet tabs, Toolbox tools and menu items), and to define additional generation targets and options.

PowerDesigner provides a number of predefined extension files and you can also create your own. Each extension file contains two first-level categories:

- *Generation* - used to develop or complement the default PowerDesigner object generation (for BPM, OOM, and XSM models) or for separate generation. For more information, see *Generation Category* on page 122.
- *Profile* - a UML extension mechanism, which is used for extending a metamodel for a particular target. Profiles are used in PowerDesigner for adding additional metadata to objects and creating new kinds of links between them, sub-dividing object types (via stereotypes and criteria), customizing symbols, menus, and forms, and modifying generation output. For example:
  - The Java 5.0 object language resource file - extends the Component metaclass via several levels of criteria to model various forms of EJBs.
  - The BPEL4WS 1.1 process language resource file - extends the Event metaclass through stereotypes to model Compensation, Fault, and Timer events.
  - The MSSQLSRV2005 DBMS resource file - uses stereotyped extended objects in order to model aggregates, assemblies, and other SQL Server-specific objects.

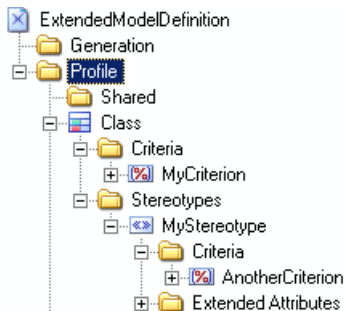
You can extend the metamodel in the following ways:

- Add or sub-classify new kinds of objects:
  - Metaclasses – drawn from the metamodel as a basis for extension.
  - Stereotypes [for metaclasses and stereotypes only] – to sub-classify objects.
  - Criteria – to evaluate conditions to sub-classify objects.
  - Extended objects, sub-objects, and links – to create new kinds of objects.
- Provide new ways of viewing connections between objects:
  - Dependency matrices – to show connections between two types of objects.
  - Extended collections and compositions – to enable manual linking between objects.
  - Calculated collections – to automate linking between objects.
- Add new properties to objects and display them:
  - Extended attributes – to provide extra metadata.
  - Forms – to display custom property tabs or dialog boxes.
  - Custom symbols – to help you visually distinguish objects.

## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

- Add constraints and validation rules to objects:
  - Custom checks – to provide data testing.
  - Event handlers – to invoke methods when triggered by an event.
- Execute commands on objects:
  - Methods – to be invoked by other profile extensions such as menus and form buttons (written in VBScript).
  - Menus [for metaclasses and stereotypes only] – to customize PowerDesigner menus.
- Generate objects in new ways:
  - Templates and generated files – to customize generation.
  - Transformations and Transformation profiles – to automate changes to objects at generation or on demand.

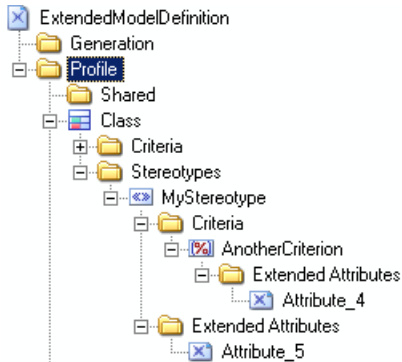
You can review and edit the profile in a resource file by opening it in the Resource Editor and expanding the top-level Profile category. You can add extensions to a metaclass (a type of object, such as Class in an OOM or Table in a PDM), or to a stereotype or criterion, which has previously been defined on a metaclass:



In the example above:

- Class is a metaclass. Metaclasses are drawn from the PowerDesigner metamodel, and always appear at the top level, directly beneath the Profile category
- MyCriterion is a criterion that refines the Class metaclass. Those classes that meet the criterion can be presented and processed differently from other classes.
- MyStereotype is a stereotype that refines the Class metaclass. Those classes that bear the MyStereotype stereotype can be presented and processed differently from other classes.
- AnotherCriterion is a criterion that refines further those classes that bear the MyStereotype stereotype. Classes bearing the stereotype AND meeting the criterion can be presented and processed differently from those that merely bear the stereotype.

Extensions are inherited, so that any extensions made to a metaclass are available to its stereotyped children, and those that are subject to criteria.



Thus, in the example above, classes that bear the MyStereotype stereotype have available the Attribute\_5 extended attribute, and those that bear this stereotype AND meet AnotherCriterion have Attribute\_4 and Attribute\_5 available.

---

**Note:** Since you can attach several resource files to a model (for example, a target language and one or more extension files) you can create conflicts, where multiple extensions with identical names (for example, two different stereotype definitions) are defined on the same metaclass in separate resource files. In case of such conflicts, the extension file extension usually prevails. When two XEMs are in conflict, priority is given to the one highest in the list.

---

## Creating an Extension File

---

You can create an extension file from the list of extension files or directly embedded in your model.

**Note:** For information about creating an extension file from the list of extension files, see *Creating and Copying Resource Files* on page 6.

---

1. Open your model, and then select **Model > Extensions** to open the List of Extensions.
2. Click the **Add a Row** tool and enter a name for the new extension file.
3. Click the **Properties** tool to open the new extension file in the Resource Editor, and create any appropriate extensions.
4. When you have finished, click **OK** to save your changes and return to the List of Extensions.

The new XEM is initially embedded in your model, and cannot be shared with any other model. For information about exporting your extensions and making them available for sharing, see *Exporting an Embedded Extension File for Sharing* on page 25.

## Attaching Extensions to a Model

Extensions can be in independent \*.xem files that are attached to models or can be embedded in model files. Independent extension files can be referenced by multiple models, and any changes made to such a file are shared by all models that attach it. Changes made to extensions embedded in a model file affect only that model.

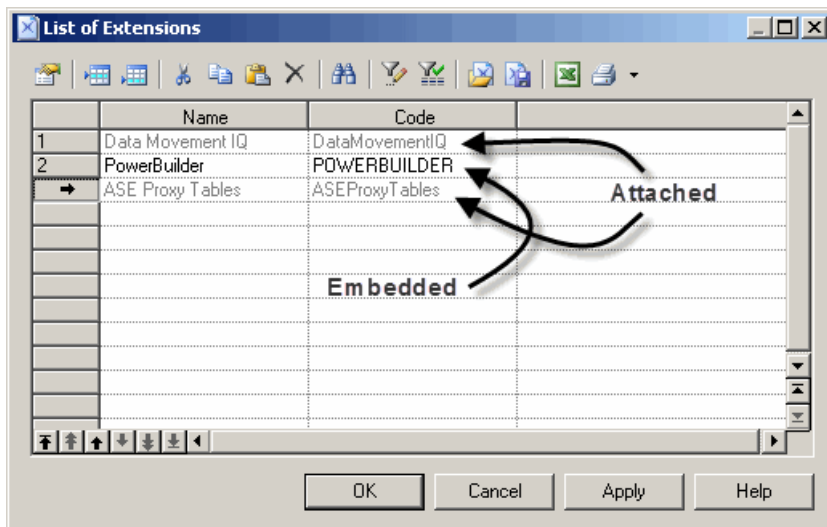
**Note:** You should never modify the original extensions shipped with PowerDesigner. To create a copy of the file to modify, open the List of Extensions, click the **New** tool, specify a name for the new file, and then select the .xem that you want to modify in the **Copy from** field.

You can attach an extension file (.xem) to your model at the creation of the model by clicking the **Select Extensions** button on the New Model dialog. You can subsequently attach an extension file to your model at any time from the List of Extensions.

1. Select **Model > Extensions** to open the List of Extensions.
2. Click the **Attach an Extension** tool to open the Select Extensions dialog.
3. Review the different sorts of extensions available by clicking the sub-tabs and select one or more to attach to your model.

By default, PowerDesigner creates a link in the model to the specified file. To copy the contents of the extension file and save it in your model file, click the **Embed Resource in Model** button in the toolbar. Embedding a file in this way enables you to make changes specific to your model without affecting any other models that reference the shared resource.

4. Click **OK** to return to the List of Extensions.





Extension files listed in grey are attached to the model, while those in black are embedded in the model.

---

**Note:** If you embed an extension file in the model, the name and code of the extension may be modified in order to make it respect the naming conventions of the Other Objects category in the Model Options dialog.

---

## Exporting an Embedded Extension File for Sharing

---

If you export an XEM created in a model, it becomes available in the List of Extensions, and can be shared with other models. When you export an XEM, the original remains embedded in the model.

1. Select **Model > Extensions** to open the List of Extensions.
2. Select an extension in the list.
3. Click the **Export an Extension** tool.
4. Type a name and select a directory for the extension file.
5. Click Save.

The extension is saved in a library directory where it can be shared with other models.

## Extension Properties

---

All extension files have the same basic category structure.

The root node of each file contains the following properties:

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the extension. This name must be unique in a model for generic or specific XEMs.
Code	Specifies the code of the extension. This code must be unique in a model for generic or specific XEMs.
File Name	[read-only] Specifies the path to the extension file. If the XEM has been copied to your model, this field is empty.
Family	Restricts the availability of the XEM to a particular target family. For example, when an XEM has the family Java, it is available only for use with targets in the Java object language family.
Subfamily	Refines the family. For example, EJB 2.0 is a sub-family of Java.

Property	Description
Auto attach	Specifies that the XEM will be automatically attached to new models with a target belonging to the specified family
Category	Groups XEMs by type for generation and in the Select Extensions dialog. Extensions having the same category cannot be generated simultaneously. If you do not specify a category, the XEM is displayed in the General Purpose category and is treated as a generation target.
Enable Trace Mode	Lets you preview the templates used during generation. Before starting the generation, click the Preview page of the relevant object, and hit the Refresh tool to display these templates.  When you double-click on a trace line from the Preview page, the Resource Editor opens to the corresponding template definition in the Profile\Object\Templates category.
Complement language generation	Specifies that the XEM is used to complement the generation of an target language. The generation items of the object language are merged with those of the XEM before generation. All generated files specified in the target resource file and any attached XEMs are generated. If two generated files have identical names, the file in the XEM overrides the one defined in the target.  Note that PowerBuilder does not support XEMs for complementary generation.
Comment	Provides a descriptive comment for the XEM.

The following categories are also available:

- Generation - Contains Generation commands, options, and tasks to define and activate a generation process (see *Generation Category* on page 122).
- Transformation Profile - A transformation profile is a group of transformations used during model generation when you need to apply changes to objects in the source or target models. For information about creating transformations and transformation profiles, see *Transformations and Transformation Profiles (Profile)* on page 110. For information about invoking transformations, see *Core Features Guide > Linking and Synchronizing Models > Generating Models and Model Objects > Generating Models > Model Generation Options Window > Applying Model Transformations*

## Example: Adding a New Attribute from a Property Sheet

In this example, we will quickly add a new attribute directly from the property sheet of an object. PowerDesigner will manage the creation of the extension file and creation of all the necessary extensions.

1. Click on the **Property Sheet Menu** button at the bottom-left of the property sheet, to the right of the **More/Less** button, and select **New Attribute**.
2. In the New Attribute dialog, enter `Latency` in the **Name** field, select `String` for the data type.
3. Click the ellipsis button to the right of the **List of values** field, enter the following list of predefined values, and then click **OK**:
  - `Batch`
  - `Real-Time`
  - `Scheduled`
4. [optional] Select `Scheduled` in the **Default value** field.
5. [optional] Click **Next** to specify the property sheet page where you want the new attribute to appear. Here, we'll leave the default, so its inserted on the **General** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'New Attribute' dialog box with the following configuration:

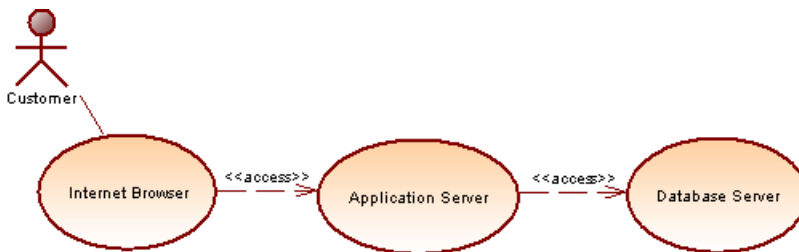
- Name:** Latency
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- Data type:** (String)
- Default value:** Scheduled
- List of values:** Batch;Real-Time;Scheduled
- Complete:**
- Open Resource Editor on Finish:**
- Buttons:** < Back, Next >, Finish, Cancel, Help, Create Another...

## Example: Creating Robustness Diagram Extensions

In this example, we will recreate the Robustness extension file delivered with PowerDesigner to extend the OOM communication diagram to enable robustness analysis. Robustness diagrams sit between use case and sequence diagram analysis, and allow you to bridge the gap between what the system has to do, and how it is actually going to accomplish it.

In order to support the robustness diagram, we will need to define new objects by applying stereotypes to a metaclass, specify custom tools and symbols for them, as well as defining custom checks for instance links and producing a file to output a description of messages exchanged between objects.

Creating the robustness extensions will enable us to verify use cases like the following, which represents a basic Web transaction:

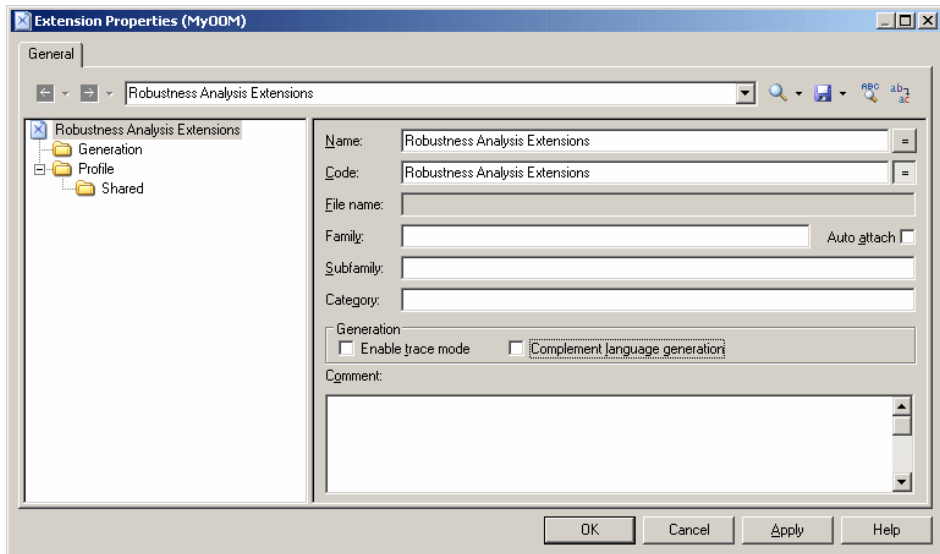


A customer wants to know the value of his stocks in order to decide to sell or not, and sends a stock value query from his Internet Browser, which is transferred from his browser to the database server via the application server.

### Creating a New Extension File in your Model

The first step in defining extensions, is to create an extension file (.xem) to keep them in. To begin this process, you should create or open an OOM.

1. Select **Model > Extensions** to open the list of extensions attached to the model.
2. Click the **Add a Row** tool to create a new extension file, and then click the **Properties** tool to open it in the Resource Editor.
3. Enter `Robustness Analysis Extensions` in the **Name** field, and clear the **Complement language generation** check box, as these extensions do not belong to any object language family and will not be used to complement any object language generation.
4. Expand the Profile category, in which we will create the extensions:



## Creating New Objects with Stereotypes

To implement robustness analysis in PowerDesigner, we need to create three new types of objects (boundary, entity, and control objects), which we will define in the Profile category by extending the UMLObject metaclass through stereotypes.

1. Right-click the Profile category and select **Add Metaclasses** to open the Metaclass Selection dialog.
2. Select UMLObject on the PdOOM tab and click **OK** to add this metaclass to the extension file.

---

**Note:** Click the **Find in Metamodel Objects Help** tool to the right of the **Name** field (or click **Ctrl+F1**) to obtain information about this metaclass and see where it is situated in the PowerDesigner metamodel.

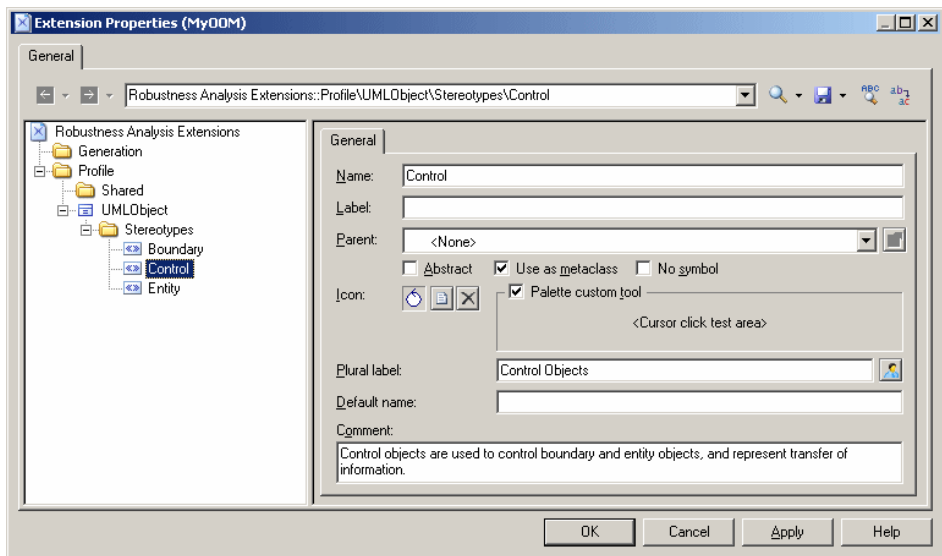
---

3. Right-click the UMLObject category and select **New > Stereotype** to create a stereotype to extend this metaclass.
4. Enter *Boundary* in the **Name** field, and *Boundary* objects are used by actors when communicating with the system; they can be windows, screens, dialog boxes or menus. in the **Comment** field.
5. Select the **Use as metaclass** check box to promote the object type in the interface so that it has its own object list and Browser category.
6. Click the **Select Icon** tool to open the PowerDesigner image library dialog, select the **Search Images** tab, enter *boundary* in the **Search for** field, and click the **Search** button.
7. Select the *Boundary.cur* image in the results, and click OK to assign it to represent boundary objects in the Browser and other interface elements. Click the **Toolbox custom**

**tool** check box to create a tool with the same icon for creating the new object in the Toolbox.

- Repeat these steps to create the following stereotypes and icons:

Stereo-type	Comment	Image file
Entity	Entity objects represent stored data like a database, database tables, or any kind of transient object such as a search result.	entity.cur
Control	Control objects are used to control boundary and entity objects, and represent transfer of information.	control.cur

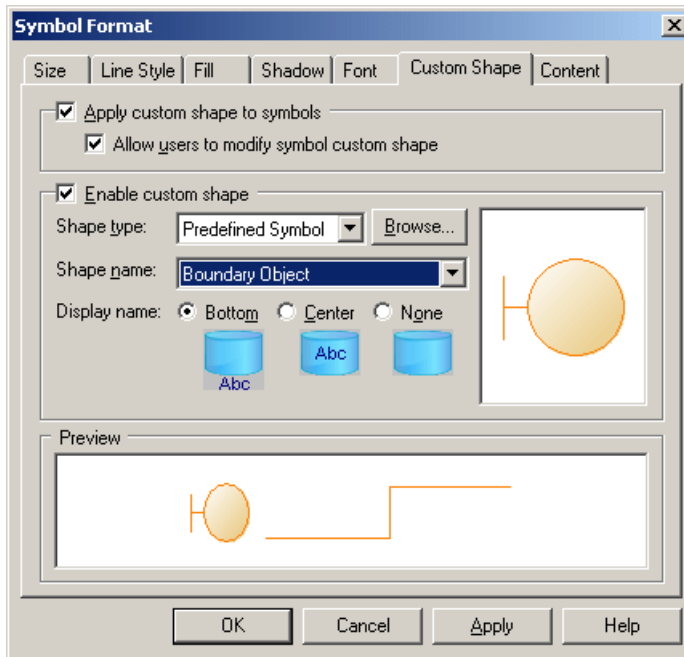


- Click **Apply** to save your changes before continuing.

## Specifying Custom Symbols for Robustness Objects

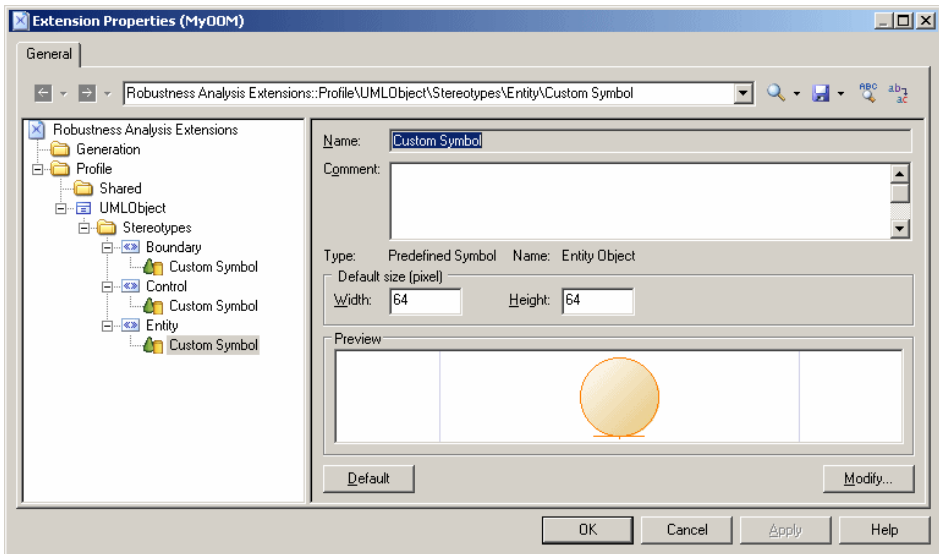
We will specify diagram symbols for each of our new robustness diagram objects by adding custom symbols to our new stereotypes.

- Right-click **Boundary** stereotype and select **New > Custom Symbol** to create a custom symbol under the stereotype.
- Click the **Modify** button to open the **Symbol Format** dialog, and select the **Custom Shape** tab.
- Select the **Enable custom shape** check box, and select **Boundary Object** in the **Shape name** list.



4. Click **OK** to complete the definition of the custom symbol and return to the Resource Editor.
5. Repeat these steps for the other stereotypes:

Stereotype	Shape Name
Entity	Entity Object
Control	Control Object



6. Click **Apply** to save your changes before continuing.

## Creating Custom Checks on Instance Links

We will now create three custom checks on the instance links that will connect the various robustness objects. These checks, which are written in VB, do not prevent users from creating diagrams not supported by the robustness methodology, but define rules that will be verified by the Check Model function.

For more information on VBS syntax, see *Chapter 7, Scripting PowerDesigner* on page 321.

1. Right-click the Profile category, select **Add Metaclasses** to open the Metaclass Selection dialog, select InstanceLink on the PdOOM tab and click **OK** to add it to the extension file.
2. Right-click the InstanceLink category and select **New > Custom Check** to create a check under the metaclass.
3. Enter the following values for the properties on the **General** tab:

Field	Value
Name	Incorrect Actor Collaboration
Comment	This check verifies if actors are linked to boundary objects. Linking actors to control or entity objects is not allowed in the robustness analysis.



Field	Value
Help message	This check ensures that actors only communicate with boundary objects.
Output message	The following instance links are incorrect:
Default severity	Error
Execute the check by default	[selected]

4. Select the **Check Script** tab and enter the following script in the text field:

```
Function %Check%(link)
  ' Default return is True
  %Check% = True

  ' The object must be an instance link
  If link is Nothing then
    Exit Function
  End if
  If not link.IsKindOf(PdOOM.cls_InstanceLink) then
    Exit Function
  End If

  ' Retrieve the link extremities
  Dim src, dst
  Set src = link.ObjectA
  Set dst = link.ObjectB

  ' Source is an Actor
  ' Call CompareObjectKind() global function defined in Global
  Script pane
  If CompareObjectKind(src, PdOOM.Cls_Actor) Then
    ' Check if destination is an UML Object with "Boundary"
    Stereotype
    If not CompareStereotype(dst, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject,
    "Boundary") Then
      %Check% = False
    End If
    ElseIf CompareObjectKind(dst, PdOOM.Cls_Actor) Then
      ' Check if source is an UML Object with "Boundary" Stereotype
      If not CompareStereotype(src, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject,
      "Boundary") Then
        %Check% = False
      End If
    End If
  End If
End Function
```

5. Select the **Global Script** tab (where you store functions and static attributes that may be reused among different functions) and enter the following script in the text field:

## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

```
' This global function check if an object is of given kind
' or is a shortcut of an object of given kind
Function CompareObjectKind(Obj, Kind)
    ' Default return is false
    CompareObjectKind = False

    ' Check object
    If Obj is Nothing Then
        Exit Function
    End If
    ' Shortcut specific case, ask to it's target object
    If Obj.IsShortcut() Then
        CompareObjectKind = CompareObjectKind(Obj.TargetObject,
Kind)
    Exit Function
    End If
    If Obj.IsKindOf(Kind) Then
        ' Correct object kind
        CompareObjectKind = True
    End If
End Function

' This global function check if an object is of given kind
' and compare it's stereotype value
Function CompareStereotype(Obj, Kind, Value)
    ' Default return is false
    CompareStereotype = False

    ' Check object
    If Obj is Nothing then
        Exit Function
    End If
    if (not Obj.IsShortcut() and not
Obj.HasAttribute("Stereotype")) Then
        Exit Function
    End If
    ' Shortcut specific case, ask to it's target object
    If Obj.IsShortcut() Then
        CompareStereotype = CompareStereotype(Obj.TargetObject,
Kind, Value)
    Exit Function
    End If
    If Obj.IsKindOf(Kind) Then
        ' Correct object kind
        If Obj.Stereotype = Value Then
            ' Correct Stereotype value
            CompareStereotype = True
        End If
    End If
End Function

' This global function copy the standard attribute
' from source to target
Function Copy (src, trgt)
    trgt.name = src.name
    trgt.code = src.code
```

```

trgt.comment = src.comment
trgt.description = src.description
trgt.annotation = src.annotation
Dim b, d
for each b in src.AttachedRules
    trgt.AttachedRules.insert -1,b
next
for each d in src.RelatedDiagrams
    trgt.RelatedDiagrams.insert -1,d
next
output " "
output trgt.Classname & " " & trgt.name & " has been created."
output " "
End Function

```

6. Repeat these steps to create a second check by entering the following values:

Field	Value
Name	Incorrect Boundary to Boundary Link
Help message	This check ensures that an instance link is not defined between two boundary objects.
Output message	The following links between boundary objects are incorrect:
Default severity	Error
Execute the check by default	[selected]

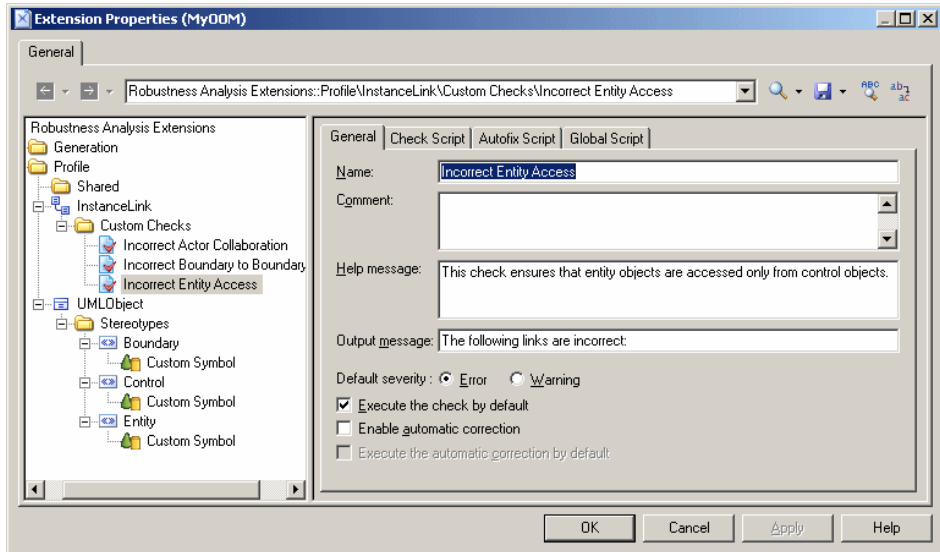
## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

Field	Value
Check Script	<pre> Function %Check%(link) ' Default return is True %Check% = True  ' The object must be an instance link If link is Nothing then Exit Function End if If not link.IsKindOf(PdOOM.cls_InstanceLink) then Exit Function End If  ' Retrieve the link extremities Dim src, dst Set src = link.ObjectA Set dst = link.ObjectB  ' Error if both extremities are 'Boundary' objects If CompareStereotype(src, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject, "Boundary") Then If CompareStereotype(dst, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject, "Boundary") Then %Check% = False End If End If End Function </pre>

7. Repeat these steps to create a third check by entering the following values:

Field	Value
Name	Incorrect Entity Access
Help Message	This check ensures that entity objects are accessed only from control objects.
Output Message	The following links are incorrect:
Default Severity	Error
Execute the check by default	[selected]

Field	Value
Check Script	<pre> Function %Check%(link)   ' Default return is True   %Check% = True    ' The object must be an instance link   If link is Nothing then     Exit Function   End if   If not link.IsKindOf(PdOOM.cls_InstanceLink) then     Exit Function   End If    ' Retrieve the link extremities   Dim src, dst   Set src = link.ObjectA   Set dst = link.ObjectB    ' Source is and UML Object with "Entity" stereotype?   ' Call CompareStereotype() global function defined in   Global Script pane   If CompareStereotype(src, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject, "Enti-   ty") Then     ' Check if destination is an UML Object with "Con-     trol" Stereotype     If not CompareStereotype(dst, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject,     "Control") Then       %Check% = False     End If     ElseIf CompareStereotype(dst, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject,     "Entity") Then       ' Check if source is an UML Object with "Control"       Stereotype       If not CompareStereotype(src, PdOOM.Cls_UMLObject,       "Control") Then         %Check% = False       End If     End If   End If End Function </pre>



8. Click **Apply** to save your changes before continuing.

## Defining Templates to Extract Message Descriptions

We are going to generate a textual description of the messages in the diagram, giving for each message, the names of the sender, message, and receiver. To do so, we will need to define PowerDesigner Generation Template Language (GTL) templates to extract the information and a generated file to contain and display the extracted information.

To generate this textual description, we will need to extract information from the following metaclasses:

- *Message* - to extract the message sequence number, name, sender, and receiver
  - *CommunicationDiagram* - to gather all the messages from each diagram and sort them
1. Right-click the Profile category, select **Add Metaclasses** to open the Metaclass Selection dialog, select *CommunicationDiagram* and *Message* on the PdOOM tab and click **OK** to add them to the extension file.
  2. Right-click the *Message* category and select **New > Template** to create a template under the metaclass.
  3. Enter description in the **Name** field, and then enter the following GTL code in the text area:

```
.set_value(_tabs, "", new)
.foreach_part(%SequenceNumber%, '.')
    .set_value(_tabs, "  %_tabs%")
.next
%_tabs%%SequenceNumber%) %Sender.ShortDescription% sends message
"%Name%" to %Receiver.ShortDescription%
```

The first line of the template initializes the `_tabs` variable, and the `foreach_part` macro calculates an appropriate amount of indentation by looping through each sequence number, and adding 3 spaces whenever a dot is found. The last line uses this variable to indent, format, and display information extracted for each message.

For detailed information about the PowerDesigner Generation Template Language (GTL), see *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261.

4. Right-click the `CommunicationDiagram` category and select **New > Template** to create a template under the metaclass.
5. Enter `compareCbMsgSymbols` in the **Name** field, and then enter the following GTL code in the text area:

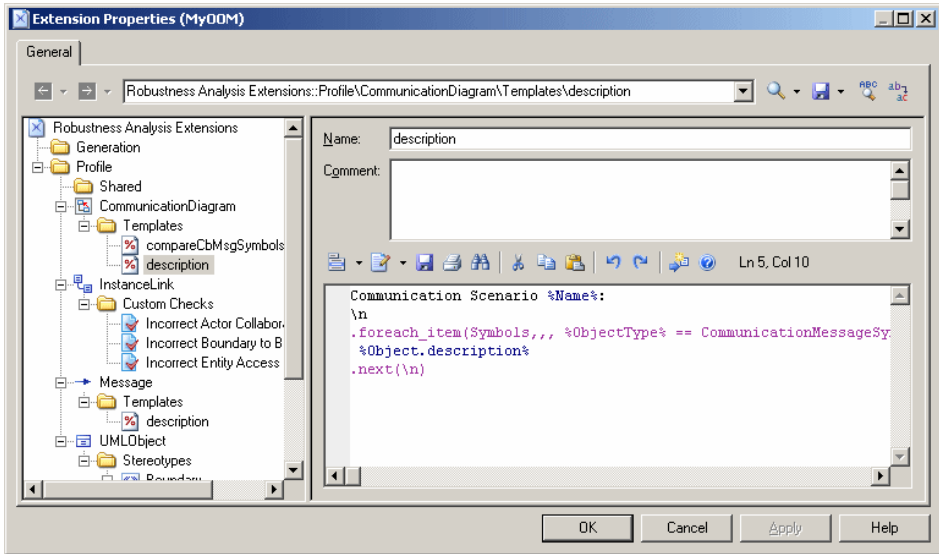
```
.bool (%Item1.Object.SequenceNumber% >=
%Item2.Object.SequenceNumber%)
```

This template resolves to a boolean value to determine if one message number is greater than another, and the result will be used in a second template.

6. Right-click the `CommunicationDiagram` category and select **New > Template** to create a second template, enter `description` in the **Name** field, and then enter the following GTL code in the text area:

```
Collaboration Scenario %Name%:
\n
.foreach_item(Symbols, , , %ObjectType% ==
CollaborationMessageSymbol, %compareCbMsgSymbols%)
  %Object.description%
.next(\n)
```

The first line of this template generate the title of the scenario from the name of the communication diagram. Then the `.foreach_item` macro loops on each message symbol, and calls on the other templates to format and output the message information.



7. Click **Apply** to save your changes before continuing.

## Creating a Generated File for the Message Information

Having created templates to extract information about the messages in the model, we need to create a generated file to contain and display them on the **Preview** tab of the diagram property sheet. We will define the file on the `BasePackage` metaclass, which is the common class for all packages and models, and will have it loop through all the communication diagrams in the model to evaluate the template `description` defined on the `CommunicationDiagram` metaclass.

1. Right-click the Profile category, select **Add Metaclasses** to open the Metaclass Selection dialog, click the **Modify Metaclass Filter** tool, select `Show Abstract Modeling Metaclasses`, and click the `PdCommon` tab.
2. Select `BasePackage` and click **OK** to add it to the extension file.
3. Right-click the `BasePackage` category and select **New > Generated File** to create a file under the metaclass.
4. Enter the following values for the file properties:

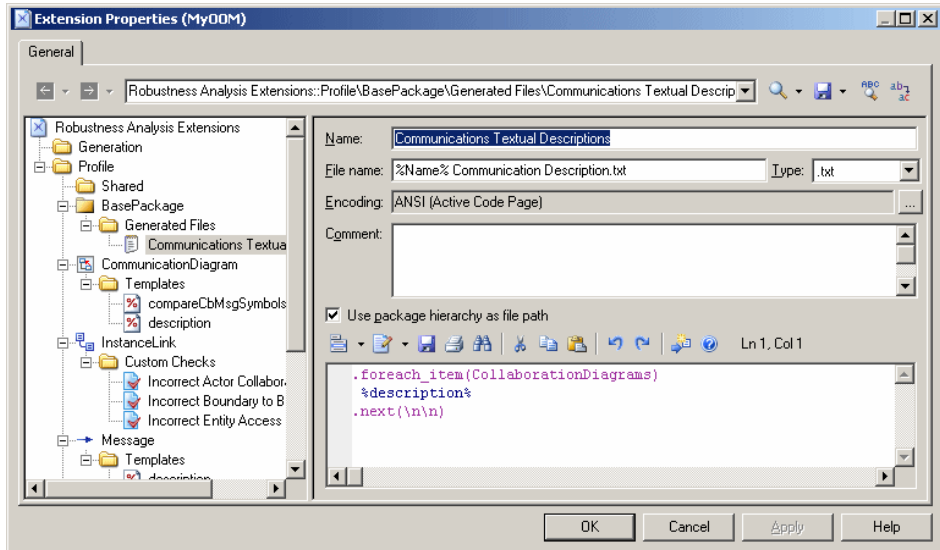
Field	Value
Name	Communications Textual Descriptions
File name	%Name% Communication Description.txt
Encoding	ANSI



Field	Value
Use package hierarchy as file path	[unselected]

5. Enter the following code in the text box:

```
.foreach_item(CollaborationDiagrams)
  %description%
.next(\n\n)
```



6. Click **Apply** to save your changes, and then **OK** to close the resource editor.
7. Click **OK** to close the List of Extensions.

## Testing the Robustness Extensions

To test the extensions we have created, we will create a small robustness diagram to analyze our use case.

1. Right-click your model node in the Browser, and select **New > Communication Diagram**.

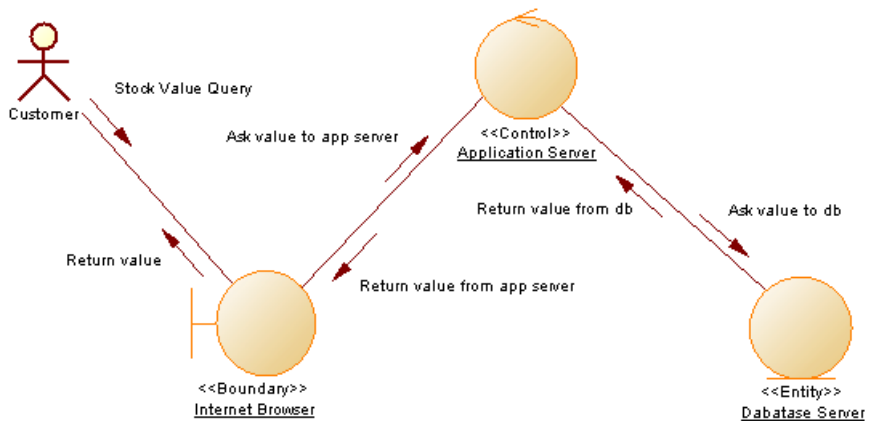
In addition to the standard Toolbox, a custom toolbox is provided with tools you have defined to create boundary, control, and entity objects.

2. Drag the Customer actor from the Actors category in the Browser into the diagram to create a shortcut. Then create one each of the boundary, control and entity objects, and name them Internet Browser, Application Server, and Database Server respectively.

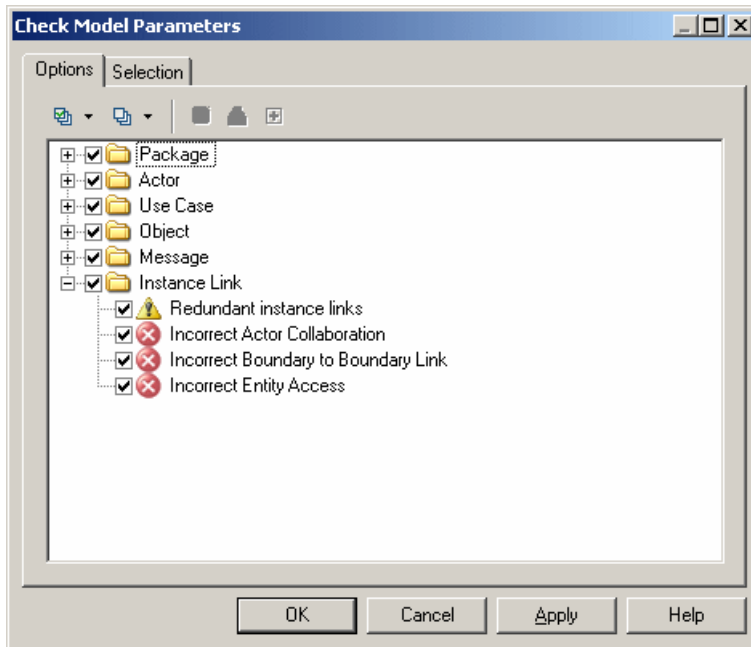
## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

- Use the Instance Link tool in the standard Toolbox to connect the Customer to the Internet Browser to the Application Server, to the Database Server.
- Create the following messages on the **Messages** tabs of the instance links property sheets:

Direction	Message name	Sequence number
Customer - Internet Browser	Stock value query	1
Internet Browser - Application Server	Ask value to app server	2
Application Server - Database Server	Ask value to db	3
Database Server - Application Server	Return value from db	4
Application Server - Internet Browser	Return value from app server	5
Internet Browser - Customer	Return value	6

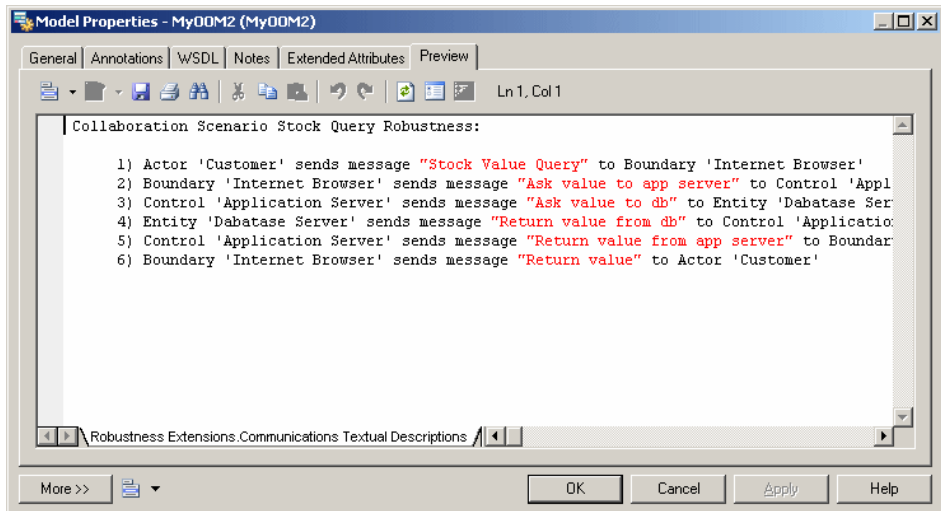


- Select **Tools > Check Model** to display the Check Model Parameters dialog box, in which the custom checks we have created appear in the Instance Link category:



Click **OK** to test the validity of the instance links we have created.

6. Right-click the model node in the Browser and select **Properties** to open the model property sheet. Click the **Preview** tab to review messages sent for our use case:



## Extending Generation and Creating Separate Generation Targets

---

Extensions can be used to extend generation and create new generation targets.

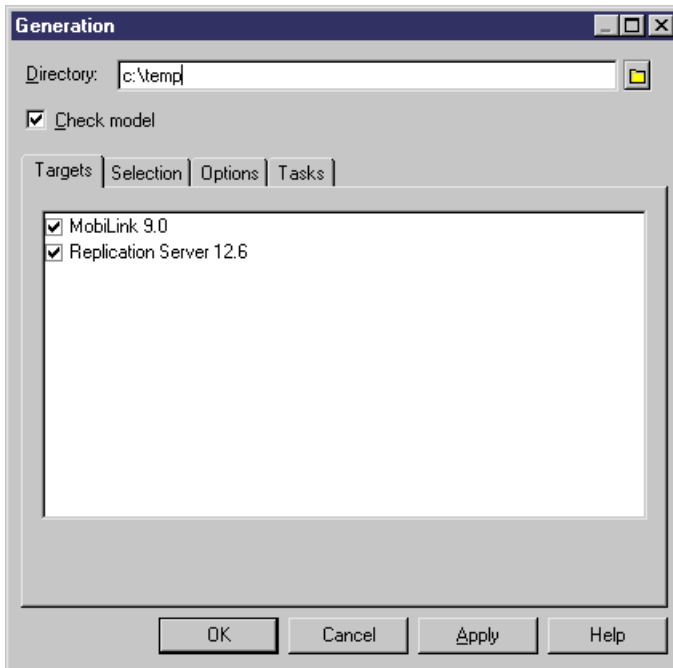
The following table shows how you can customize the standard BPM, OOM, or XSM generation from the Resource Editor:

Generation dialog	Extension
Targets page	The Target page is displayed if the <b>Complement language generation</b> property is selected (see <i>Extension Properties</i> on page 25) and if the extension contains at least one task or generated file.
Options page	Define options in <code>Generation\Options</code> .
Tasks page	Define commands in <code>Generation\Commands</code> and reference these commands in tasks.

If you want to create separate generation targets (available from the **Tools > Extended Generation** command), you must respect the following conditions:

- The **Complement Language Generation** check box in the extension property sheet must not be selected
- The extension contains generated files and templates. During generation, the evaluation of a template generates text which is written to a file.

This type of generation is called *extended generation*. If you have several extensions designed for extended generation, these will appear in the Targets page of the extended generation dialog box.



You can create commands in the **Tools** menu to directly access extended generation for a selected target. To do so you have to:

- Create a menu (see *Menus (Profile)* on page 100) under the Model metaclass in the Profile category of the extension, and select the **Tools** menu in the **Location** list
- Create a method (see *Methods (Profile)* on page 97) to invoke extended generation as follows:

```
Sub %Method%(obj)

  Dim selection ' as ObjectSelection

  ' Create a new selection
  set selection = obj.CreateSelection

  ' Add object of the active selection in the created selection
  selection.AddActiveSelectionObjects

  ' Generate scripts for specific target
  InteractiveMode = im_Dialog
  obj.GenerateFiles "", selection, "specific target"

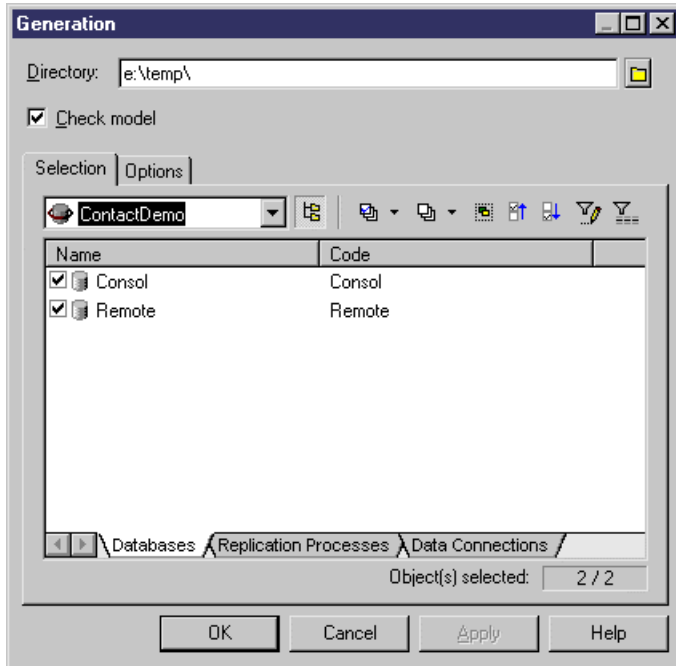
End Sub
```

Where `specific target` is the code of the extended generation target.

- Add the method for extended generation to the menu in order to create a specific command

- Save the extension

The new command is displayed in the **Tools** menu.



The **Targets** tab does not display because the underlying method already specifies a generation target.

## Metaclasses (Profile)

Metaclasses are classes drawn from the PowerDesigner metamodel, and appear at the top level of the Profile category. You add a metaclass to a profile when you want to extend it.

Concrete metaclasses are defined for specific object types that can be created in a model, while abstract metaclasses are never instantiated but are instead used to define common extensions. For example BasePackage is an ancestor to both model and package.

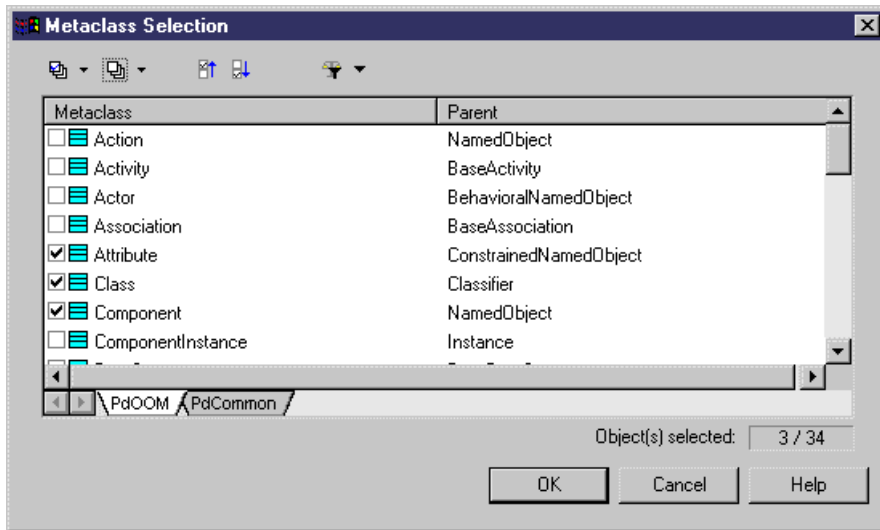
For information about viewing and navigating among metaclasses in the metamodel, see *The PowerDesigner Public Metamodel* on page 8.

If you do not want to extend an existing metaclass, but rather create an entirely new kind of modeling object, you should use the extended object metaclass (see *Extended Objects, Sub-Objects, and Links (Profile)* on page 54).

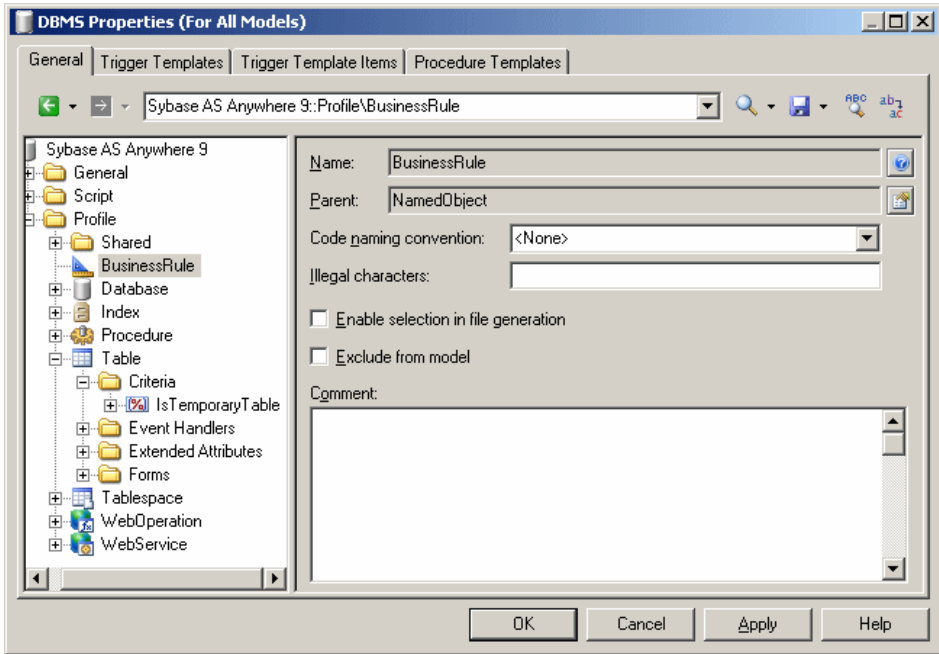
## **Adding a Metaclass to a Profile**

You add a metaclass to a profile in order to define extensions for it.

1. Right-click the Profile category and select Add Metaclasses from the contextual menu to open the Metaclass Selection dialog box:



2. Select one or several metaclasses to add to the profile. You can use the sub-tabs to switch between metaclasses belonging to the present module (for example, the OOM), and standard metaclasses belonging to the PdCommon module. You can also use the Modify Metaclass Filter tool to display all metaclasses, or only concrete or abstract conceptual metaclasses in the list.
3. Click OK to add the selected metaclasses to your profile:



### Metaclass Properties

You specify the properties for a metaclass by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	[read-only] Specifies the name of the metaclass. Click the button to the right of this field to open the Metamodel Objects Help for the metaclass.
Parent	[read-only] Specifies the parent of the metaclass. Click the button to the right of this field to open the parent metaclass properties. If the parent metaclass is not present in the profile, a message invites you to add it automatically.
Code naming convention	<p>[concrete metaclasses in target files only] Specifies the default format to initialize the name to code conversion script for instances of the metaclass. The following formats are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>firstLowerWord</code> - First word in lowercase, then other first letters of other words in uppercase</li> <li>• <code>FirstUpperChar</code> - First character of all words in uppercase</li> <li>• <code>lower_case</code> - All words in lowercase and separated by an underscore</li> <li>• <code>UPPER_CASE</code> - All words in uppercase and separated by an underscore</li> </ul> <p>For more information on conversion scripts and naming conventions, see <i>Core Features Guide</i> &gt; <i>The PowerDesigner Interface</i> &gt; <i>Objects</i> &gt; <i>Object Properties</i> &gt; <i>Naming Conventions</i>.</p>



Property	Description
Illegal characters	<p>[concrete metaclasses only] Specifies a list of illegal characters that may not be used in code generation for the metaclass. The list must be placed between double quotes, for example:</p> <pre>" / ! = &lt; &gt; " ' ' ( ) "</pre> <p>When working with an OOM, this object-specific list overrides any values specified in the IllegalChar parameter for the object language (see <i>Settings Category: Object Language</i> on page 120).</p>
Enable selection in file generation	Specifies that the corresponding metaclass instances will appear in the Selection tab of the extended generation dialog box. If a parent metaclass is selected for file generation, children metaclasses also appear in the Selection tab.
Exclude from model	<p>[concrete metaclasses only] Prevents the creation of instances of the metaclass in the model and removes all references to the metaclass from the menus, Toolbox, property sheets and so on, to simplify the interface. For example, if you do not use business rules, you can select this check box in the business rule metaclass page to hide them.</p> <p>When several resource files are attached to a model, the metaclass is excluded if at least one file excludes it and the others do not explicitly enable it. For models that already have instances of this metaclass, the objects will be preserved but it will not be possible to create new ones.</p>
Comment	Specifies a descriptive comment for the metaclass.

## Stereotypes (Profile)

*Stereotypes* are a per-instance extension mechanism. When a stereotype is applied to a metaclass instance (by selecting it in the Stereotype field of the object's property sheet), any extensions that you add to the stereotype are then applied to the instance.

Stereotypes can be promoted to the status of *metaclasses* to give them greater visibility in the interface, with a specific list, Browser category and, optionally custom symbol and toolbox tool. For more information, see *Promoting a Stereotype to Metaclass Status* on page 51.

You can define more than one stereotype for a given metaclass, but you can only apply a single stereotype to each instance. Stereotypes support *inheritance*: extensions to a parent stereotype are inherited by its children.

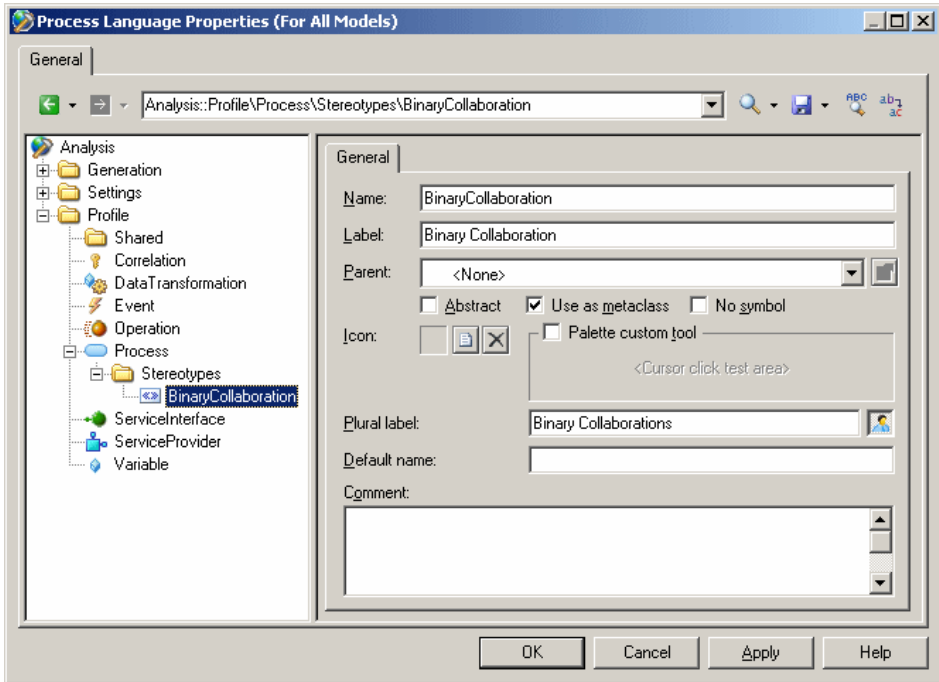
### Creating a Stereotype

You can create a stereotype within a metaclass, a criterion, or another stereotype.

1. Right-click a metaclass, criterion, or stereotype, and select **New > Stereotype**.

A new stereotype is created with a default name.

2. Type a stereotype name in the Name box, and fill in any of the other properties that are relevant.



Once you have created the stereotype, you can define extensions like a custom tool, or custom checks for the stereotype. These extensions will apply to all metaclass instances that carry the stereotype.

### Stereotype Properties

You specify the properties for a stereotype by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the internal name of the stereotype, which can be used for scripting.
Label	Specifies the display name of the stereotype, which will appear in the PowerDesigner interface.
Parent	Specifies a parent stereotype of the stereotype. You can select a stereotype defined in the same metaclass or in a parent metaclass. Click the <b>Properties</b> button to go to the parent stereotype in the tree and display its properties.
Abstract	Specifies that the stereotype cannot be applied to metaclass instances. The stereotype will not appear in the stereotype list in the object property sheet, and can only be used as a parent of other child stereotypes. If you select this property, the <b>Use as metaclass</b> check box is not available.

Property	Description
Use as meta-class	Specifies that the stereotype is a sub-classification for instances of the selected metaclass. The stereotype will have its own list of objects and Browser category, and its own tab in multi-pane selection boxes such as those used for generation. For more information, see <i>Promoting a Stereotype to Metaclass Status</i> on page 51.
No Symbol	[available when <b>Use as metaclass</b> is selected] Specifies that when instances of the stereotyped metaclass are created, they will not have diagram symbols. This can be useful when you want to model sub-objects or other objects that do not need to appear in the diagram. The Toolbox custom tool option is disabled when this option is selected.
Icon	Specifies an icon for stereotyped instances of the metaclass. Click the tools to the right of this field in order to browse for .cur or .ico files.
Toolbox custom tool	Associates a tool in a toolbox to the current stereotype. This option is available for objects supporting symbols, it cannot be used for the stereotype of an attribute for example. For more information, see <i>Specifying an Icon and Custom Tool for a Stereotype</i> on page 52.
Plural label	[available when <b>Use as metaclass</b> is selected] Specifies the plural form of the display name that will appear in the PowerDesigner interface.
Default name	[available when <b>Use as metaclass</b> or <b>Toolbox Custom Tool</b> is selected] Specifies a default name for objects created. A counter will be automatically appended to the name specified to generate unique names.  A default name can be useful when designing for a target language or application with strict naming conventions. Note that the default name does not prevail over model naming conventions, so if a name is not correct it is automatically modified.
Comment	Additional information about the stereotype.

## Promoting a Stereotype to Metaclass Status

You can promote a stereotype to metaclass status by selecting **Use as Metaclass** in the stereotype property page. Stereotypes promoted in this way have their own Browser folders and entries in the Model menu and New contextual menu.

You can use such stereotypes to:

- Create new kinds of objects that share much of the behavior of an existing object type, such as business transactions and binary collaborations in a BPM for ebXML.
- Have objects with identical names but different stereotypes in the same namespace (a metaclass stereotype creates a sub-namespace in the current metaclass).

---

**Note:** Stereotypes defined on sub-objects (such as table columns or entity attributes), cannot be turned into metaclass stereotypes.

---

1. In the Stereotype property page, select **Use as metaclass**.

The new metaclass stereotype behaves like a standard PowerDesigner metaclass, and has:

- A separate list in the **Model** menu - the parent metaclass list will not display objects with the metaclass stereotype. These objects will be displayed in a separate list, under the parent metaclass list. Objects created in the new list bear the new metaclass stereotype by default. If you change the stereotype, the object will be removed from the list the next time it is opened.
  - Its own Browser folder and command under **New**, when you right-click the model or a package.
  - Property sheet titles based on the metaclass stereotype.
2. [optional] Specify an icon and tool to create instances of the metaclass stereotype (see *Specifying an Icon and Custom Tool for a Stereotype* on page 52).
  3. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

### Specifying an Icon and Custom Tool for a Stereotype

You can specify an icon for a stereotype to allow users to identify instances of the metaclass bearing the stereotype in the Browser, property sheets, and elsewhere in the interface. You can also specify a tool to allow user to create instances from the Toolbox.

1. In the Stereotype property page, click the **Select Icon** tool to open the Select Image dialog. Select an appropriate image to use as an icon in the interface and click **OK** to associate it with the stereotype.

---

**Note:** The icon is used to identify objects in the Browser and elsewhere in the interface, but is not used as a diagram symbol. To specify a custom diagram symbol, see *Custom Symbols (Profile)* on page 86.

---

2. [optional] To enable a tool to create instances of the metaclass bearing the stereotype from the Toolbox, select **Toolbox custom tool**. If you do not select this option, users are only able to create instances of the metaclass bearing the stereotype from the Model menu or by right-clicking the model. Custom tools appear in a separate Toolbox group named after the resource file in which they are defined.

---

**Note:** If you have not specified an icon, the tool will use a hammer icon by default.

---

3. [optional] Click inside the <Cursor Click Test Area> to preview the look of the tool cursor.
4. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

### Criteria (Profile)

You can control the treatment of metaclass instances based on whether they conform to one or more criteria. Whereas you can apply only one stereotype to a metaclass instance, you can test the instance against multiple forms of criteria.

You define one or several criteria for a selected metaclass. Criteria let you define the same extensions as stereotypes.

When a metaclass instance meets the criterion condition, the extensions defined on the criterion are applied to this instance. In case of sub-criteria, both the criterion and sub-criterion conditions must be met for the relevant extensions to be applied to the instance.

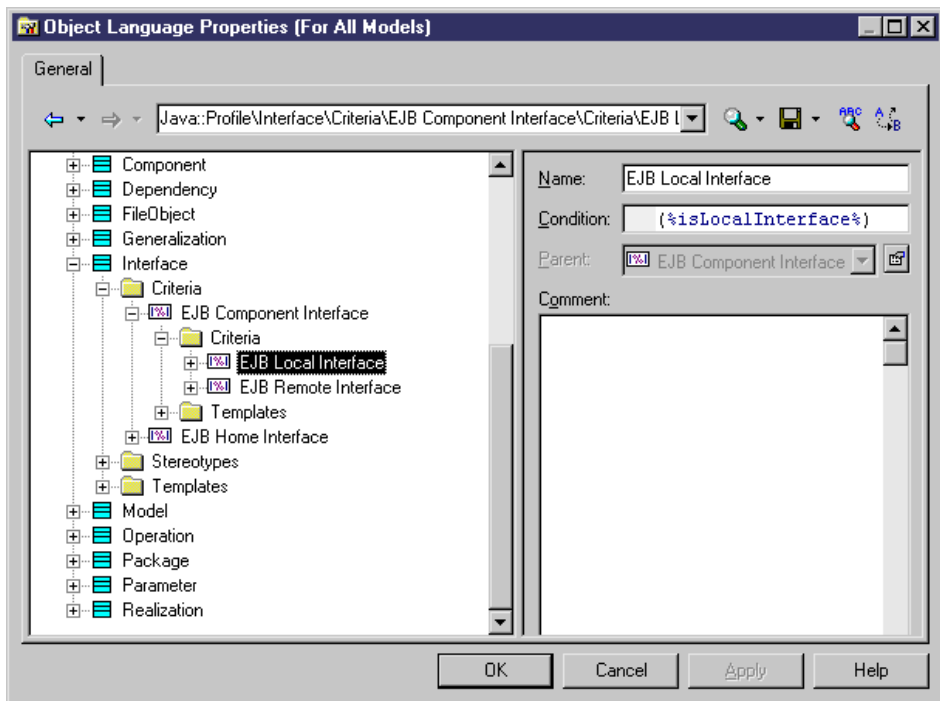
## Creating a Criterion

You can create a criterion in a profile

1. Right-click a metaclass and select **New > Criterion** in the contextual menu.

A new criterion is created with a default name.

2. Modify the default name in the Name box, and type a condition in Condition box. You can use any valid expression used by the .if macro (see *.if Macro* on page 295).



3. Click Apply to save your changes.

## Criterion Properties

You specify the properties for a criterion by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the criterion.

Property	Description
Condition	<p>Specifies the condition which instances must meet in order to access the criterion extensions. You can use any expressions valid for the PowerDesigner GTL .if macro (see <i>Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL</i> on page 261). You can reference the extended attributes defined at the metaclass level in the condition, but not those defined in the criterion itself.</p> <p>For example, in a PDM, you can customize the symbols of fact tables by creating a criterion that will test the type of the table using the following condition:</p> <pre>(%DimensionalType% == "1" )</pre> <p><code>%DimensionalType%</code> is an attribute of the <code>BaseTable</code> object, which has a set of defined values, including "1", which corresponds to "fact". For more information, select <b>Help &gt; Metamodel Objects Help</b>, and navigate to <b>Libraries &gt; PdPDM &gt; Abstract Classes &gt; BaseTable</b>.</p>
Parent	Specifies a parent criterion of the criterion. You can select a criterion defined in the same metaclass or in a parent metaclass. Click the <b>Properties</b> tool to go to the parent in the tree and view its properties.
Comment	Specifies additional information about the criterion.

## Extended Objects, Sub-Objects, and Links (Profile)

Extended objects, sub-objects, and links are special metaclasses that are designed to allow you to add completely new types of objects to your models, rather than basing them on existing PowerDesigner objects.

For more information on metaclasses, see *Metaclasses (Profile)* on page 46. You should use extended objects, sub-objects, and links as follows:

- Extended objects – can be created anywhere
- Extended sub-objects – can only be created in the property sheet of their parent object where they are defined via an extended composition (see *Extended Collections and Compositions (Profile)* on page 65)
- Extended links – can be defined to link extended objects

## Adding Extended Objects, Sub-Objects, and Links to a Profile

Extended objects, sub-objects, and links do not appear, by default, in models other than the free model unless you add them to an extension or other resource file.

1. Right-click the **Profile** category, select **Add Metaclasses**, and click the **PdCommon** sub-tab in the dialog to display the list of objects common to all models.
2. Select one or more of `ExtendedLink`, `ExtendedSubObject`, and `ExtendedObject` and click **OK** to add them to your profile.

---

**Note:** To make the tools for creating extended objects and extended links available in the Toolbox of models other than the free model, you must add them via the customization dialog available at **Tools > Customize Menus and Tools**.

---

3. [optional] To create your own object add a stereotypes (see *Stereotypes (Profile)* on page 49 and define appropriate extensions under the stereotype. To have your object appear in the PowerDesigner interface as a standard metaclass, with its own tool, Browser category and model list, select **Use as metaclass** in the stereotype definition (see *Promoting a Stereotype to Metaclass Status* on page 51).
4. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

## Dependency Matrices (Profile)

---

Dependency matrices allow you to review and create links between any kind of objects. You specify one metaclass for the matrix rows, and the same or another metaclass for the columns. The contents of the cells are then calculated from a collection or link object.

For example, you could create dependency matrices that show links between:

- OOM Classes and Classes – connected by Association link objects
- PDM Tables and Users – connected by the Owner collection

	DBA Materials	DBA Sales	DBA Staff
Customers		✓	
Divisions			✓
Employees			✓
Groups			✓
Order Lines		✓	

- PDM Tables and OOM Classes – connected by extended dependencies

## Creating a Dependency Matrix

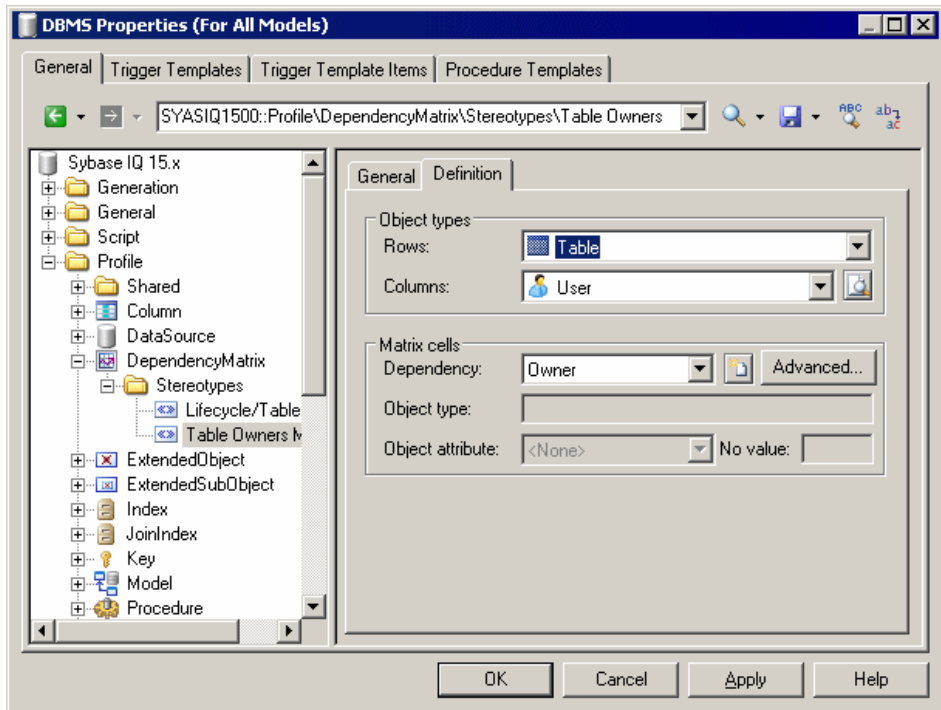
---

You can create a dependency matrix in a profile.

1. Right-click the **Profile** category and select **Add Dependency Matrix**. This adds the DependencyMatrix metaclass to the profile and creates a stereotype under it, in which you will define the matrix properties.
2. Enter a name for the matrix (for example `Table Owners Matrix`) along with a label and plural label for use in the PowerDesigner interface, as well as a default name for the matrices that users will create based on this definition.
3. Click the **Definition** tab to specify the rows and columns of your matrix.

4. Select an object type from the current model to populate your matrix rows and an object type from the current or another model type to populate the columns.
5. Specify how the rows and columns of your matrix will be associated by selecting a dependency from the list.

Only direct dependencies are available from the list. To specify a more complex dependency, click the **Advanced** button to open the Dependency Path Definition dialog (see *Specifying Advanced Dependencies* on page 57).



6. For certain dependencies, the **Object type** on which the dependency is based will be displayed, and you can select an **Object attribute** to display in the matrix cells along with the **No value** symbol, which is displayed if that attribute is not set in any particular instance.
7. Click **OK** to save your matrix and close the resource editor.

You can now create instances of the matrix in your model as follows:

- Select **View > Diagram > New Diagram > Matrix Name**.
- Right-click a diagram background and select **Diagram > New Diagram > Matrix Name**.
- Right-click the model in the browser and select **New > Matrix Name**.



**Note:** For information about using dependency matrices, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Diagrams, Matrices, and Symbols > Dependency Matrices.*

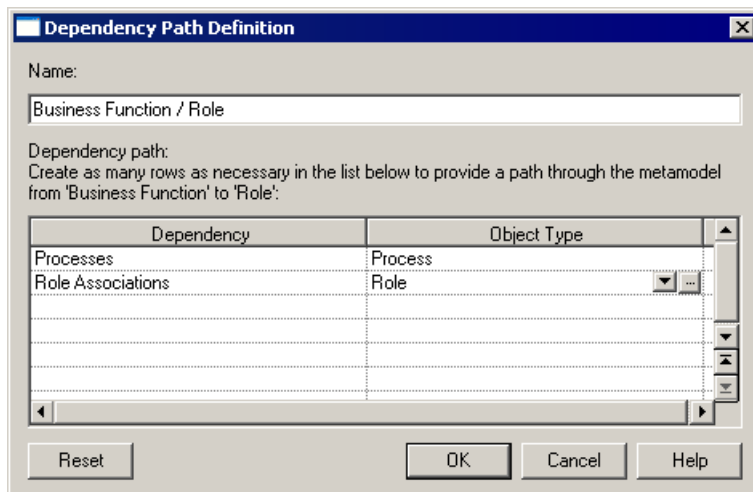
### **Specifying Advanced Dependencies**

You can examine dependencies between two types of objects that are not directly associated with each other, using the Dependency Path Definition dialog, which is accessible by clicking the Advanced button on the Definition tab, and which allows you to specify a path passing through as many intermediate linking objects as necessary.

Each line in this dialog represents one step in a dependency path:

Property	Description
Name	Specifies a name for the dependency path. By default, this field is populated with the origin and destination object types.
Dependency	Specifies the dependency for this step in the path. The list is populated with all the possible dependencies for the previous object type.
Object Type	Specifies the specific object type that is linked to the previous object type by the selected dependency. This field is autopopulated if only one object type is available through the selected dependency.

In the following example, a path is identified between business functions and roles, by passing from the business function through the processes it contains, to the role linked to it by a role association:



## Dependency Matrix Properties

You specify the properties for a dependency matrix by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Dependency matrices are based on stereotypes. For information about the properties on the **General** tab, see *Stereotype properties* on page 50. The following properties are available on the **Dependency Matrix Definition** tab:

Property	Description
Rows	Specifies the object type with which to populate your matrix rows.
Columns	Specifies the object type to populate your matrix columns. Click the <b>Select Metaclass</b> button to the right of the list to select a metaclass from another model type.
Matrix Cells	<p>Specifies how the rows and columns of your matrix will be associated. You must specify a <b>Dependency</b> from the list, which includes all the collections and links available to the object.</p> <p>For certain dependencies, the <b>Object type</b> on which the dependency is based will be displayed, and you can select an <b>Object attribute</b> to display in the matrix cells along with the <b>No value</b> symbol, which is displayed if that attribute is not set in any particular instance.</p> <p>Click the <b>Create</b> button to the right of the list to create a new extended collection (see <i>Extended Collections and Compositions (Profile)</i> on page 65) connecting your objects, or the <b>Advanced</b> button to specify a complex dependency path (see <i>Specifying Advanced Dependencies</i> on page 57).</p>

## Extended Attributes (Profile)

Extended attributes allow you to define additional metadata for your objects.

They can be defined for metaclasses, stereotypes, and criteria, in order to:

- *Control generation* for a given generation target. In this case, extended attributes are defined in the target language or DBMS of the model. For example, in the Java object language, several metaclasses have extended attributes used for generating Javadoc comments.
- *Further define model objects* in extensions. For example, in the extension for Sybase ASA Proxy tables, the extended attribute called GenerateAsProxyServer in the DataSource metaclass is used to define the data source as a proxy server.

---

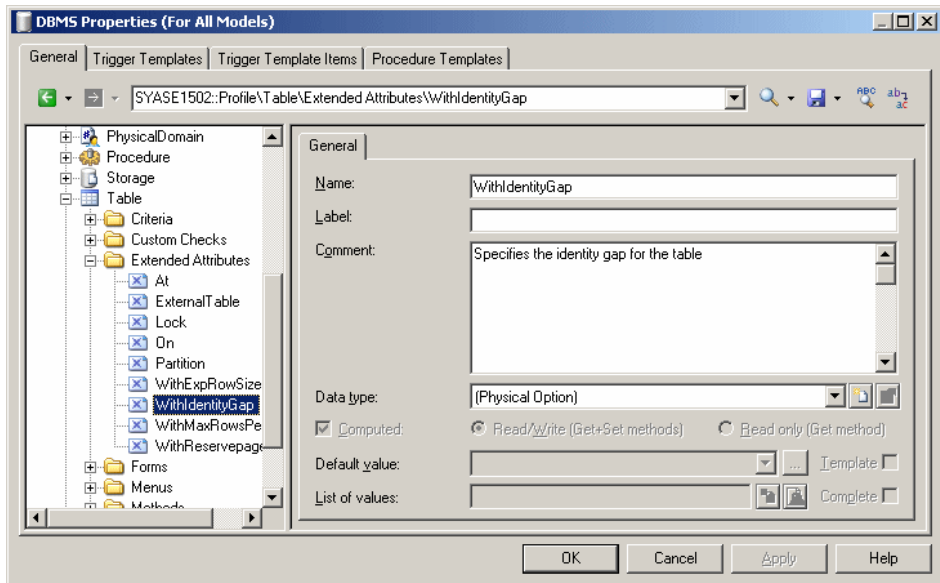
**Note:** By default, extended attributes are listed on a generic Extended Attributes tab in the object property sheet. You can customize the display of attributes by inserting them into forms (see *Forms (Profile)* on page 70). If all the extended attributes are allocated to forms, the generic page will not be displayed.

---

## Creating an Extended Attribute

You can create an extended attribute for a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion in the Profile category and select **New > Extended Attribute**.
2. Specify the appropriate properties.



3. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

## Extended Attribute Properties

You specify the properties for an extended attribute by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the internal name of the attribute, which can be used for scripting.
Label	Specifies the display name of the attribute, which will appear in the PowerDesigner interface.
Comment	Provides additional information about the extended attribute.

Property	Description
Data type	<p>Specifies the form of the data to be held by the extended attribute. You can choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boolean</li> <li>• Color</li> <li>• Date or Time</li> <li>• File or Path</li> <li>• Integer, Float, or Hex</li> <li>• Font, Font Name, Font Size, or Font Style</li> <li>• Object - Specify the <b>Object type</b>, <b>Object stereotype</b> (if appropriate), and <b>Inverse collection name</b> in the properties below. For more information, see <i>Linking Objects Through Extended Attributes</i> on page 65.</li> <li>• Password</li> <li>• String (single line) or Text (multi-line)</li> </ul> <p>To create your own data type, click the <b>Create Extended Attribute Type</b> tool to the right of the field (see <i>Creating an Extended Attribute Type</i> on page 63).</p>
Computed	<p>Specifies that the extended attribute is calculated from other values using VBScript on the <b>Get Method Script</b>, <b>Set Method Script</b>, and <b>Global Script</b> tabs. When you select this checkbox, you must choose between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read/Write (Get+Set methods)</li> <li>• Read only (Get method)</li> </ul> <p>In the following example script, the FileGroup computed extended attribute gets its value from and sets the value of the filegroup physical option of the object:</p> <pre>Function %Get%(obj) %Get% = obj.GetPhysicalOptionValue("on/&lt;filegroup&gt;") End Function  Sub %Set%(obj, value) obj.SetPhysicalOptionValue "on/&lt;filegroup&gt;", value End Sub</pre>
Default value	<p>[if not computed] Specifies a default value for the attribute. You can specify the value in any of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the value directly in the list.</li> <li>• [predefined data types] Click the Ellipsis button to open a dialog listing possible values. For example, if the data type is set to Color, the Ellipsis button opens a palette window.</li> <li>• [user-defined data types] Select a value from the list.</li> </ul>

Property	Description
Template	<p>[if not computed] Specifies that the value of the attribute is to be evaluated as a GTL template at generation time. For example, if the value of the attribute is set to %Code%, it will be generated as the value of the code attribute of the relevant object.</p> <p>By default (when this checkbox is not selected), the attribute is evaluated literally, and a value of %Code% will be generated as the string %Code%.</p>
List of values	<p>Specifies a list of possible values for the attribute in one of the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter a static list of semi-colon-delimited values directly in the field.</li> <li>• Use the tools to the right of the list to create or select a GTL template to generate the list dynamically.</li> </ul> <p>If the attribute type is <code>Object</code>, and you do not want to filter the list of available objects in any way, you can leave this field blank.</p> <p>To perform a simple filter of the list of objects, use the <code>.collection</code> macro (see <i>collection Macro</i> on page 287). In the following example, only tables with the <code>Generated</code> attribute set to true will be available for selection:</p> <pre>.collection(Model.Tables, %Generated%==true)</pre> <p>For more complex filtering, use the <code>foreach_item</code> macro (see <i>foreach_item Macro</i> on page 291):</p> <pre>.foreach_item (Model.Tables)   .if %Generated%   .// (or more complex criteria)   %ObjectID%   .endif .next (\n)</pre> <p>If the attribute is based on an extended attribute type (see <i>Creating an Extended Attribute Type</i> on page 63), this field is unavailable since the values of the extended attribute type will be used.</p>
Complete	<p>Specifies that all possible values for the attribute are defined in the <b>List of values</b>, and that the user may not enter any other value.</p>

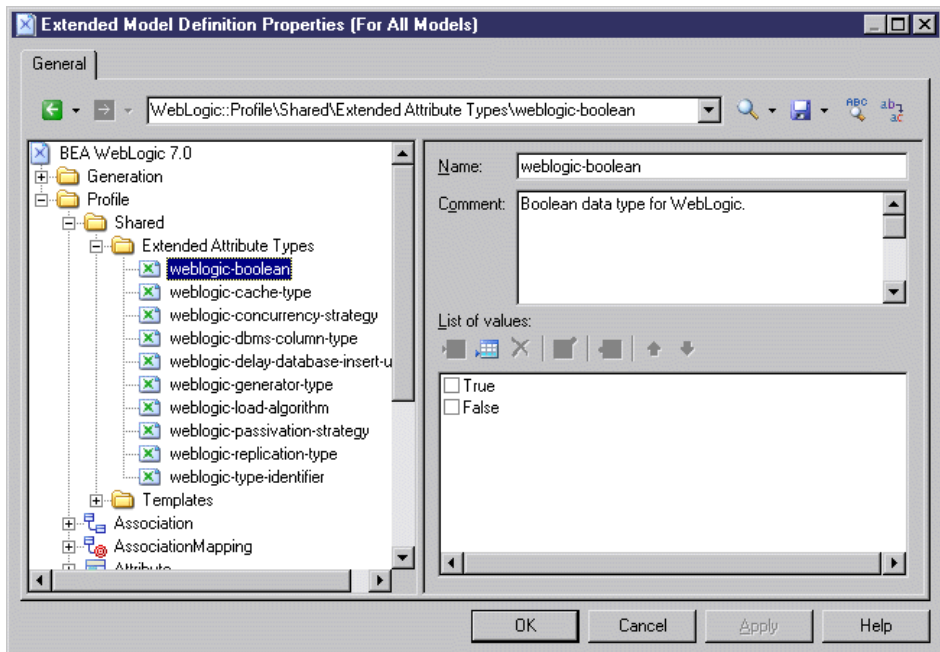
Property	Description
Edit method	<p>[if not Complete] Specifies a method to override the default action associated with the tool to the right of the field.</p> <p>This method is often used to apply a filter defined in the <b>List of values</b> field in the object picker. In the following example, only tables with the <code>Generated</code> attribute set to true will be available for selection:</p> <pre> Sub %Method%(obj)      Dim Mdl     Set Mdl = obj.Model      Dim Sel     Set Sel = Mdl.CreateSelection      If not (Sel is nothing) Then         Dim table         For Each table in Mdl.Tables             if table.generated then                 Sel.Objects.Add table             end if         Next          ' Display the object picker on the selection         Dim selObj         set selObj = Sel.ShowObjectPicker         If Not (selObj is Nothing) Then             obj.SetExtendedAttribute "Storage-For-Each", selObj         End If          Sel.Delete     End If  End Sub </pre>
Icon Set	Specifies a set of icons to display on object symbols in place of extended attribute values (see <i>Specifying Icons for Attribute Values</i> on page 64).
Text format	[for Text data types only] Specifies the language contained within the text attribute. If you select any value other than plain Text, then an editor toolbar and (where appropriate) syntax coloring are provided in the associated form fields.
Object type	[for Object data types only] Specifies the type of the object that the attribute contains (for example, User, Table, Class).
Object stereo-type	[for Object data types only] Specifies the stereotype that objects of this type must bear to be selectable.

Property	Description
Inverse collection name	[for Object data types only, if not computed] Specifies the name under which the links to the object will be listed on the <b>Dependencies</b> tab of the target object.  An extended collection with the same name as the extended attribute, which handles these links, is automatically created for all non-computed extended attributes of the Object type, and is deleted when you delete the extended attribute, change its type, or select the <b>Computed</b> checkbox.
Physical option	[for [Physical Option] data types only] Specifies the physical option with which the attribute is associated. Click the ellipsis to the right of this field to select a physical option. For more information, see <i>Adding DBMS Physical Options to Your Forms</i> on page 76.

## Creating an Extended Attribute Type

You can create extended attribute types to define the data type and authorized values of extended attributes. Creating extended attribute types allows you to reuse the same list of values for several extended attributes without having to write code.

1. Right-click the Profile\Shared category and select **New > Extended Attribute Type**.
2. Enter the appropriate properties, including a list of values and a default value.



3. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

The new shared type is available to any extended attribute in the **Data Type** field. You can also define a list of values for a given extended attribute directly in this field (see *Extended Attribute Properties* on page 59).

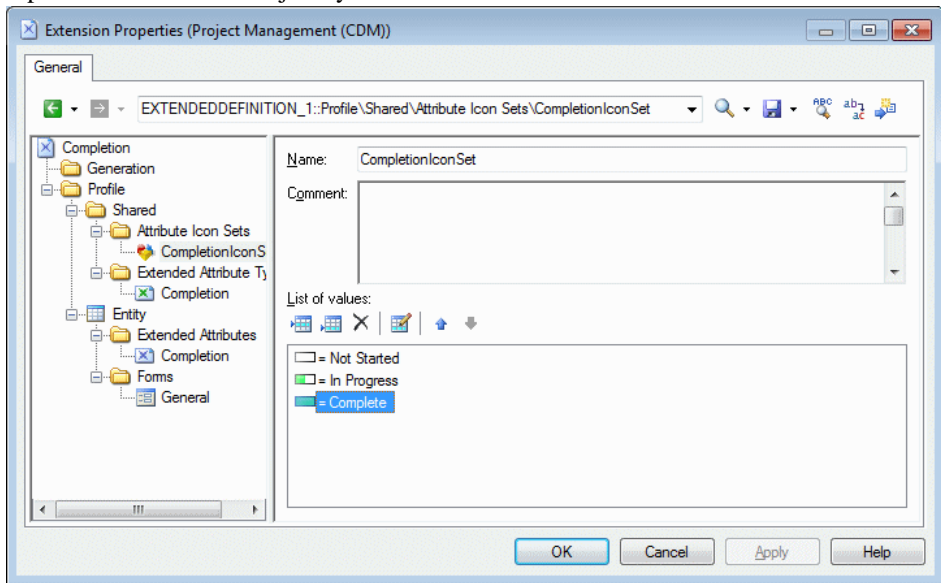
### Specifying Icons for Attribute Values

You can specify icons to display on object symbols in place of extended attribute values by creating an attribute icon set with individual attribute value icons for each possible value.

1. Create an extended attribute (see *Creating an Extended Attribute* on page 59).
2. Select a standard data type or an extended attribute type (see *Creating an Extended Attribute Type* on page 63).
3. If appropriate, specify a list of possible values and a default value.
4. Click the **Create** tool to the right of the **Icon set** list to create a new icon set

A new icon set is created at **Profile > Shared > Attribute Icon Sets** initialized with the possible values and an empty icon which matches any value for which another icon has not been defined (= \*).

5. For each value in the list, double-click it, and click the **Icon** tool to select an icon to represent this value on object symbols:

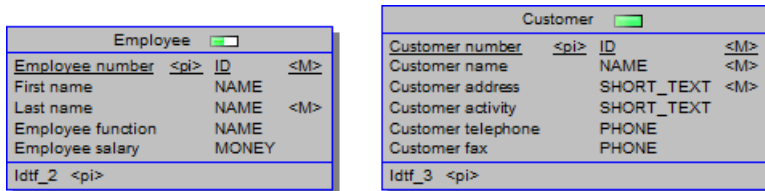


**Note:** By default, the **Filter operator** field is set to =, and each icon matches exactly one possible value. To have a single icon match multiple values, use the **Between** or another operator together with a suitable **Filter value**. For example, in an icon set paired with a **progress** attribute for which the user can enter any value between 0 and 100% progress, you could use three icons:



- Not Started - = 0
  - In Progress - Between 1,99
  - Completed - = 100
- 
6. If appropriate, add the attribute to a form (see *Forms (Profile)* on page 70), to enable users to modify its value.
  7. Click **OK** to save your changes and return to the model.
  8. To enable the display of the icon on your object symbol, select **Tools > Display Preferences**, select your object type, and click the **Advanced** button to add your attribute to the symbol. For detailed information about working with display preferences, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Diagrams, Matrices, and Symbols > Display Preferences*.

Your attribute is now displayed on object symbols. In the following example, the Employee and Team entities are In Progress, while the Customer entity is Completed:



## Linking Objects Through Extended Attributes

When you specify the [Object] data type, you enable the display of the Object type, Object stereotype, and Inverse collection name fields.

The Object type field specifies the kind of object you want to link to, and the stereotype field allows you to filter the objects that are available for selection.

For example, under the Table metaclass, I create an extended attribute called Owner, select [Object] in the Data type field, and User in the Object type field. I name the inverse collection "Tables owned". I can set the Owner attribute in the property sheet of a table, and the table will be listed on the Dependencies tab of the user property sheet, under the name of "Tables owned".

## Extended Collections and Compositions (Profile)

An extended collection allows you to associate multiple instances of one metaclass with an instance of another.

For example, to attach documents containing use case specifications to the different packages of a model you can create an extended collection in the Package metaclass and define FileObject as the target metaclass. You could create an extended collection on the OOM

process metaclass to show the components used as resources to the process, in order to have a more accurate vision of the physical implementation of the process.

The association between the parent and child objects is relatively weak, so that:

- If you copy and paste an object with extended collections, the related objects are not copied.
- If you move an object with extended collections, the link with the related objects is preserved (using shortcuts if required).

An extended composition allows you to associate multiple instances of the extended sub-object metaclass with a metaclass. The association is stronger than that created by an extended collection – sub-objects can only be created within the parent object and are moved, copied, and/or deleted along with their parent.

When you create an extended collection or extended composition in a metaclass, a new tab with the name of the collection or composition is added to the metaclass property sheet.

---

**Note:** If you create an extended collection or composition on a stereotype or criterion, the corresponding tab is displayed only if the metaclass instance bears the stereotype or meets the criterion.

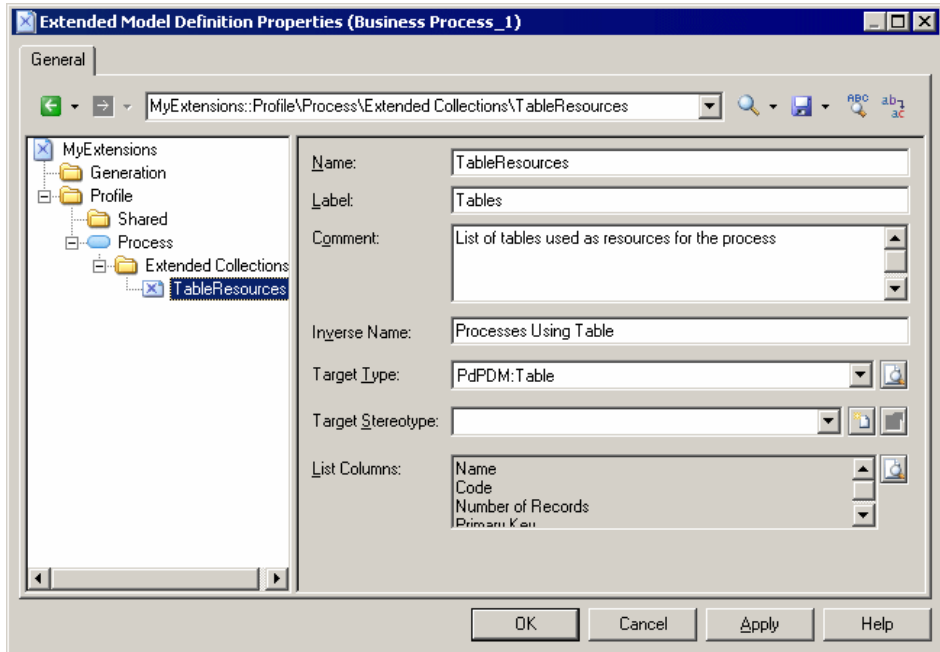
---

For extended collections, the property sheets of the objects contained within the collection list the parent object on their Dependencies tab.

### Creating Extended Collections and Compositions

You can create an extended collection for a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion and select **New > Extended Collection** or **Extended Composition**.
2. Enter a scripting **Name** and display **Label** to use as the name of the tab associated with the collection in the parent object property sheet.
3. [optional] Enter a **Comment** and an **Inverse Name**.
4. Select a metaclass in the **Target Type** list to specify the kind of object that will be contained in the collection.
5. [optional] Select or enter a **Target Stereotype** to further refine the instances of the target metaclass that may appear in the collection. Click the **Create** tool to the right of this field to create a new stereotype.
6. [optional] Click the **Customize Default Columns** tool to modify the columns that will appear by default when the user opens the property sheet tab associated with the collection.



7. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

You can view the tab associated with the collection by opening the property sheet of a metaclass instance. The tab contains an **Add Objects** (and, if the metaclass belongs to the same type of model, **Create an Object**) tool, to populate the collection.

## Extended Collection/Composition Properties

You specify the properties for an extended collection or composition by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the extended collection.
Label	Specifies the display name of the collection, which will appear in the PowerDesigner interface.
Comment	Describes the extended collection.
Inverse Name	[extended collection only] Specifies the name to appear in the <b>Dependencies</b> tab of the target metaclass. If you do not enter a value, an inverse name is automatically generated.

Property	Description
Target Type	<p>Specifies the metaclass whose instances will appear in the collection.</p> <p>For extended collections, the list displays only metaclasses that can be directly instantiated in the current model or package, such as classes or tables, and not sub-objects such as class attributes or table columns. Click the <b>Select a Metaclass</b> tool to the right of this field to choose a metaclass from another type of model.</p> <p>For extended compositions, only the ExtendedSubObject is available, and you must specify a stereotype for it.</p>
Target Stereotype	[required for extended compositions] Specifies a stereotype to filter the target type. You can select an existing stereotype from the list or enter a new one.
List Columns	Specifies the property columns that will be displayed by default in the parent object property sheet tab associated with the collection. Click the Customize Default Columns tool to the right of this field to add or remove columns.

When you open a model containing extended collections or compositions and associate it with a resource file that does not support them, the collections are still visible in the different property sheets in order to let you delete objects in the collections no longer supported.

## Calculated Collections (Profile)

You define a calculated collection on a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion, when you need to display a list of associated objects with a user-defined semantic.

Calculated collections (unlike extended collections) cannot be modified by the user (see *Extended Collections and Compositions (Profile)* on page 65).

You create calculated collections to:

- Display user-defined dependencies for a selected object, the calculated collection is displayed in the Dependencies tab of the object property sheet. You can double-click items and navigate among user-defined dependencies.
- Fine-tune impact analysis by creating your own calculated collections in order to be able to better evaluate the impact of a change. For example, in a model where columns and domains can diverge, you can create a calculated collection on the domain metaclass that lists all the columns that use the domain and have identical data type.
- Improve your reports. You can drag and drop any book or list item under any other report book and modify its default collection in order to document a specific aspect of the model (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Reports > The Report Editor > Adding Items to a Report > Modifying the Collection of an Item*).
- Improve GTL generation since you can loop on user-defined calculated collections.

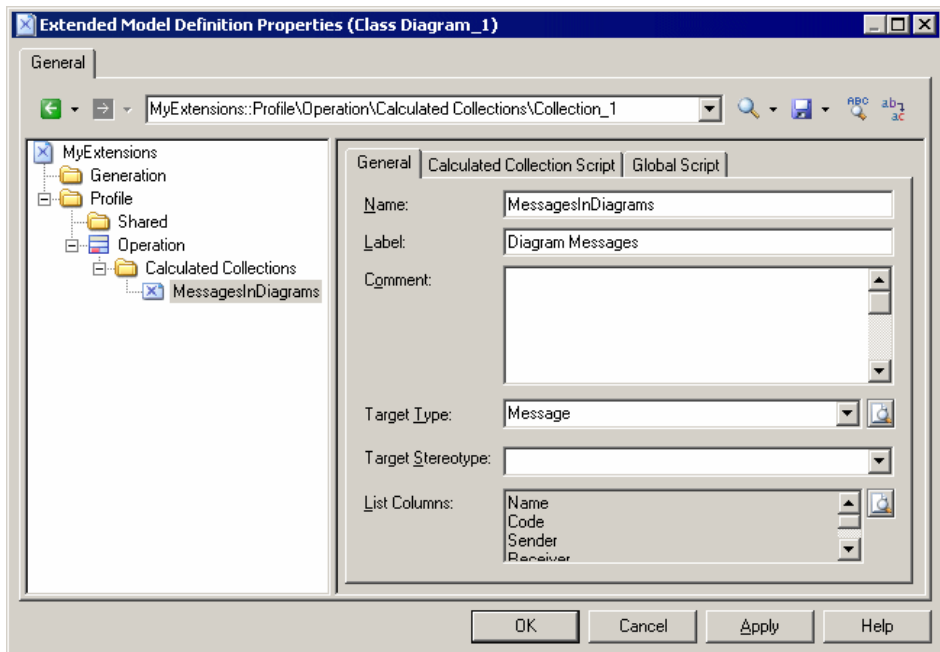
For example, in an OOM, you may need to create a list of sequence diagrams using an operation, and can create a calculated collection on the operation metaclass that retrieves this information.

In a BPM, you could create a calculated collection on the process metaclass that lists the CDM entities created from data associated with the process.

## Creating a Calculated Collection

You can create a calculated collection for a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion and select **New > Calculated Collection**.
2. Enter a scripting **Name** and display **Label** to use as the name of the tab associated with the collection in the parent object property sheet.
3. [optional] Enter a **Comment** to describe the collection.
4. Select a metaclass in the **Target Type** list to specify the kind of object that will be contained in the collection.
5. [optional] Select or enter a **Target Stereotype** to further refine the instances of the target metaclass that may appear in the collection.
6. Click the **Calculated Collection Script** tab and enter a script that will calculate which objects will form the collection. If appropriate, you can reuse functions on the **Global Script** tab.



7. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

You can view the tab associated with the collection by opening the property sheet of a metaclass instance.

## Calculated Collection Properties

You specify the properties for an extended collection by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the calculated collection.
Label	Specifies the display name of the collection, which will appear in the PowerDesigner interface.
Comment	Describes the calculated collection.
Target Type	Specifies the metaclass whose instances will appear in the collection. The list displays only metaclasses that can be directly instantiated in the current model or package, such as classes or tables, and not sub-objects such as class attributes or table columns.  Click the <b>Select a Metaclass</b> tool to the right of this field to choose a metaclass from another type of model.
Target Stereotype	Specifies a stereotype to filter the target type. You can select an existing stereotype from the list or enter a new one.

The **Calculated Collection Script** tab contains the definition of the body of the calculated collection function.

The **Global Script** tab is used for sharing library functions and static attributes in the resource file. You can declare *global variables* on this tab, but you should be aware that they will not be reinitialized each time the collection is calculated, and keep their value until you modify the resource file, or the PowerDesigner session ends. This may cause errors, especially when variables reference objects that can be modified or deleted. Make sure you reinitialize the global variable if you do not want to keep the value from a previous run.

For more information on defining a script and using the **Global Script** tab, see *Defining the script of a custom check* on page 88 and *Using the global script* on page 91.

## Forms (Profile)

You can use forms to create new property sheet tabs or to replace existing tab, or to create dialog boxes that are launched from menus or by clicking on buttons in your property sheet tabs. Building a new form is fast and easy, using the form tools in the resource editor.

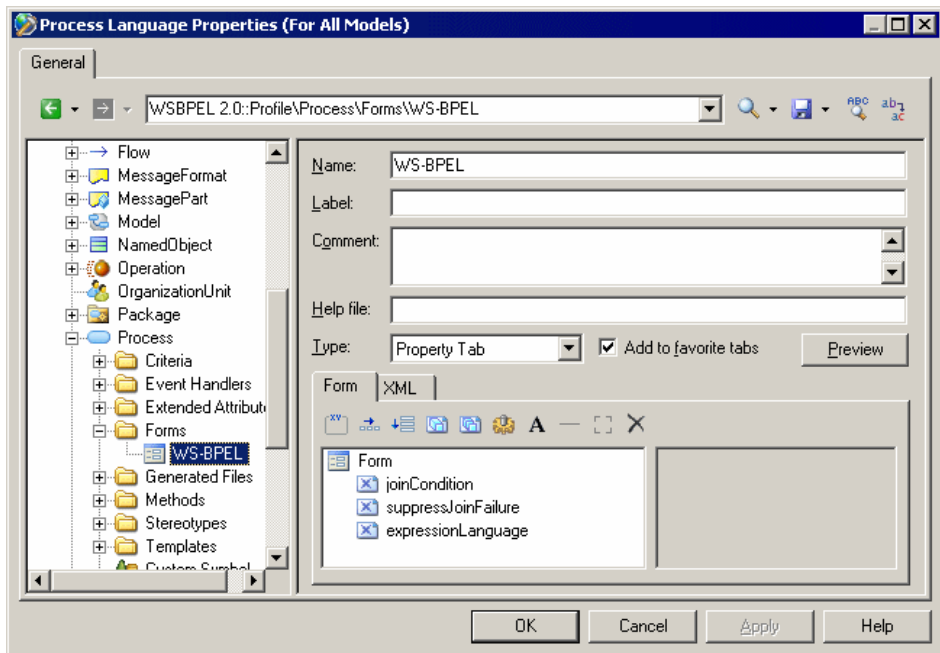
By default, extended attributes are listed alphabetically on the Extended Attributes tab of the object's property sheet. By creating your own form, you can make these attributes more visible and easy to use, by organizing them logically, grouping related ones, and emphasizing those that are most important. Custom forms are used in PDMs to emphasize the most commonly-used physical options on the "Physical Options (Common)" tabs.

You can create a form on any metaclass that has a property sheet, or on a stereotype or a criterion. For property tabs, if the tab is linked to a stereotype or criterion, it is displayed only when the metaclass instance bears the stereotype or meets the criterion.

## Creating a Form

You can create a form in a profile to create a new property tab or dialog box in the PowerDesigner interface, or to replace a standard property sheet tab.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype or criterion and select **New > Form** to create an empty form.



2. Enter a scripting **Name** and display **Label** for the form, select a **Type** and enter any other appropriate properties (see *Form Properties* on page 72). This name will display in the tab of the property tab or in the title bar of the dialog box. You can also, optionally, enter a description of the form in the **Comment** field.
3. Insert controls as necessary in your form using the toolbar on the **Form** tab (see *Adding Extended Attributes and Other Controls to Your Form* on page 72).
4. Click the **Preview** button to review the layout of your form and, when satisfied, click **Apply** to save your changes.

## Form Properties

You specify the properties for a form by selecting its entry in the resource editor.












Property	Description
Name	Specifies the internal name of the form, which can be used for scripting.
Label	Specifies the display name of the form, which will appear in the PowerDesigner interface.
Comment	Provides additional information about the form.
Help file	<p>Enables the display of a Help button and specifies an action that will be performed when the button is clicked or F1 is pressed when in the context of the form.</p> <p>The action can be the display of a help file (.hlp, .chm or .html), and can specify a specific topic. For instance:</p> <pre>C:\PD1500\pddoc15.chm 26204</pre> <p>If no help file extension is found, the string will be treated as a shell command to execute. For instance, you could instruct PowerDesigner to open a simple text file:</p> <pre>notepad.exe C:\Temp\Readme.txt</pre>
Type	<p>Specifies the kind of form. You can choose from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dialog Box – creates a dialog box that can be launched from a menu or via a form button</li> <li>• Property Tab – creates a new tab in the property sheet of the metaclass, stereotype or criterion</li> <li>• Replace <i>&lt;standard&gt;</i> Tab – replaces a standard tab in the property sheet of the metaclass, stereotype or criterion. If your form is empty, it will be filled with the standard controls from the tab that you are replacing.</li> </ul>
Add to favorite tabs	[property tabs only] Specifies that the tab is displayed by default in the object property sheet.







## Adding Extended Attributes and Other Controls to Your Form

You insert controls into your form using the tools in the Form tab toolbar.

You can reorder controls in the form control tree by dragging and dropping them. To place a control inside a container control (group box or horizontal or vertical layout), drop it onto the container. For example, if you want the extended attributes GUID, InputGUID, and OutputGUID to be displayed in a GUI group box, you should create a group box, name it GUI and drag and drop all three extended attributes under the GUI group box.



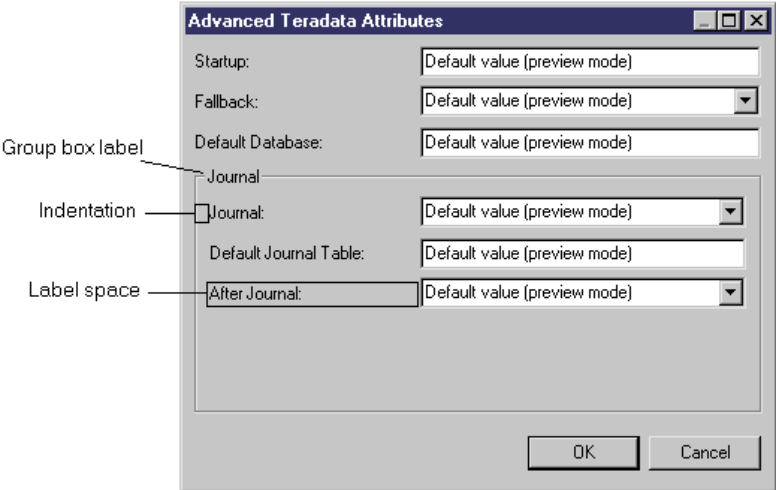
Tool	Description
	<b>Add Group Box</b> - inserts a group box, intended to contain other controls within a named box.
	<b>Add Tab Window</b> - inserts a sub-tab layout, in which each child control appears, by default, in its own sub-tab. To place multiple controls on a single sub-tab, use a horizontal or vertical layout.
	<b>Add Horizontal Layout</b> - inserts a horizontal layout. To arrange controls to display side by side, drag them onto the horizontal layout in the list.
	<b>Add Vertical Layout</b> - inserts a vertical layout. To arrange attributes to display one under the other, drag them onto the vertical layout in the list. Vertical layouts are often used in conjunction with a horizontal layout, to provide columns of controls.
	<b>Include Another Form</b> - inserts a form defined on this or another metaclass in the present form (see <i>Example: Including a Form in a Form</i> on page 80).
	<p><b>Add Attribute</b> – opens a selection box in which you select standard or extended attributes belonging to the metaclass. Select one or more attributes and then click OK to insert them into the form.</p> <p>The type of control associated with the attribute depends on its type: booleans are associated with check boxes, lists with combo boxes, text fields with multi-line edit boxes, and so on.</p> <p>Unless you enter a label, the attribute name is used as its form label, and any comment that you have entered is displayed as its tooltip.</p>
	<p><b>Add Collection</b> – opens a selection box in which you select standard collections belonging to the metaclass. Select one or more collections and then click OK to insert them into the form.</p> <p>Collections are displayed as standard grids with all the appropriate tools.</p> <p>Unless you enter a label, the collection name is used as its form label and any comment that you have entered is displayed as its tooltip.</p>
	<p><b>Add Method Push Button</b> - opens a selection box in which you select one or more methods, which will be associated with the form via form buttons. This list is limited to methods defined under the same metaclass in the profile. Select one or more methods and then click OK to insert them into the form.</p> <p>Each method is displayed as a button on the form that, when clicked, invokes the method. Unless you enter a label, the method name is used as the button label. Any comment that you have entered for the method is displayed as its tooltip in the form.</p>
	<b>Add Edit Field</b> [dialog boxes only] inserts an edit field.
	<b>Add Multi-Line Edit Field</b> [dialog boxes only] - inserts a multi-line edit field below the selected item in the tree.
	<b>Add Combo Box</b> [dialog boxes only] - inserts a combo box.

Tool	Description
	<b>Add List Box</b> [dialog boxes only] - inserts a list box.
	<b>Add Check Box</b> [dialog boxes only] - inserts a check box.
	<b>Add Text</b> - inserts a text control.
	<b>Add Separator Line</b> – inserts a separator line. The line is vertical when its parent control is a vertical layout.
	<b>Add Spacer</b> – inserts an area of blank space.
	<b>Delete</b> – deletes the currently selected control.

### Form Control Properties

When you add controls to your form, you can specify properties to control their format and contents.

Property	Definition
Name	Internal name of the control. This name must be unique within the form. The name can be used in scripts to get and set dialog box control values (see <i>Example: Opening a Dialog Box from a Menu</i> on page 102).
Label	<p>Specifies a label for the control on the form. If this field is left blank, the name of the control is used. If you enter a space, then no label is displayed. You can insert line breaks with \n.</p> <p>To create keyboard shortcuts to navigate among controls, prefix the letter that will serve as the shortcut with an ampersand. If you do not specify a shortcut key, PowerDesigner will choose one by default. To display an ampersand in a label, you must escape it with a second ampersand (for example: &amp;J<small>OHNSON</small> &amp;&amp; <small>SON</small> will display as <b>Johnson &amp; Son</b>).</p>
Attribute	<p>[included forms] Specifies the object on which the form to be included is defined. The list is populated with all attributes of type <code>object</code> and the following objects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;None&gt; - the present metaclass</li> <li>• Generation Origin - for example, the CDM entity from which a PDM table was generated</li> <li>• Model - the parent model</li> <li>• Parent - the immediate parent object for sub-objects (for example, the table containing a column)</li> <li>• Parent Folder - the immediate parent object for composite objects (for example BPM processes that contain other processes)</li> <li>• Parent Package - the immediate parent package</li> </ul>

Property	Definition
Form name	<p>[included forms] Specifies the name of the form that will be included. You can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select a standard property sheet tab name from the list.</li> <li>• Enter the name of a custom form defined in the extension file.</li> <li>• Enter the name of a GTL template to generate XML to define the form.</li> </ul>
Indentation	<p>[container controls] Specifies the space in pixels between the left margin of the container (form, group box, or horizontal or vertical layout) and the beginning of the labels of its child controls.</p>
Label space	<p>[container controls] Specifies the space in pixels reserved for displaying the labels of child controls between the indentation of the container and the control fields.</p> <p>To align controls with the controls in a previous container, enter a negative value. For example, if you have two group boxes, and want all controls in both to be aligned identically, set an appropriate indentation in the first group box and set the indentation of the second group box to <math>-1</math>.</p> <p>If a child control label is larger than the specified value, the label space property is ignored; to display this label, you need to type a number of pixels greater than 50.</p> 
Show control as label	<p>[group boxes] Use the first control contained within the group box as its label.</p>
Show Hidden Attribute	<p>[extended attributes] Displays controls that are not valid for a particular form (because they do not bear the relevant stereotype, or do not meet the criteria) as greyed. If this option is not set, irrelevant options are hidden.</p>
Value	<p>[dialog box entry fields] Specifies a default value for the control. For extended attributes, default values must be specified in the attribute's properties (see <i>Extended Attribute Properties</i> on page 59).</p>

Property	Definition
List of Values	[combo and list boxes] Specifies a list of possible values for the control. For extended attributes, lists of values must be specified in the attribute's properties (see <i>Extended Attribute Properties</i> on page 59).
Exclusive	[combo boxes] Specifies that only the values defined in the <b>List of values</b> can be entered in the combo box.
Minimum Size (chars)	Specifies the minimum width (in characters) to which the control may be reduced when the window is resized.
Minimum Line Number	Specifies the minimum number of lines to which a multiline control may be reduced when the window is resized.
Horizontal Re-size	Specifies that the control may be resized horizontally when the window is resized.
Vertical resize	Specifies that the multiline control may be resized vertically when the window is resized.
Read-Only	[included forms and dialog box entry fields] Specifies that the control is read-only, and will be greyed in the form.
Left Text	[booleans] Places the label text to the left of the checkbox.
Display	[booleans and methods] Specifies the form in which the boolean options or method button are displayed.  For booleans, you can choose between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check box</li> <li>• Vertical radio buttons</li> <li>• Horizontal radio buttons</li> </ul> For methods, you can choose from a range of standard icons or <b>Text</b> , which prints the text specified in the <b>Label</b> field on the button.
Width/ Height	[spacers] Specify the width and height, in pixels, of the spacer.

**Adding DBMS Physical Options to Your Forms**

Many DBMSs use *physical options* as part of the definition of their objects. The most commonly-used physical options are displayed on a form, **Physical Options (Common)**, defined under the appropriate metaclass. You can edit this form, or add physical options to your own forms.

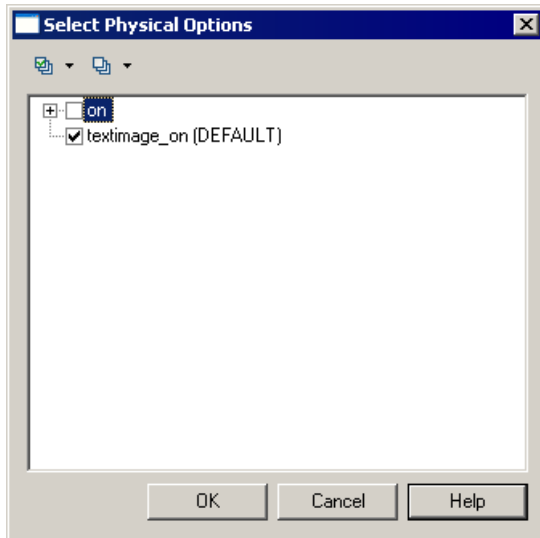
---

**Note:** PowerDesigner displays all of the available options for an object (defined at `Script / Objects / object / Options` category) on the **Physical Options** tab (see *Physical Options* on page 217).

---

For a physical option to be displayed in a form, it must be associated with an extended attribute with the type `physical option`.

1. Right-click the metaclass and select **New Extended Attribute from Physical Options** to open the Select Physical Options dialog:




---

**Note:** This dialog will be empty if no physical options are defined at `Script/Objects/object/Options`.

---

2. Select the physical option required and click **OK** to create an extended attribute associated with it.
3. Specify any other appropriate properties.
4. Select the form in which you want to insert the physical option and click the Add Attribute tool to insert it as a control (see *Adding Extended Attributes and Other Controls to Your Form* on page 72).

---

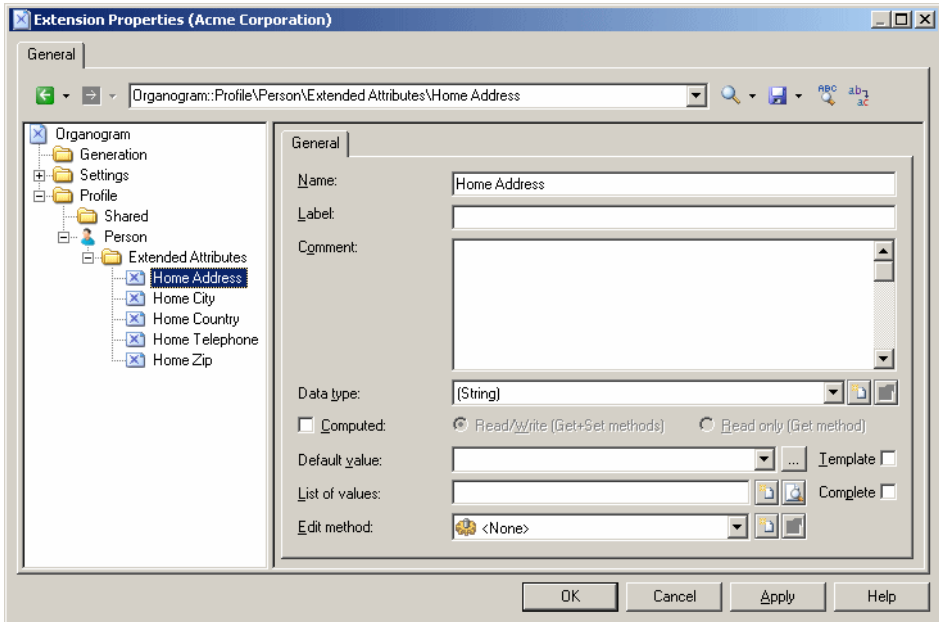
**Note:** To change the physical option associated with an extended attribute, click the ellipsis to the right of the **Physical Options** field in the Extended Attribute property sheet.

---

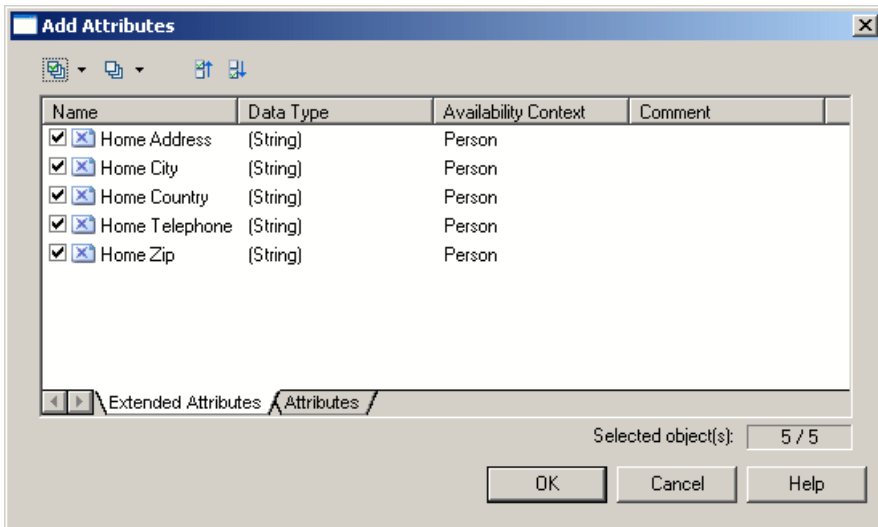
### **Example: Creating a Property Sheet Tab**

In this example, we will create a new property tab for the EAM Person metaclass to display extended attributes we define to store personal information.

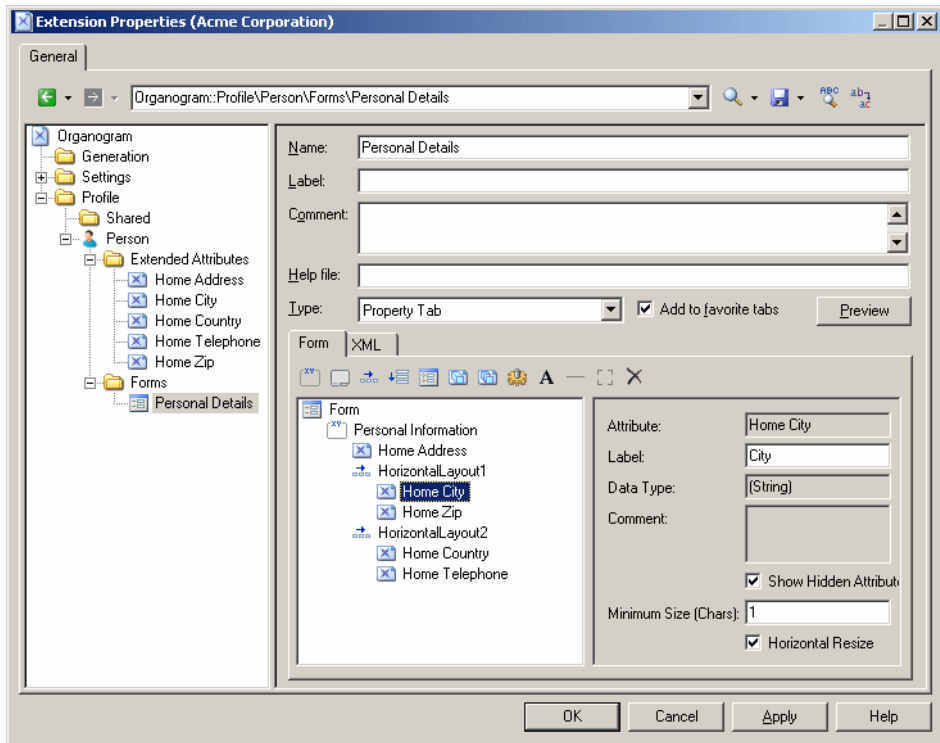
1. Create a new extension file (see *Creating an Extension File* on page 23) in an EAM, add the Person metaclass (see *Adding a Metaclass to a Profile* on page 47), and define five extended attributes (see *Creating an Extended Attribute* on page 59) to contain home contact details:



2. Right-click the **Person** metaclass and select **New > Form**, enter **Personal Details** in the **Name** field, select **Property** Tab in the **Type** list, and click the **Add Attribute** tool to select all the new extended attributes for inclusion in the form:



3. Click **OK** to add the attributes to the form, and arrange them in a group box, using horizontal layouts to align them neatly. Here, I'm using the **Label** field to override the default name of the attribute in the form for brevity:



4. Click **OK** to save your changes and return to the model. When you next open the property sheet of a person, a new **Personal Details** tab is available containing the extended attributes:

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Person Properties - James Jones (james\_jones)". It has four tabs: "General", "Roles", "Personal Details", and "Notes". The "Personal Details" tab is selected. Inside the dialog, there is a section titled "Personal Information" containing several text input fields:

- Home address: 59 Oldbury Gardens
- City: Chippingham
- Zip: SW16 9AL
- Country: UK
- Tel: 0208-555-9876

At the bottom of the dialog, there are five buttons: "More >>", a printer icon with a dropdown arrow, "OK", "Cancel", "Apply", and "Help".

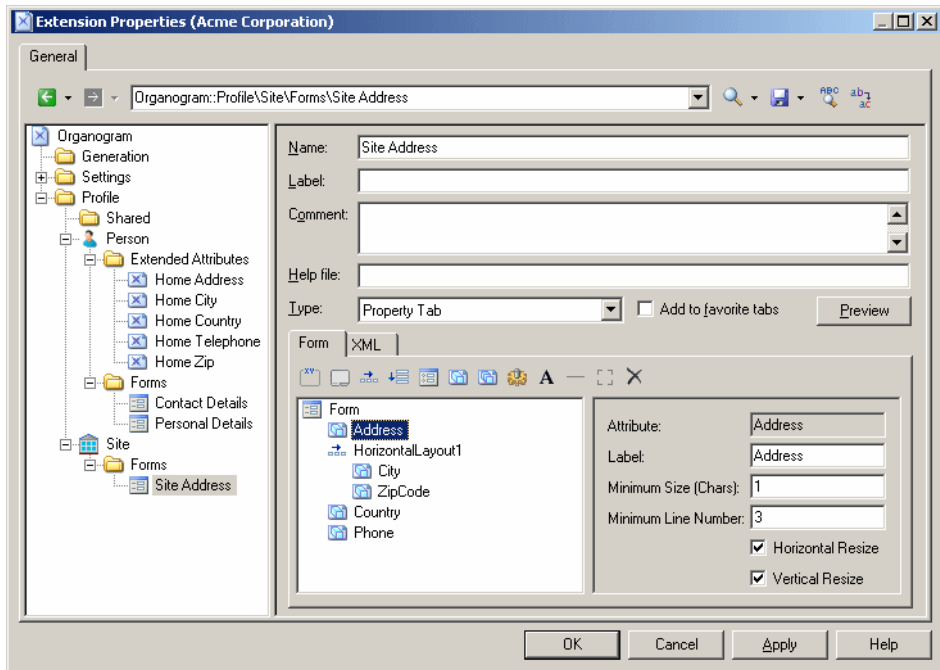
### Example: Including a Form in a Form

In this example, we will replace the General tab of the EAM Person metaclass by a form which includes properties from the person and from the site to which she is assigned by including a form defined on the Site metaclass as a read-only control in a form defined on the Person metaclass.

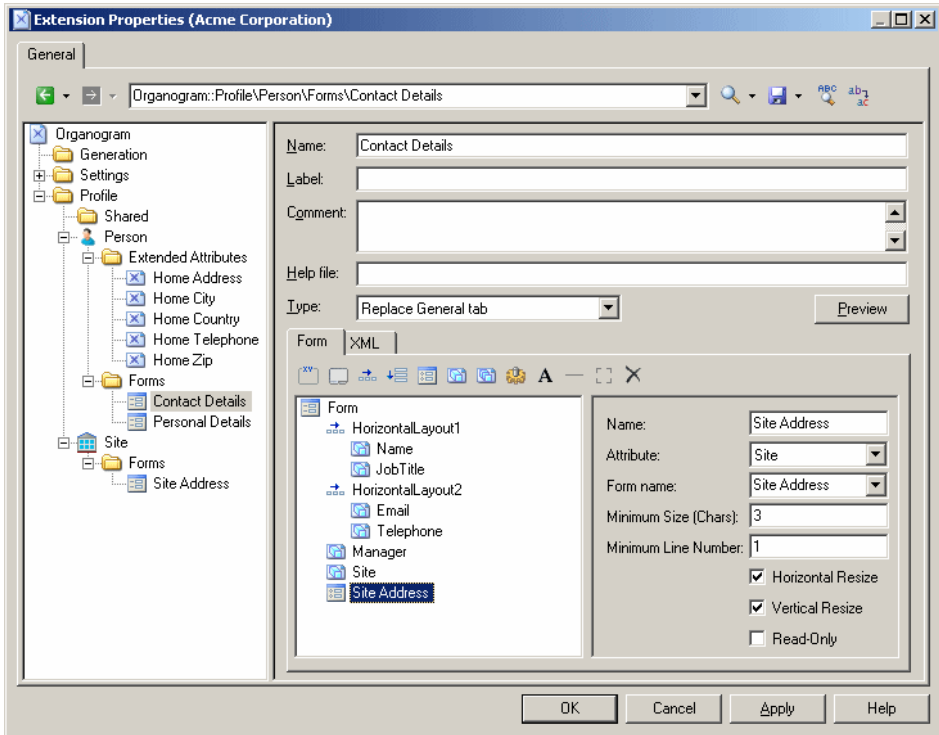
This example builds on the extension file created in *Example: Creating a Property Sheet Tab* on page 77.

1. Add the Site metaclass and create a form called Site Address. Select Property Tab from the **Type** list and unselect the **Add to favorite tabs** option (as we do not want this form, which duplicates standard site properties displayed in site property sheets).
2. Populate the form with standard attributes to display the complete address of the site:





3. Create a form under the `Person` metaclass, select `Replace General` tab from the **Type** list, and change the name to `Contact Details`.
4. Delete unwanted attributes from the list, and arrange the remaining attributes you want to display, including the `Site` attribute (which is of type `Object`, and which will enable us to pull in the appropriate properties from the associated site form) using horizontal and vertical layouts.
5. Click the **Include Another Form** tool, select `Site` in the **Attribute** field, and enter `Site Address` in the **Form name** field. Select the **Read-Only** check box to prevent editing of the included form from the person's property sheet:



6. Click **OK** to save the extensions, and return to your model. When you next open the property sheet of a person, the **General** tab is replaced by the custom **Contact Details** tab, and when the person is assigned to a site, the site's address details are displayed as read-only in the lower part of the form:

**Person Properties - James Jones (james\_jones)**

Contact Details | Roles | Personal Details | Notes

Name: James Jones Job title: Marketing Executive

Email: jjones@acme.com Telephone: 0108-555-5678

Manager: Alison Anderson

Site: European Headquarters

Address: 57 Piccadilly

City: London Zip code: EC1 3FR

Country: UK

Phone: 0108-555-5000

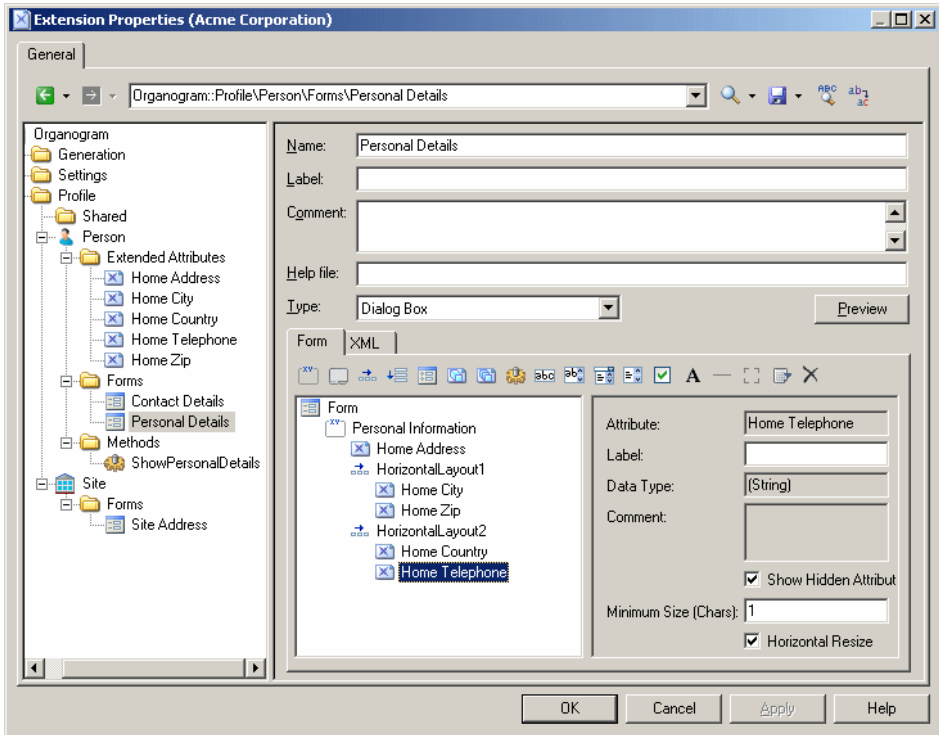
More >> OK Cancel Apply Help

### Example: Opening a Dialog from a Property Sheet

In this example, we will add a button to a property sheet tab, to open a dialog box, allowing you to enter additional personal details for a person.

This example builds on the extension file developed in *Example: Including a Form in a Form* on page 80.

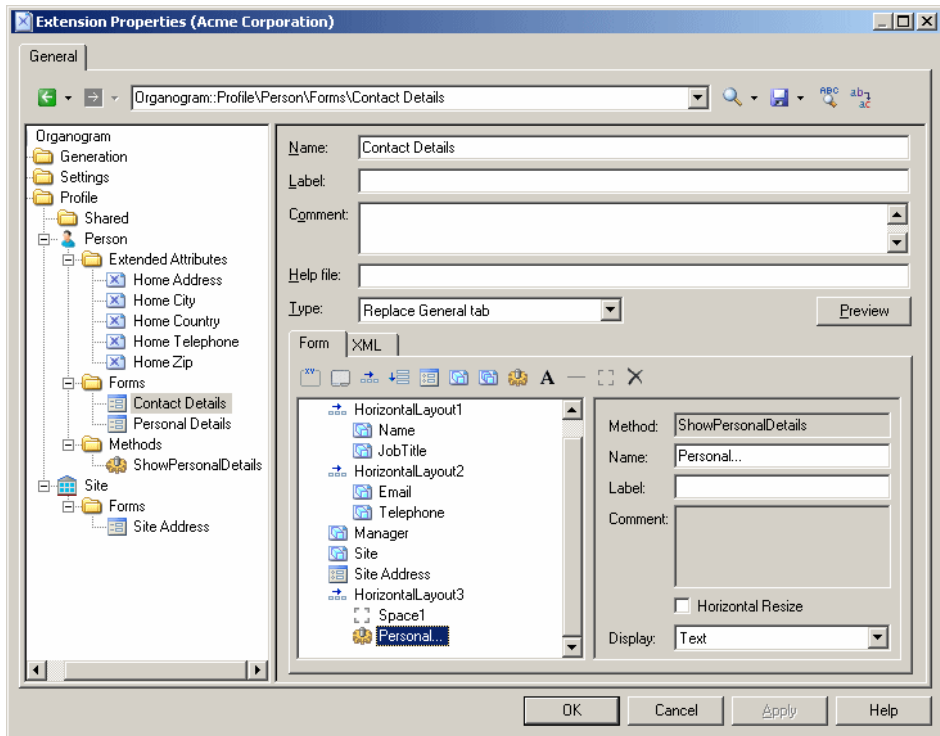
1. Open the `Personal Details` form under the `Person` metaclass, and select `Dialog Box` in the **Type** field, to transform it from a property sheet tab into an independent dialog:



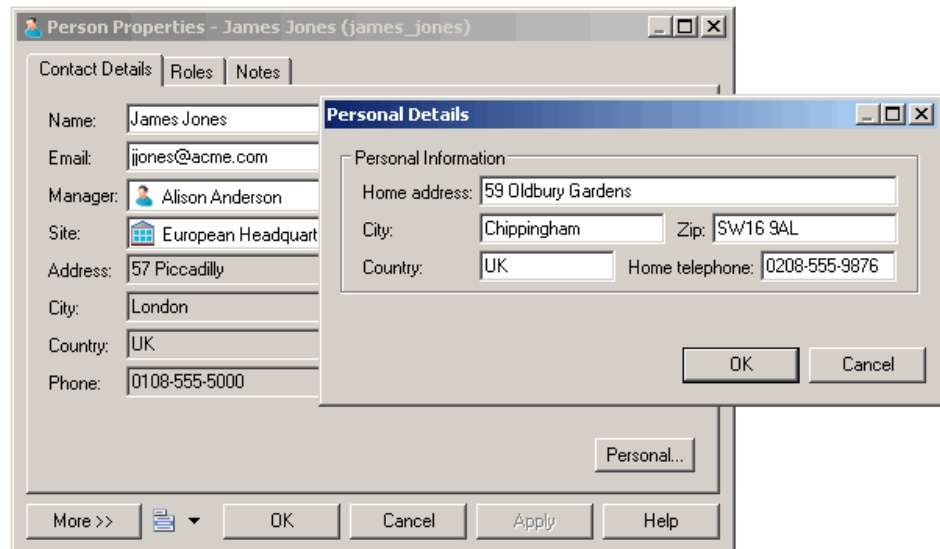
2. Right-click the Person metaclass and select **New > Method**. Enter the name ShowPersonalDetails, and then click the **Method Script** tab and enter the following script:

```
Sub %Method%(obj)
    ' Show custom dialog for advanced extended attributes
    Dim dlg
    Set dlg = obj.CreateCustomDialog("%CurrentTargetCode%.Personal
Details")
    If not dlg is Nothing Then
        dlg.ShowDialog()
    End If
End Sub
```

3. Select the Contact Details form, and click the **Add Method Push Button** tool, select the ShowPersonalDetails method, and then click **OK** to add it to the form. Here, I use a horizontal layout and spacer to align the button with the right edge of the form:



4. Enter `Personal...` in the **Label** field, and then click **OK** to save your changes and return to the model. Now when you open the property sheet of a person, the **Contact Details** tab contains a **Personal...** button which opens the **Personal Information** dialog:



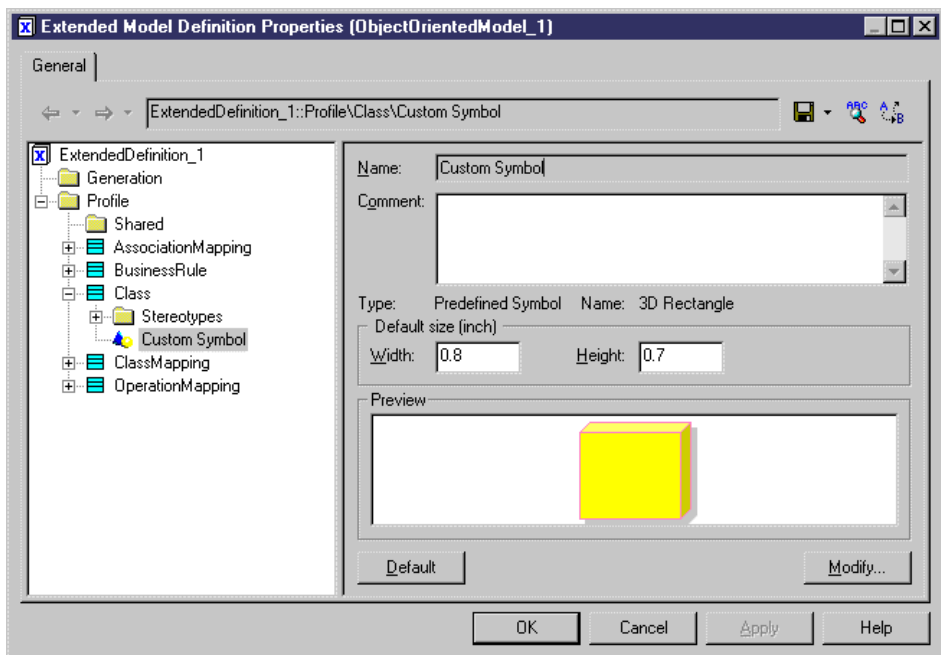
## Custom Symbols (Profile)

A custom symbol allows you to modify the appearance of instances of the metaclass, stereotype, or criterion.

When you customize the line style of a link symbol, such as a PDM reference for example, the parameters you select in the Style list and in the Arrow groupbox in the Line Style tab replace the one you may have selected in the Display Preferences dialog box. This can provoke confusion in the model coherence. To avoid that confusion and preserve the method definition of your model, you should use the Notation attribute in the Style list and or in the Arrow groupbox. This attribute is only available in the Profile.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion in the Profile category and select **New > Custom Symbol**.

A new custom symbol is created under the selected category.



2. Specify a default **Width** and **Height** for the symbol and then click the **Modify** button to open the Symbol Format dialog box, and set the required properties on the various tabs.

For more information on the Symbol Format dialog box (and on the additional custom symbol options that let you control the default format options for the symbol, and whether users can edit them, on a per-tab basis) see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Diagrams, Matrices, and Symbols > Symbols > Symbol Format Properties*.

3. Click **OK** to return to the resource editor, where you can view your changes in the Preview field.
4. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

## Custom Checks (Profile)

---

Custom checks are model checks, written in VBScript, which enable you to verify that your model objects are well-defined. Custom checks are listed with standard model checks in the Check Model Parameters dialog box.

For more information about using VBScript, see *Chapter 7, Scripting PowerDesigner* on page 321.

## Custom Check Properties

You specify the properties for a custom check by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the custom check. This name is displayed under the selected object category in the <b>Check Model Parameters</b> dialog. This name is also used (concatenated) in the check function name to uniquely identify it.
Comment	Additional information about the custom check.
Help Message	Text displayed in the message box that is displayed when the user selects <b>Help</b> in the custom check context menu in the <b>Check Model Parameters</b> dialog.
Output message	Text displayed in the <b>Output</b> window during check execution.
Default severity	Allows you to define if the custom check is an error (major problem that stops generation) or a warning (minor problem or just recommendation).
Execute the check by default	Allows you to make sure that this custom check is selected by default in the <b>Check Model Parameters</b> dialog.
Enable automatic correction	Allows you to authorize automatic correction for the custom check.
Execute the automatic correction by default	Allows you to make sure that automatic correction for this custom check is executed by default.
Check Script	This tab contains the custom check script. See <i>Defining the script of a custom check</i> on page 88.
Autofix Script	This tab contains the autofix script. See <i>Defining the script of an autofix</i> on page 89.
Global Script	This tab is used for sharing library functions and static attributes in the resource file. See <i>Using the global script</i> on page 91.

## Defining the Script of a Custom Check

This section also applies for defining the script of a custom method, a calculated collection, an event handler, or a transformation.

You type the script of a custom check in the Check Script tab of the custom check properties. By default, the Check Script tab displays the following script items:

- %Check% is the function name, it is passed on parameter obj. It is displayed as a variable, which is a concatenation of the name of the resource file, the name of the current metaclass, the name of the stereotype or criterion, and the name of the check itself defined in the General tab. If any of these names contains an empty space, it is replaced by an underscore
- A comment explaining the expected script behavior
- The return value line that indicates if the check succeeded (true) or not (false)

In Sybase AS IQ, you need to create additional checks on indexes in order to verify their columns. The custom check you are going to create verifies if indexes of type HG, HNG, CMP, or LF are linked with columns which data type VARCHAR length is higher than 255.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype or a criterion under Profile, and select **New > Custom Check**.
2. Click the Check Script tab in the custom check properties to display the script editor.

By default, the function is declared at the beginning of the script. You should not modify this line.

3. Type a comment after the function declaration in order to document the custom check, and then declare the different variables used in the script.

```
Dim c 'temporary index column
Dim col 'temporary column
Dim position
Dim DT_col
```

4. Enter the function body.

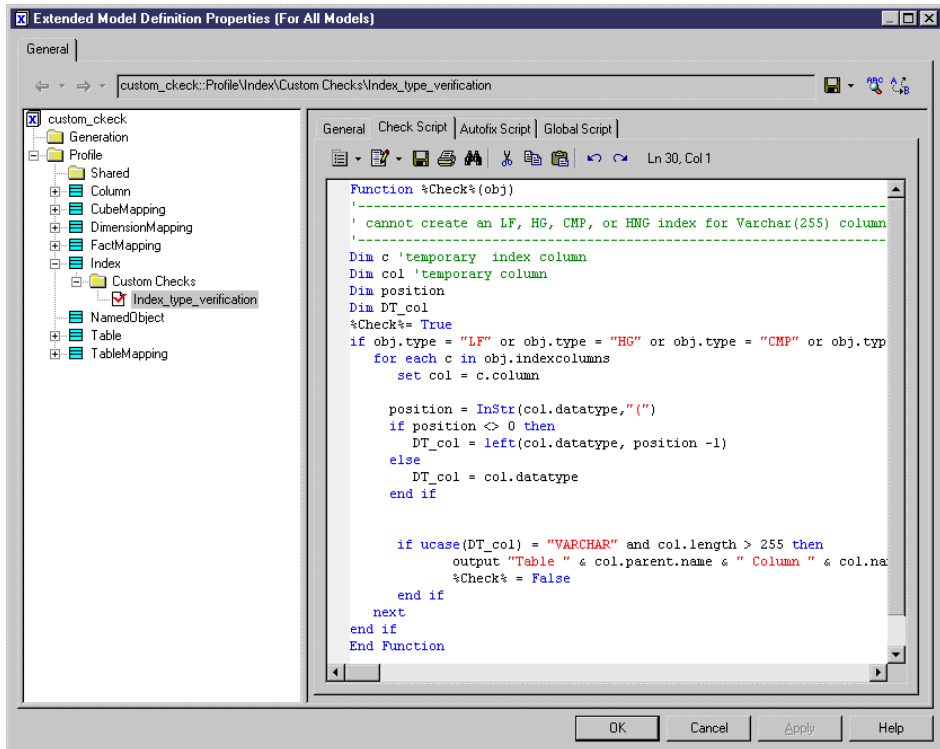
```
%Check%= True

if obj.type = "LF" or obj.type = "HG" or obj.type = "CMP" or
obj.type = "HNG" then
  for each c in obj.indexcolumns
    set col = c.column

    position = InStr(col.datatype, "(")
    if position <> 0 then
      DT_col = left(col.datatype, position -1)
    else
      DT_col = col.datatype
    end if
  end for
if ucase(DT_col) = "VARCHAR" and col.length > 255 then
  output "Table " & col.parent.name & " Column " & col.name & " :
Data type is not compatible with Index " & obj.name & " type " &
```



```
obj.type
  %Check% = False
end if
```



5. Click Apply to save your changes.

## Defining the Script of an Autofix

If the custom check you have defined supports an automatic correction, you can type the body of this function in the Autofix Script tab of the custom check properties.

The autofix is visible in the Check Model Parameters dialog box, it is selected by default if you select the Execute the Automatic Correction by Default check box in the General tab of the custom check properties.

By default, the Autofix Script tab displays the following script items:

- %Fix% is the function name, it is passed on parameter obj. It is displayed as a variable, which is a concatenation of the name of the resource file, the name of the current metaclass, the name of the stereotype or criterion, and the name of the fix. If any of these names contains an empty space, it is replaced by an underscore
- The variable *outmsg* is a parameter of the fix function. You need to specify the fix message that will appear when the fix script will be executed

## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

- The return value line that indicates if the fix succeeds or not

We will use the same example as in section Defining the script of a custom check, to define an autofix script that removes the columns with incorrect data type from index.

1. Click the Autofix Script tab in the custom check properties.

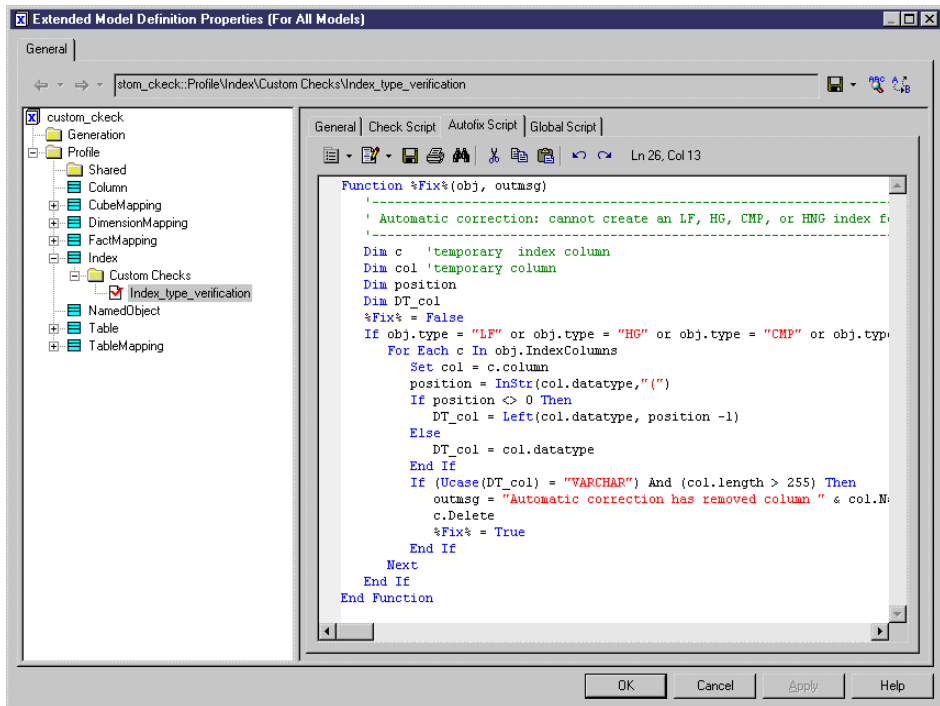
By default, the function is declared at the beginning of the script. You should not modify this line.

2. Type a comment after the function declaration in order to document the custom check, and then declare the different variables used in the script:

```
Dim c 'temporary index column
Dim col 'temporary column
Dim position
Dim DT_col
```

3. Enter the function body:

```
%Fix% = False
If obj.type = "LF" or obj.type = "HG" or obj.type = "CMP" or
obj.type = "HNG" Then
  For Each c In obj.IndexColumns
    Set col = c.column
    position = InStr(col.datatype, "(")
    If position <> 0 Then
      DT_col = Left(col.datatype, position -1)
    Else
      DT_col = col.datatype
    End If
    If (Ucase(DT_col) = "VARCHAR") And (col.length > 255) Then
      outmsg = "Automatic correction has removed column " & col.Name
      & " from index."
      c.Delete
      %Fix% = True
    End If
  Next
End If
```



4. Click Apply to save your changes.

## Using the Global Script

This section also applies for defining the script of a custom method, a calculated collection, an event handler, or a transformation.

The Global Script tab is used to store functions and static attributes that may be reused among different functions. This tab displays a library of available sub-functions.

### *Example*

In the Sybase AS IQ example, you could have a function called `DataTypeBase` that retrieves the data type of an item in order to further analyze it.

This function is defined as follows:

```
Function DataTypeBase(datatype)
  Dim position
  position = InStr(datatype, "(")
  If position <> 0 Then
    DataTypeBase = Ucase(Left(datatype, position - 1))
  Else
    DataTypeBase = Ucase(datatype)
  End If
End Function
```

## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

In this case, this function only needs to be referenced in the check and autofix scripts:

```
Function %Check%(obj)
Dim c 'temporary index column
Dim col 'temporary column
Dim position
%Check%= True
If obj.type = "LF" or obj.type = "HG" or obj.type = "CMP" or obj.type
="HNG" then
    For Each c In obj.IndexColumns
        Set col = c.column
        If (DataTypeBase(col.datatype) = "VARCHAR") And (col.length > 255)
Then
            Output "Table " & col.parent.name & " Column " & col.name & " :
Data type is not compatible with Index " & obj.name & " type " &
obj.type
                %Check% = False
            End If
        Next
    End If
End Function
```

### *Global Variables*

You can also declare *global variables* in the Global Script. These variables are reinitialized each time you run the custom check.

## **Running Custom Checks and Troubleshooting Scripts**

All custom checks defined in any resource files attached to the model are merged and all the functions for all the custom checks are appended to build one single script. The Check Model Parameters dialog box displays all custom checks defined on metaclasses, stereotypes and criteria under the corresponding categories.

If there are errors in your custom check scripts, the user will be prompted with the following options:

Button	Action
Ignore	Allows you to skip the problematic script and resume check
Ignore All	Allows you to skip all problematic scripts and resume process with standard checks
Abort	Stops check model
Debug	Stops check model, opens the resource editor and indicate on which line the problem is. You can correct error and restart check model

## Event Handlers (Profile)

An event handler can automatically launch a VBScript when an event occurs on an object. You can associate an event handler with a metaclass or a stereotype; criteria do not support event handlers.

The following event handlers can be defined on items in the Profile category:

Event handler	Description
CanCreate	<p>[all objects] Used to implement a creation validation rule to prevent objects from being created in an invalid context. For example, in a BPM for ebXML, a process with a Business Transactions stereotype can only be created under a process with a Binary Collaboration stereotype. The script of the CanCreate event handler associated with the Business Transaction process stereotype is the following:</p> <pre> Function %CanCreate%(parent)   if parent is Nothing or   parent.IsKindOf(PdBpm.Cls_Process) then     %CanCreate% = False   else     %CanCreate% = True   end if End Function </pre> <p>If this event handler is set on a <i>stereotype</i> and returns True, then you can use the custom tool to create the stereotyped object. Otherwise the tool is not available, and the stereotype list excludes corresponding stereotype. If it is set on a <i>metaclass</i> and returns True, then you can create the object from the Toolbox, from the Browser or in a list.</p> <p>Note that, when you import or reverse engineer a model, the CanCreate functions are ignored since they could modify the model and make it diverge from the source.</p>

Event handler	Description
Initialize	<p>[all objects] Used to instantiate objects with predefined templates. For example, in a BPM, a Business Transaction must be a composite process with a predefined sub-graph. The script of the Initialize event handler associated with the Business Transaction process stereotype contains all the functions needed to create the sub-graph. The following piece of script is a subset of the Initialize event handler for a Business Transaction.</p> <pre> ... ' Search for an existing requesting activity   symbol Dim ReqSym Set ReqSym = Nothing If Not ReqBizAct is Nothing Then   If ReqBizAct.Symbols.Count &gt; 0 Then     Set ReqSym = ReqBizAct.Symbols.Item(0)   End If End If  ' Create a requesting activity if not found If ReqBizAct is Nothing Then   Set ReqBizAct =     BizTrans.Processes.CreateNew   ReqBizAct.Stereotype =     "RequestingBusinessActivity"   ReqBizAct.Name = "Request" End If ... </pre> <p>If the Initialize event handler is set on a <i>stereotype</i> and returns True, the initialization script will be launched whenever the stereotype is assigned, either with a custom tool in the Toolbox, or from the object property sheet. If it is set on a <i>metaclass</i> and returns True, the initialization script will be launched when you create a new object from the Toolbox, from the Browser, in a list or in a property sheet.</p> <p>If it is set on the <i>model</i> metaclass and returns True, the initialization script is launched when you assign a target (DBMS or object, process, or schema language) to the model at creation time, when you change the target of the model or when you attach an extension to the model.</p>

Event handler	Description
Validate	<p>[all objects] Runs when you change tabs or click <b>OK</b> or <b>Apply</b> in an object property sheet. Used to validate changes to object properties and to implement cascade updates.</p> <p>You can define an error message that will appear when the condition is not satisfied. To do so, fill the message variable and set the % Validate% variable to False.</p> <p>In the following example, the validate event handler verifies that a comment is added to the definition of an object when the user validates the property sheet. A message is displayed to explain the problem.</p> <pre>Function %Validate%(obj, ByRef message)   if obj.comment = "" then     %Validate% = False     message = "Comment cannot be empty"   else     %Validate% = True   end if End Function</pre>
CanLinkKind	<p>[link objects only] Runs when you create a link with a Toolbox tool or modify link ends in a property sheet. Used to restrict the kind and stereotype of the objects that can be linked together.</p> <p>This event handler has two input parameters: its source and destination extremities. You can also use the sourceStereotype and destinationStereotype parameters. These are optional and used to perform additional checks on stereotypes.</p> <p>In the following example, the source of the extended link must be a start object:</p> <pre>Function %CanLinkKind%(sourceKind,   sourceStereotype, destinationKind,   destinationStereotype)   if sourceKind = cls_Start Then     %CanLinkKind% = True   end if End Function</pre>
OnModelOpen	[models only] Runs immediately after a model is opened.
OnModelSave	[models only] Runs immediately before a model is saved.
OnModelClose	[models only] Runs immediately before a model is closed.
OnLanguageChangeRequest	[models only] Runs immediately before the model's DBMS or language definition file is changed. If the event handler returns false, then the language change is canceled.

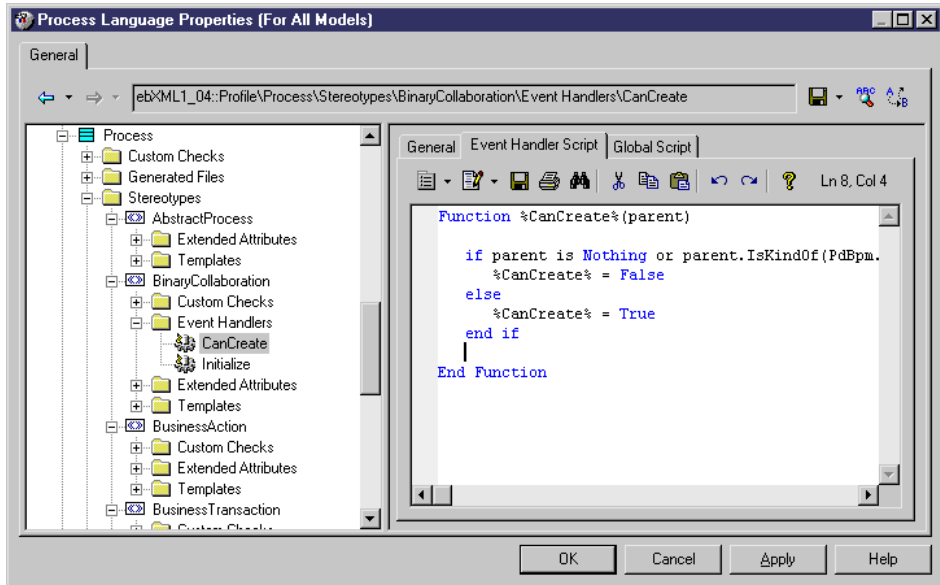
Event handler	Description
OnLanguageChanging	[models only] Runs immediately after the model's DBMS or language definition file is changed, but before any transformations are applied to objects to make them conform with the new language definition.
OnLanguage-Changed	[models only] Runs immediately after the model's DBMS or language definition file is changed and the object transformations are applied.
OnNewFromTemplate	[models only] Runs immediately after a model or a project is created from a model or project template.
BeforeDatabaseGenerate	[PDM models only] Runs immediately before generating a database.
AfterDatabaseGenerate	[PDM models only] Runs immediately after generating a database.
BeforeDatabaseReverseEngineer	[PDM models only] Runs immediately before reverse-engineering a database.
AfterDatabaseReverseEngineer	[PDM models only] Runs immediately after reverse-engineering a database.
GetEstimatedSize	[PDM only] Runs when the Estimate Database Size mechanic is called. For detailed information, see <i>Modifying the Estimate Database Size Mechanism</i> on page 212.

## **Adding an Event Handler to a Metaclass or a Stereotype**

You can create an event handler in a profile.

1. Right-click a metaclass or a stereotype and select **New > Event Handler** to open a selection box, listing the available event handlers.
2. Select one or more event handlers and click **OK** to add them to the metaclass.
3. Click on the event handler in the tree view, and enter a name and comment.
4. Click the Event Handler Script tab and enter your script:





5. Click Apply to save your changes.

## Event Handler Properties

You specify the properties for an event handler by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the event handler.
Comment	Provides a description of the event handler.
Event Handler Script	This tab specifies the VBScript that will run when the event occurs. Note that you should not use statements such as <code>msgbox</code> , or <code>input box</code> to open a dialog box in the event handler function.
Global Script	This tab can be used for sharing library functions and static attributes in the resource file.  For more information on defining a script and using the <b>Global Script</b> tab, see <i>Defining the script of a custom check</i> on page 88 and <i>Using the global script</i> on page 91.

## Methods (Profile)

Methods allow you to perform actions on objects.

They are written in VBScript, and are invoked by other profile components, such as menu items (see *Menus (Profile)* on page 100) or form buttons (see *Forms (Profile)* on page 70).

## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files

The following example method, created in the Class metaclass, converts classes into interfaces. It copies class basic properties and operations, deletes the class (to avoid namespace problems), and creates the new interface.

Note that this script does not deal with other class properties, or with interface display, but a method can be used to launch a custom dialog box to ask for end-user input before performing its action (see *Example: Creating a dialog box launched from a menu* on page 102).

```
Sub %Mthd%(obj)
  ' Convert class to interface

  ' Copy class basic properties
  Dim Folder, Intf, ClassName, ClassCode
  Set Folder = obj.Parent
  Set Intf = Folder.Interfaces.CreateNew
  ClassName = obj.Name
  ClassCode = obj.Code
  Intf.Comment = obj.Comment

  ' Copy class operations
  Dim Op
  For Each Op In obj.Operations
    ' ...
    Output Op.Name
  Next

  ' Destroy class
  obj.Delete

  ' Rename interface to saved name
  Intf.Name = ClassName
  Intf.Code = ClassCode
End Sub
```

For detailed information about using VBScript in PowerDesigner, see *Chapter 7, Scripting PowerDesigner* on page 321.

### Creating a Method

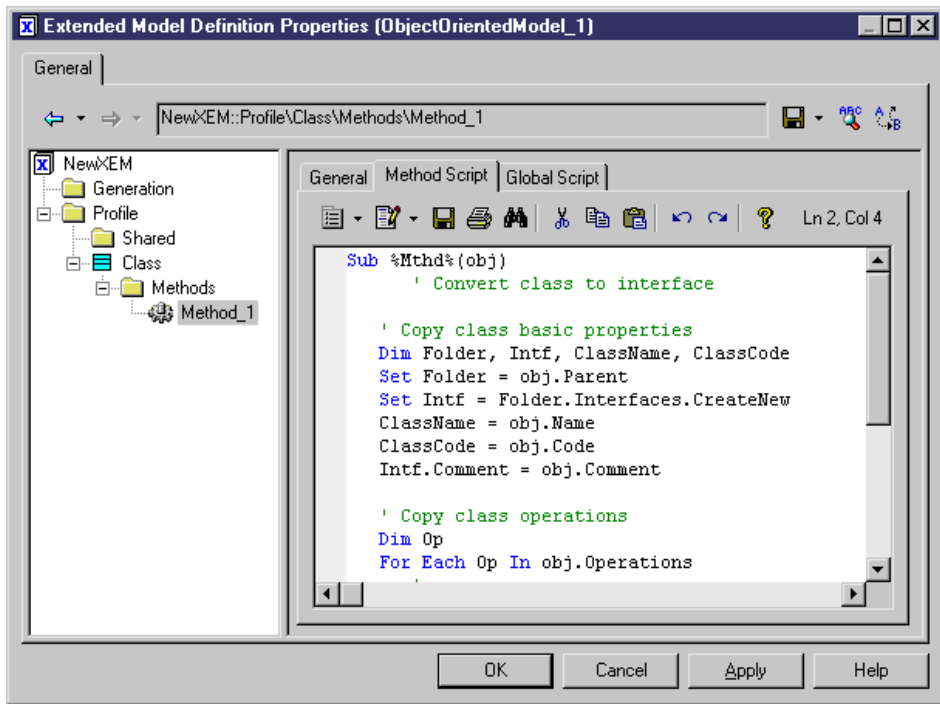
You can create a method in a profile.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype or criterion and select **New > Method**.
2. Enter a name and a comment to describe the method.
3. Click the Method Script tab, and enter the VBScript. If appropriate, you can reuse functions on the Global Script tab.

By default, this tab contains the following skeleton script:

```
Sub %Method%(obj)
  ' Implement your method on <obj> here
End Sub
```

%Method% is a concatenation of the name of the resource file, the metaclass (and any stereotype or criterion), and the name of the method itself defined in the General tab. If any of these names contains an empty space, it is replaced by an underscore.



4. Click Apply.

## Method Properties

You specify the properties for a method by selecting its entry in the resource editor.

Property	Description
Name	Name of the method that identifies a script
Comment	Additional information about the method

The **Method Script** tab contains the body of the method function.

The **Global Script** tab is used for sharing library functions and static attributes in the resource file. This tab is shared with event handlers and transformations.

You can declare *global variables* on this tab, but you should be aware that they will not be reinitialized each time the method is executed, and keep their value until you modify the resource file, or the PowerDesigner session ends. This may cause errors, especially when variables reference objects that can be modified or deleted. Make sure you reinitialize the

global variable at the beginning of a method if you do not want to keep the value from a previous run.

For more information on defining a script and using the **Global Script** tab, see *Defining the script of a custom check* on page 88 and *Using the global script* on page 91.

## Menus (Profile)

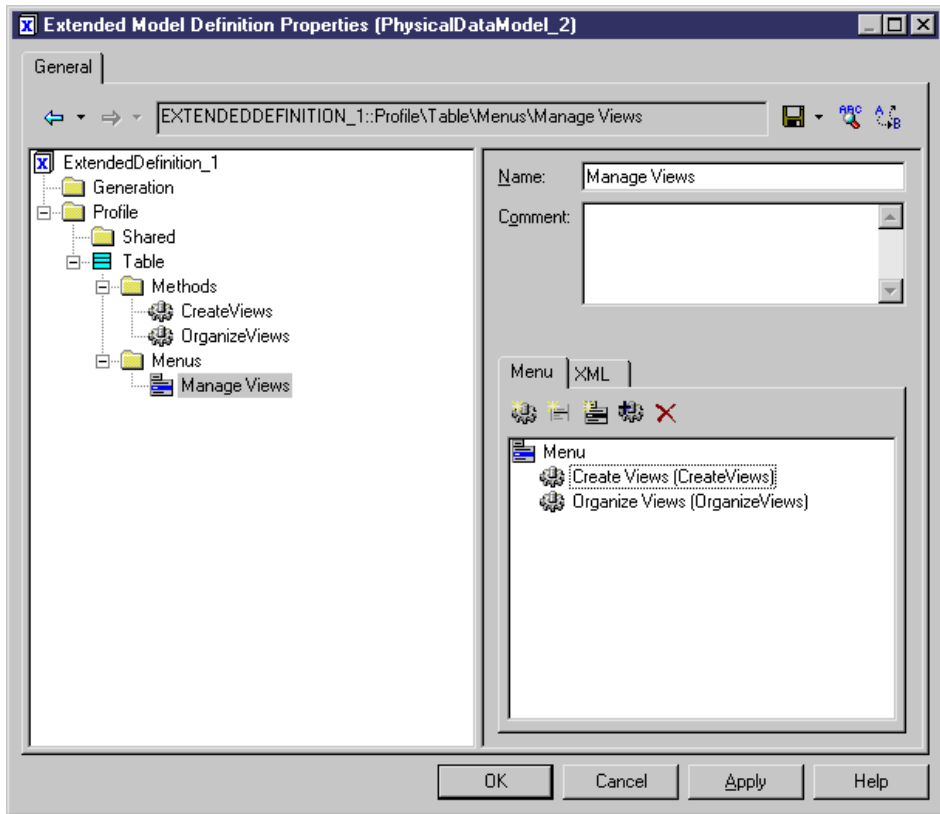
---

You can add menus in the PowerDesigner interface and fill them with commands that call method or transformations.

For more information on methods and transformations, see *Methods (Profile)* on page 97 and *Transformations and Transformation Profiles (Profile)* on page 110.

Menus can be added to the PowerDesigner File, Tools, and Help menus when defined on the model or a diagram metaclass, or on the contextual menus of diagram symbols and browser items. Menus defined on a parent metaclass are inherited by its children. For example, you could generalize a contextual menu by defining it on a parent metaclass like `BaseObject`.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype or criterion and select **New > Menu**.
2. Enter a name and comment (and, in the case of model or diagram metaclasses, a location).
3. Use the tools on the Menu sub-tab to create the items in your menu (see *Adding commands and other items to your menu* on page 102).



4. Click Apply to save your changes.

## Menu Properties

You specify the properties for a menu by selecting its entry in the resource editor.





Property	Description
Name	Specifies the internal name of the menu. This name will not appear in the menu
Comment	Provides a description of the menu.
Location	<p>[model and diagram only] Specifies where the menu will be displayed. You can choose between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• File &gt; Export menu</li> <li>• Help menu</li> <li>• Object Contextual Menu</li> <li>• Tools menu</li> </ul> <p>Menus created on other metaclasses are only available on the contextual menu, and do not display a <b>Location</b> field.</p>

Property	Description
Menu	This sub-tab provides tools to add items to your menu (see <i>Adding commands and other items to your menu</i> on page 102).
XML	This sub-tab displays the XML generated from the <b>Menu</b> sub-tab.

## Adding Commands and Other Items to Your Menu

You insert items into your menu using the tools in the Menu tab toolbar.

You can reorder items in the menu tree by dragging and dropping them. To place an item inside a submenu item, drop it onto the submenu.

Tool	Function
	<p>Add Command - Opens a selection dialog box to allow you to add one or more methods or transformations to the menu as commands. This list is limited to methods and transformations defined in the current metaclass and its parents.</p> <p>When you click OK, each selected method is added to your menu in the format: &lt;Caption&gt; (&lt;Method/Transformation name&gt;).</p> <p>The <i>caption</i> is the command name that will appear in the menu. You can define a shortcut key in the caption by adding an ampersand before the shortcut letter.</p> <p>Methods or transformations associated with menu commands are not synchronized with those defined in a metaclass. Thus, if you modify the name or the script of a method or transformation, you should use the Find tool to locate and update all the commands using this method or transformation..</p>
	Add Separator -Creates a menu separator under the selected item.
	Add Submenu - Creates a submenu under the selected item.
	Deletes the selected item.

## Example: Opening a Dialog Box from a Menu

In this example, we will create a menu command to export object properties to an XML file via a dialog box.

1. Create a new extension file (see *Creating an Extension File* on page 23) in a PDM and add the `Table` metaclass (see *Adding a Metaclass to a Profile* on page 47).
2. Right-click the `Table` metaclass and select **New > Form**. Enter `Export` in the **Name** field, and select `Dialog Box` from the **Type** list.
3. Click the **Edit Field** tool to add an edit field control, and call it `Filename`.
4. Right-click the `Table` metaclass and select **New > Method**. Enter `Export` in the **Name** field, click the **Method Script** tab and enter the following code:

```

Sub %Method%(obj)
' Exports an object to a file
' Create a dialog to input the export file name
Dim dlg
Set dlg = obj.CreateCustomDialog("%CurrentTargetCode%.Export")
If not dlg is Nothing Then
' Initialize filename control value
dlg.SetValue "Filename", "c:\temp\MyFile.xml"

' Show dialog
If dlg.ShowDialog() Then
' Retrieve customer value for filename control
Dim filename
filename = dlg.GetValue("Filename")

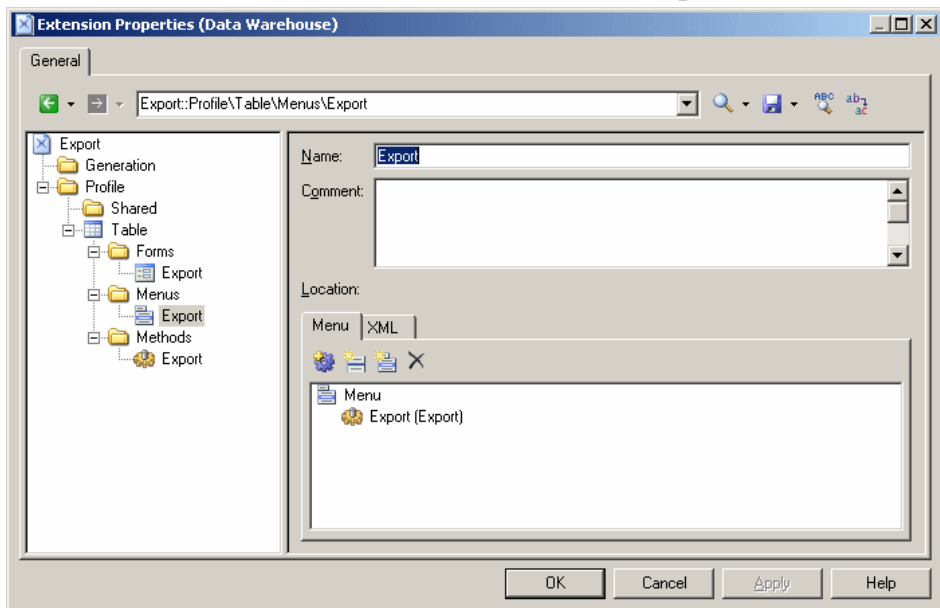
' Process the export algorithm...
' (Actual export code not included in this example)

Output "Exporting object " + obj.Name + " to file " +
filename
End If

' Free dialog object
dlg.Delete
Set dlg = Nothing
End If
End Sub

```

5. Right-click the Table metaclass and select **New > Menu**. Enter **Export** in the **Name** field, and then click the **Add Command** tool and select the **Export** method:



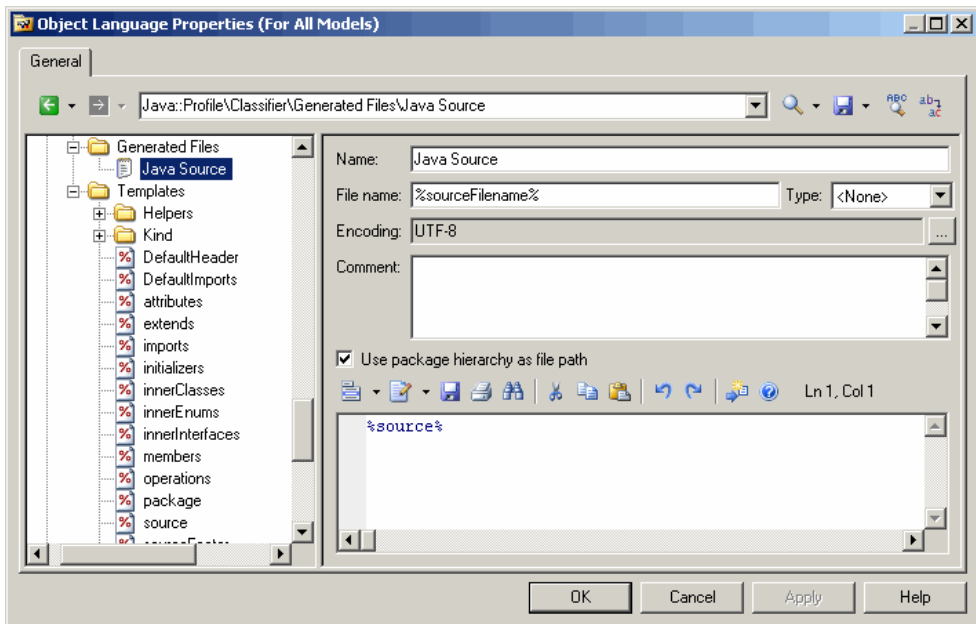
6. Click **OK** to save your changes and return to your model. When you next right-click a table in a diagram or the browser, the **Export** command is available in the contextual menu.

## Templates and Generated Files (Profile)

You can define templates and generated files for metaclasses, stereotypes, and criteria. If a template applies to all metaclasses, then you should create it in the Shared category.

The PowerDesigner Generation Template Language (GTL) is used to generate files from metaclasses and for scripting (see *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261). You write a template in GTL, using variables that allow you to access properties of the current object or any other object in the model.

In the following example, the Generated Files category for classifiers contains a Java Source entry, which contains a reference to the template %source%. When the file is generated for a given classifier or for the instances of a classifier with a selected stereotype or criterion, it will have the name specified in the **File name** field, and will contain the contents generated by this template:

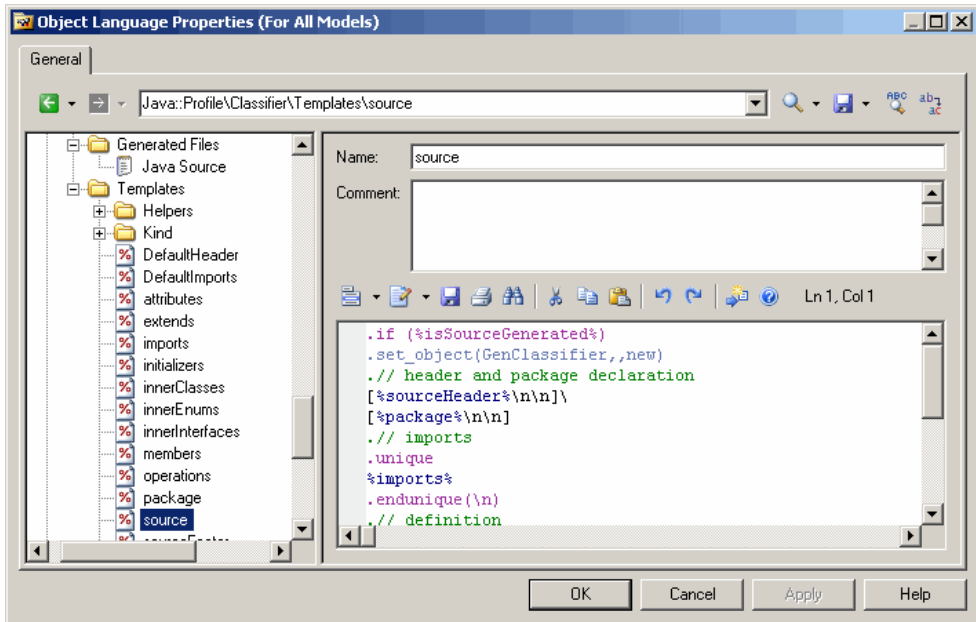


**Note:** If you position your cursor between the percent signs surrounding this or any other template name and press **F12**, you will either jump directly to the referenced template or, if several templates share the same name, a Results dialog will open allowing you to select the template you want to navigate to.



The referenced template, source, contains GTL code to generate the contents of the file, including references to other templates called:

- %isSourceGenerated%
- %sourceHeader%
- %package%
- %imports%



## Creating a Template

Templates can be created in the Shared category when they apply to all metaclasses. They can also be created at the metaclass level or for a given stereotype or criterion.

**Note:** Previously, you would bind the use of a particular template to a stereotype using the template name <<stereotype>> syntax. Now, you create the template beneath the stereotype in the profile.

You can use the Browse tool to find all templates of the same name. To do so, open a template, position the cursor on a template name in-between % characters, and click Browse (or F12). This opens a Result window that displays all templates prefixed by their metaclass name. You can double-click a template in the result window to locate its definition in the resource editor.

1. Right-click a metaclass, a stereotype, or a criterion and select **New > Template** to create a template.
2. Enter a name in the Name box. We recommend that you do not use spaces in the name.

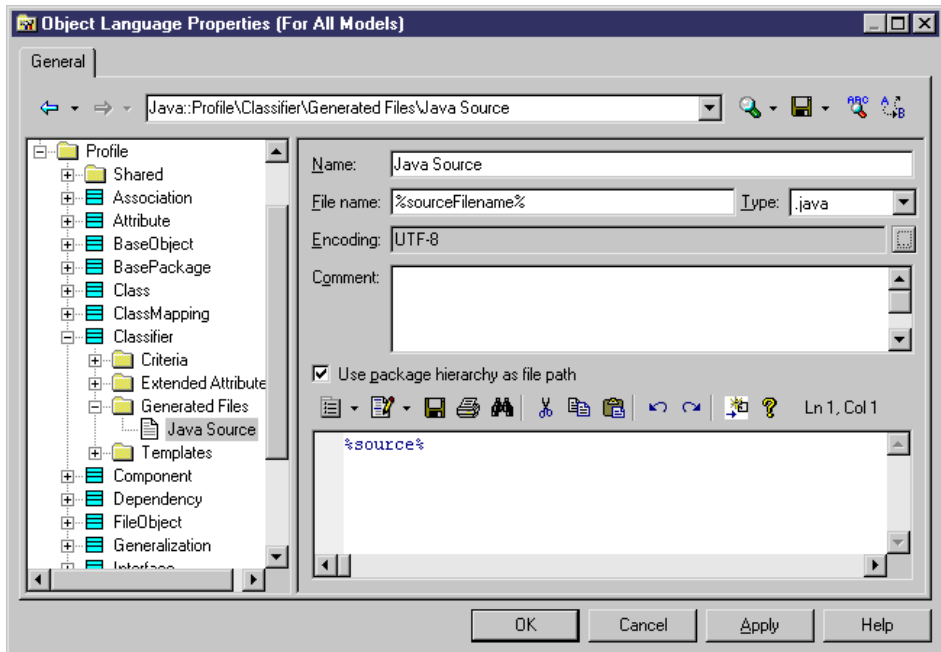
3. [optional] Enter a comment to explain the use of the template.
4. Enter the template body using GTL in the central box.

## Creating a Generated File

The Generated Files category contains an entry for each type of file that will be generated for the metaclass, stereotype, or criterion. Only files defined for objects belonging directly to a model or a package collection will be generated. Sub-objects, like attributes, columns, or parameters do not support file generation, but it can be interesting to see the code generated for these sub-objects in their Preview tab.

**Note:** If an extension attached to the model contains a generated file name identical to one defined in the main resource file, then the extension generated file will be generated.

1. Right-click a metaclass, stereotype, or criterion, and select **New > Generated File**.
2. Enter a name in the Name box, specify a file name, and select a file type to provide syntax coloring.
3. Enter the template for the contents of the generated file in the text zone:



4. Click Apply to save your changes.

Each generated file has the following properties:

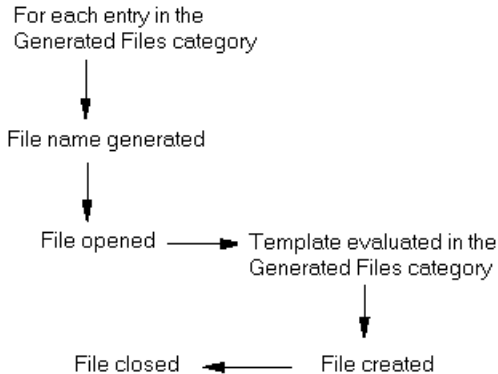
Property	Description
Name	Specifies a name for the file entry in the resource editor.
File Name	<p>Specifies the name of the file that will be generated. This field can contain GTL variables. For example, to generate an XML file with the code of the object for its name, you would enter %code% .xml.</p> <p>If you leave this field empty, then no file will be generated, but you can view the code produced in the object's <b>Preview</b> tab.</p> <p>If this field contains a recognized extension, the code is displayed with the corresponding language editor and syntactic coloring.</p>
Type	Specifies the type of file to provide appropriate syntax coloring in the Preview window.
Encoding	<p>Specifies the encoding format for the file. Click the ellipsis tool to the right of the field to choose an alternate encoding from the Text Output Encoding Format dialog, where you can specify the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encoding - Encoding format of the generated file</li> <li>• Abort on character loss - Specifies to stop generation if characters cannot be identified and are to be lost in current encoding</li> </ul>
Comment	Specifies additional information about the generated file
Use package hierarchy as file path	Specifies that the package hierarchy should be used to generate the hierarchy of file directories.
Generated file template (text zone)	Specifies the template of the file to generate. You can enter the template directly here or reference a template defined elsewhere in the profile (see <i>Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL</i> on page 261).

## Generated File Examples

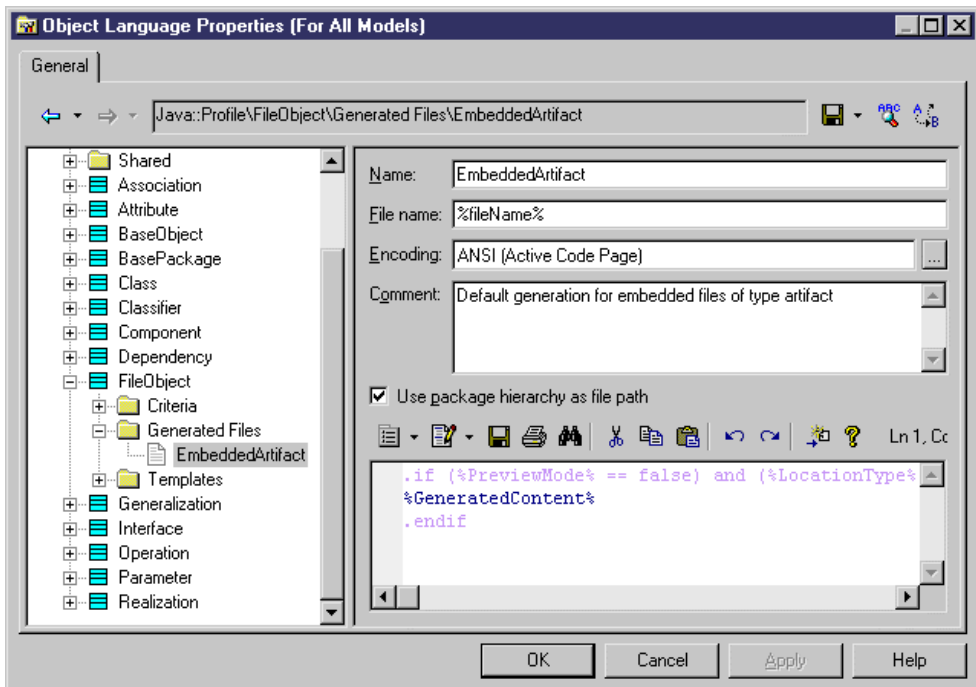
A file is generated for each entry in the `Generated File` category under a metaclass, stereotype or criterion when the File name field is not empty. If no file name or only an extension is specified, the content of the generated file can still be viewed in the object's **Preview** tab.

The mechanism of file generation is the following for each object having a Generated Files entry that is not empty:

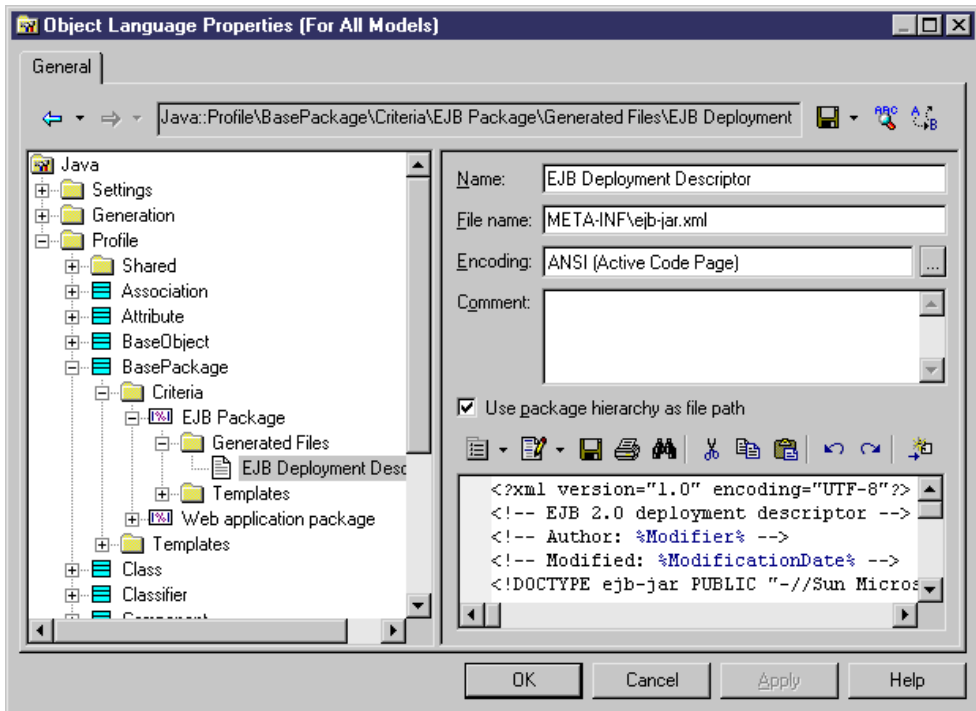
## CHAPTER 2: Extension Files



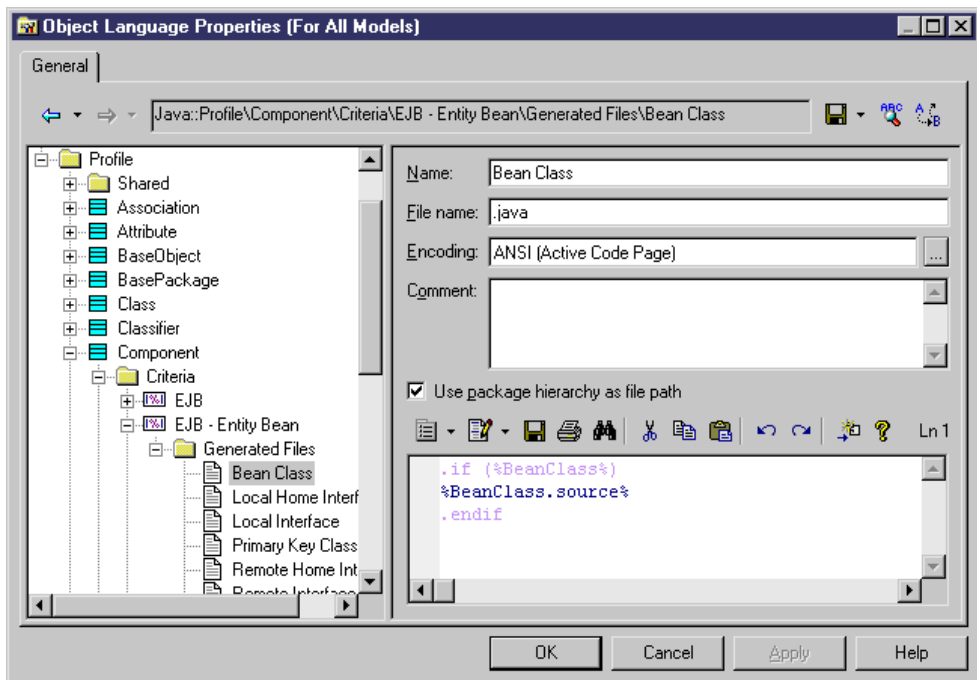
In the following example, the `Generated Files` category for file objects in Java contains the `EmbeddedArtifact` entry that applies to all embedded files of type `Artifact` to be generated, and whose **File name** field contains the template for the name of the file to be generated. The text field at the bottom displays the code of the template of the file to generate:



In this example, a file called `ejb-jar.xml` located in the `META-INF` folder is generated:



In this example, there is no file generated since the **File name** field contains only an extension beginning with a . (dot) character. The contents of the file is only available on the **Preview** tab of the component (EJB - Entity Bean) property sheet:



## Transformations and Transformation Profiles (Profile)

A transformation defines a set of actions to be executed during generation or upon request. You define a transformation in the profile category of an extension on a metaclass or a stereotype or other criteria.

You define a transformation when you want to:

- Modify objects for a special purpose. For example, you can create a transformation in an OOM that converts <<control>> classes into components.
- Modify objects in a reversible way. This can be useful during round-trip engineering. For example, if you generate a PDM from an OOM in order to create O/R mappings, and the source OOM contains components, you can pre-transform components into classes for easy mapping to PDM tables. When you update the source OOM from the generated PDM, you can use a post-transformation to recreate the components from the classes.

Transformations can be used:

- In a transformation profile (see *Creating a Transformation Profile* on page 114) during model generation, or on demand. For more information, see *Core Features Guide > Linking and Synchronizing Models > Generating Models and Model Objects >*

*Generating Models > Model Generation Options Window > Applying Model Transformations.*

- As a command in a user-defined menu (see *Menus (Profile)* on page 100)

Transformations can be used to implement *Model Driven Architecture (MDA)*, a process defined by the OMG, and which separates the business logic of an application from the technological means used to implement it. The goal is to improve the integration and interoperability of applications and as a result, reduce the time and effort spent in application development and maintenance.

MDA development uses UML modeling to describe an application at different levels of detail, starting with the construction of a *Platform-independent model (PIM)* which models the basic business logic and functionality, and ending in a *Platform-Specific Model (PSM)* which includes implementation technologies (like CORBA, .NET, or Java). Between the initial PIM and the final PSM, there may be other intermediate models.

PowerDesigner allows you to create an initial PIM and refine it progressively in different models containing increasing levels of implementation and technology-dependent information. You can define transformations that will generate a more refined version of a model, based on the desired target platform. When changes are made to the PIM, they can be cascaded down to the generated models.

Transformations can also be used to apply design patterns to your model objects.

1. Right-click a metaclass or stereotype, and select **New > Transformation** from the contextual menu.
2. Enter the appropriate properties including a transformation script.

## Transformation Properties

A transformation has the following properties:

### *General Tab*

The General tab contains the following properties:

Property	Description
Name	Name of the transformation. Make sure you type understandable names in order to easily identify them in selection lists
Comment	Additional information about the transformation used to explain the script

### *Transformation Script Tab*

The Transformation Script tab contains the following properties:

Name	Definition
CopyObject	Duplicates an existing object and set a source for the duplicated object. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• source: object to duplicate</li> <li>• tag [optional]: identifier</li> </ul> Returns: A copy of the new object
SetSource	Sets the source object of a generated object. It is recommended to always set the source object to keep track of the origin of a generated object. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• source: source object</li> <li>• target: target object</li> <li>• tag [optional]: identifier</li> </ul> Returns:
GetSource	Retrieves the source object of a generated object. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• target: target object</li> <li>• tag [optional]: identifier</li> </ul> Returns: Source object
GetTarget	Retrieves the target object of a source object. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• source: source object</li> <li>• tag [optional]: identifier</li> </ul> Returns: Target object

Since a source object can be transformed and have several targets, you may have problems identifying the origin of an object, especially in the merge dialog box. The following mechanism is used to help identify the origin of an object:

- If the source object is transformed into a single object, the transformation is used as an internal identifier of the target object.
- If the source object is transformed into several objects, you can define a specific *tag* to identify the result of transformation. You should use only alphanumeric characters, and we recommend that you use a "stable" value such as a stereotype, which will not be modified during repetitive generations.

For example, OOM1 contains the class Customer, to which you apply a transformation script to create an EJB. Two new classes are created from the source class, one for the home



interface, and one for the remote interface. In the transformation script, you should assign a tag "home" for the home interface, and "remote" for the remote interface. The tag is displayed between <> signs in the Version Info tab of an object, beside the source object.

In the following example, the tag mechanism is used to identify the classes attached to a component:

```
'setting tag for all classes attached to component
for each Clss in myComponent.Classes
  if clss <> obj then
    trfm.SetSource obj,Clss," GenatedFromEJB"+ obj.name +"target"
+Clss.Name
    For each ope in clss.Operations
      if Ope.Name = Clss.Code Then 'then it is a constructor _Bean
operation
        trfm.SetSource obj,Ope," GenatedFromEJB"+ obj.name +"target"
+Ope.Name
        end if
        if Ope.Name = Clss.Name Then 'then it is a constructor operation
          trfm.SetSource obj,Ope," GenatedFromEJB"+ obj.name +"target"
+Ope.Name
          end if
        if Ope.name = "equals" Then 'then it is an equals operation and
should be tagged
          trfm.SetSource obj,Ope," GenatedFromEJB"+ obj.name +"target"
+Ope.Name
          end if
        next
      end if
    next
  end if
next
```

Transformation scripts do not require as many checks as standard scripts, which require that you verify the content of a model in order to avoid errors, because transformations are always implemented in a temporary model where there is no existing object. The temporary model is merged with the generation target model if the Preserve modification option is selected during update.

If you create a transformation using an existing script, you can remove these controls.

Internal transformation objects do not appear in the PowerDesigner interface; they are created as temporary objects passed to the script so that the user can access the helper functions, and also to record the execution of a sequence of transformations in order to be able to execute them later.

Internal transformation objects are preserved when the transformations are used by the Apply Transformations feature or in a menu, so that when you update a model (regenerate) in which these kind of transformations have been executed, the transformations can be re-executed in the source model in order to maintain an equality between the source and the target model.

For example, CDM1 contains an entity A. You generate an OOM from CDM1 and class B is created. You apply some transformations to class B in OOM1 in order to create class C. When you re-generate CDM1 and update OOM1, class B will be generated from entity A but class C

is missing in the generated model, and shows as a difference in the merge dialog box. However, thanks to the internal transformation objects, the transformations which were executed in the generated OOM are re-executed and you obtain class C and the models to be merged are more similar than before.

### *Global Script and Dependencies Tabs*

The Global Script tab provides access to definitions shared by all VBScript functions defined in the profile, and the Dependencies tab lists the transformation profiles in which the transformation is used.

## **Creating a Transformation Profile**

A transformation profile is a group of transformations applied during model generation when you want to apply changes to objects in the source or target models.

You define a transformation profile in the Transformation Profiles category of an extension (see *Transformations and Transformation Profiles (Profile)* on page 110). Each profile is identified by the model in which the current extension file is defined, a model type, a family and a subfamily.

1. [if the Transformation Profiles category is not present] Right-click the root node, select Add Items from the contextual menu, select Transformation Profiles and click OK to create this folder beneath the root node.
2. Right click the Transformation Profiles folder, and select New from the contextual menu. A new transformation profile is created in the folder.
3. Define the appropriate properties and add one or more transformations using the Add Transformations tool on the Pre-generation or Post-generation tabs. These transformations should have been previously defined in the Profile\Transformations category.

## **Transformation Profile Properties**

You define a transformation profile using the following properties:

Property	Description
Name	Name of the transformation profile
Comment	Additional information about the transformation profile
Model Type	[optional] Specifies the type of model with which the transformation profile can be used. This is a way to filter profiles during generation. For example, if you select OOM when the current extension is in a PDM, the transformation profile can be used during PDM to OOM generation or reverse engineering

Property	Description
Family and subfamily	<p>[optional] If the model type supports a target resource file, you can also define a family and subfamily to filter the display of profiles in the generation dialog box. The family is used to establish a link between the resource file of a model and an extension file. When the resource file family corresponds to the extension family, it suggests that the extension complements the resource file</p>
Pre-generation	<p>The Pre-generation tab lists the transformations to be executed before model generation. These transformations are executed when the current model in which you have created the extension is the source model, and when the constraints defined in the model type, family, and subfamily boxes are met.</p> <p>Any object created during pre-generation is automatically added to the list of objects used in generation.</p> <p>These changes to the source model are temporary and are reversed after generation is complete.</p> <p>For example, you can define a transformation profile with a transformation that cancels the creation of EJBs from classes before generating an OOM into a PDM in order to establish a better mapping between classes and tables during generation.</p>
Post-generation	<p>The Post-generation tab lists the transformations to be executed after generation. These transformations are executed when the current model in which you have created the extension is the target model.</p> <p>For example, you can define a transformation profile with a transformation that automatically applies the correct naming conventions to the generated model.</p>



# Object, Process, and XML Language Definition Files

A separate definition file is supplied for each OOM, BPM, and XSM language supported by PowerDesigner, which defines the syntax and guidelines for generating objects and implementing stereotypes, data types, scripts and constants for the language. You must select a language definition file when you create an OOM, BPM, or XSM.

The following types of language definition files are explained in this chapter:

- OOM - Object language definition files (.xol)
- BPM – Business process language definition files (.xpl)
- XSM - XML language definition files (.xsl)

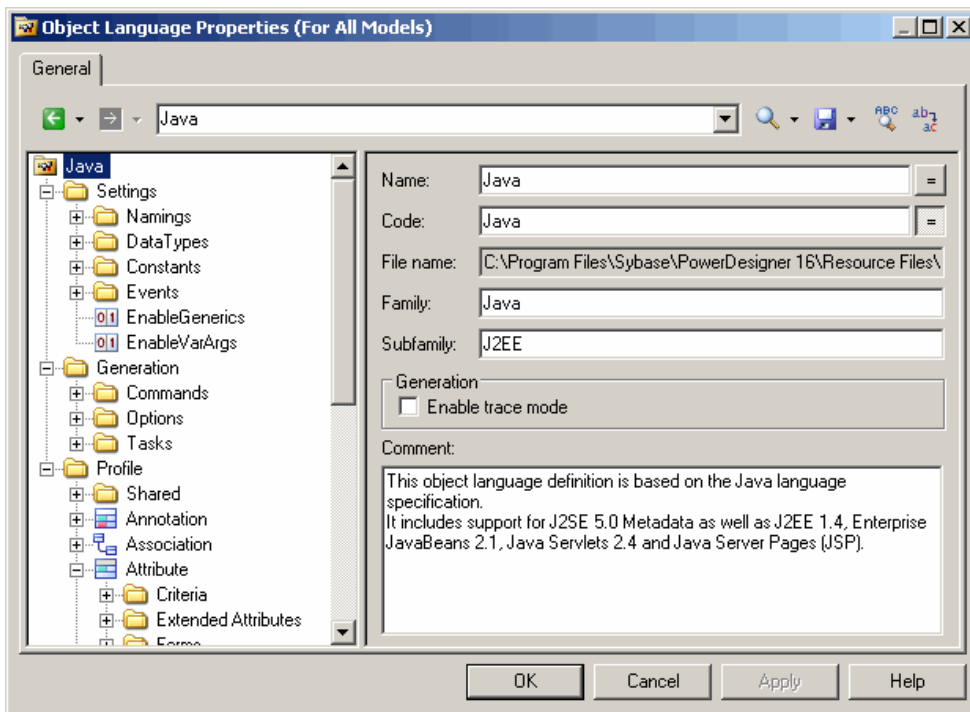
---

**Note:** The PDM uses a different form of definition file (see *Chapter 4, DBMS Definition Files* on page 127), and other model types do not have definition files but can be extended with extension files (see *Chapter 2, Extension Files* on page 21).

---

All target languages have the same basic category structure, but the detail and values of entries differs for each language:

- Settings - contains data types, constants, namings, and events categories used to customize and manage generation features. The types of items in this category differ depending on the type of resource file.
- Generation - contains generation commands, options, and task.
- Profile - contains extensions on metaclasses.



The root node of each file contains the following properties:

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the target language.
Code	Specifies the code of the target language.
File Name	[read-only] Specifies the path to the .xol, xpl, or .xsl file. If the target language has been copied to your model, this field is empty.
Version	[read-only] Specifies the repository version if the resource is shared via the repository.
Family	Enables certain non-default features in the model. For example, object languages of the Java, XML, IDL and PowerBuilder® families support reverse engineering.
Subfamily	Fine-tunes the features for a given family. For example, in the Java family, the J2EE subfamily supports EJBs, servlets and JSPs.

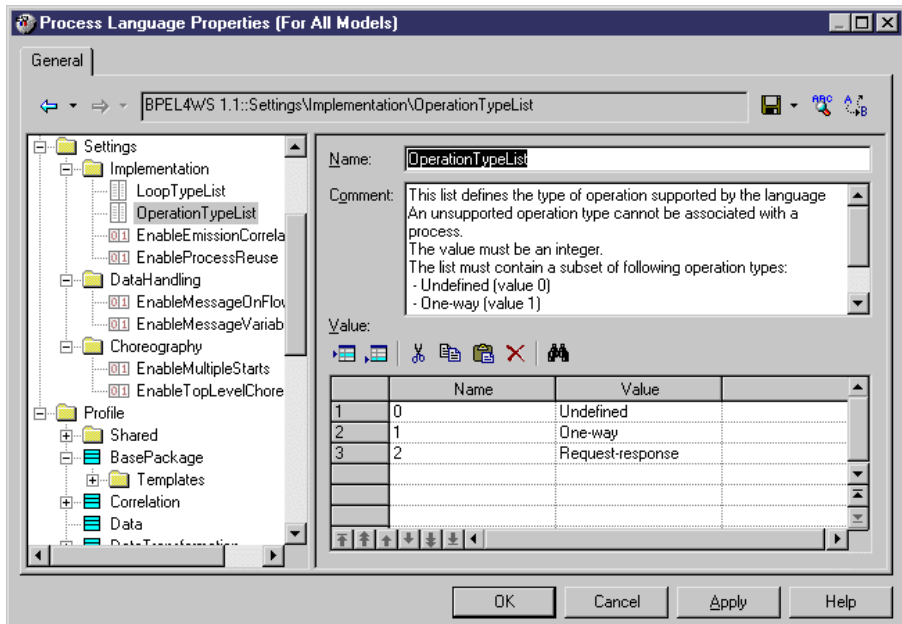
Property	Description
Enable Trace Mode	<p>Lets you preview the templates used during generation. Before starting the generation, click the Preview page of the relevant object, and hit the Refresh tool to display these templates.</p> <p>When you double-click on a trace line from the Preview page, the Resource Editor opens to the corresponding template definition in the Profile\Object\Templates category. The code of the template may be colored (see Syntactic coloring in section <i>Generated Files category</i> on page 107).</p>
Comment	Specifies additional information about the target language.

## Settings Category: Process Language

---

The Settings category contains the following items used to control the data types, constants, namings, and events categories used to customize and manage BPM generation features:

- *Implementation* – [executable BPM only] Gathers options that influence the process implementation possibilities. The following constants are defined by default:
  - *LoopTypeList* - This list defines the type of loop supported by the language. The value must be an integer
  - *OperationTypeList* - This list defines the type of operation supported by the language. An unsupported operation type cannot be associated with a process. The value must be an integer
  - *EnableEmissionCorrelation* - enables the definition of a correlation for an emitted message
  - *EnableProcessReuse* - allows a process to be implemented by another process
  - *AutomaticInvokeMode* - indicates if the action type of a process implemented by an operation can be automatically deducted from the operation type. You can specify:
    - 0 (default) - the action type cannot be deduced and must be specified
    - 1 - the language enforces a Request-Response and a One-Way operation to be received by the process and a Solicit-Response and a Notification operation to be invoked by the process
    - 2 the language ensures that a Solicit-Response and a Notification operation are always received by the process while Request-Response and One-Way operations are always invoked by the process



- *DataHandling* - [executable BPM only] Gathers options for managing data in the language. The following constant values are defined by default:
  - *EnableMessageOnFlow* - indicates if a message format can be associated to a flow or not. The default value is Yes
  - *EnableMessageVariable* - enables a variable object to store the whole content of a message format. In this case, the message format objects will appear in the data type combo box of the variable
- *Choreography* - Gathers objects that allow the design of the graph of activities (start, end, decision, synchronization, transition...) Contains the following constant values defined by default:
  - *EnableMultipleStarts* - When set to No, ensures that no more than one start is defined under a composite process
  - *EnableTopLevelChoreography* - When set to No, ensures that no flow or choreography object (start, end, decision...) is defined directly under the model or a package. These objects can be defined only under a composite process

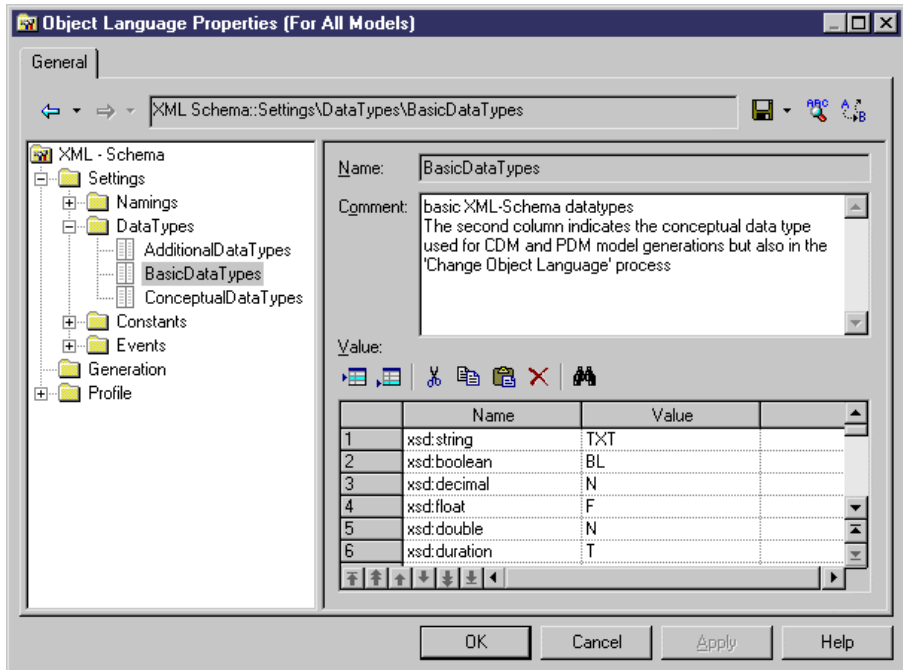
## Settings Category: Object Language

The Settings category contains the following items used to control the data types, constants, namings, and events categories used to customize and manage OOM generation features:

- *Data Types* - Tables for mapping internal data types with object language data types. The following data types values are defined by default:



- *BasicDataTypes* – lists the most commonly-used data types. The Value column indicates the conceptual data type used for CDM and PDM model generations.
- *ConceptualDataTypes* – lists internal PowerDesigner data types. The Value column indicates the object language data type used for CDM and PDM model generations.
- *AdditionalDataTypes* – lists additional data types added to data type lists. Can be used to add or change data types of your own. The Value column indicates the conceptual data type used for CDM and PDM model generations.
- *DefaultDataType* – specifies the default data type.



- *Constants* - contains mapping between the following constants and their default values: Null, True, False, Void, Bool.
- *Namings* - contains parameters that influence what will be included in the files that you generate from an OOM:
  - *GetterName* - Name and value for getter operations
  - *GetterCode* - Code and value for getter operations
  - *SetterName* - Name and value for setter operations
  - *SetterCode* - Code and value for setter operations
  - *IllegalChar* - lists illegal characters for the object language. This list populates the Invalid characters field in **Tools > Model Options > Naming Convention**. For example, " / ! = < > " ' ( ) "
- *Events* - defines standard events on operations. This category may contain default existing events such as constructors and destructors, depending on the object language. An event is linked to an operation, and the contents of the Events category is displayed in the Event list

in operation property sheets to describe the events that can be used by an operation. In PowerBuilder for example, the Events category is used to associate operations with PowerBuilder events.

## Settings Category: XML Language

The Settings category contains the Data types category that shows a mapping of internal data types with XML language data types.

The following data types values are defined by default:

- **ConceptualDataTypes** - The Value column indicates the XML language data type used for model generations. Conceptual data types are the internal data types of PowerDesigner, and cannot be modified
- **XsmDataTypes**- Data types for generations from the XML model

## Generation Category

The Generation category contains categories and entries to define and activate a generation process.

The following sub-categories are available:

- **Commands** - contains generation commands, which can be executed at the end of the generation process, after the generation of all files. Commands are written in GTL (see *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261), and must be included within tasks to be evoked.

The image shows a screenshot of a text editor containing GTL (Generation Template Language) code. The code is as follows:

```
ifnot (%$JAVAC%)
    .log Warning: Undefined environment variable: JAVAC (Java c
    .log If java.exe is not accessible from Path, please define
    .set_value(_JAVAC, "javac.exe")
else
    .set_value(_JAVAC, "%$JAVAC%")
endif
local
foreach_item(ActiveModel.GeneratedClassifierList)
    .execute_command(%_JAVAC%, %javaFilepath%, cmd_PipeOutput)
next
```

Annotations with arrows point to specific parts of the code:

- An arrow points to `%$JAVAC%` with the text: "variable defined in General Options > Variables (environment variable)".
- An arrow points to `javac.exe` with the text: "executable".
- An arrow points to `local` with the text: "local variable".
- An arrow points to `%_JAVAC%` with the text: "template for evaluating the path".
- An arrow points to `cmd_PipeOutput` with the text: "blocks until completion and shows the output".

- **Options** – contains options, available on the Options tab of the Generation dialog box, the values of which can be tested by generation templates or commands. You can create options that take boolean, string, or list values. The value of an option may be accessed in a template using the following syntax:

```
'%' 'GenOptions.'<option-name> '%'
```

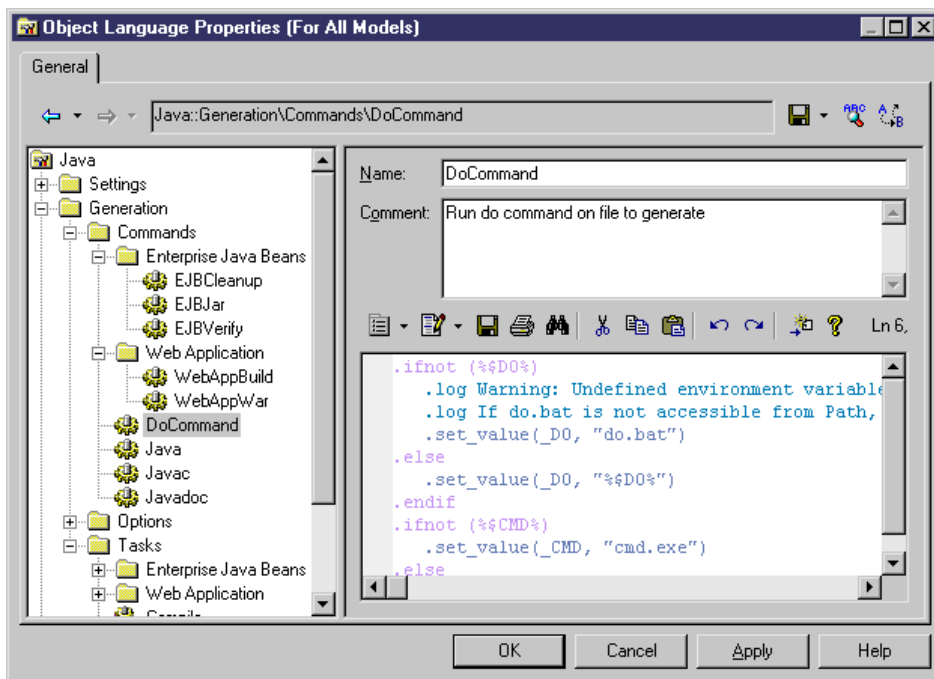
For example, for a boolean option named GenerateComment, %GenOptions.GenerateComment% will evaluate to either true or false in a template, depending on the value specified in the Generation dialog Options tab.

- *Tasks* – contains tasks, available on the Tasks tab of the Generation dialog box, and which contain lists of generation commands (see above). When a task is selected in the Tasks tab, the commands included in the task are retrieved and their templates evaluated and executed.

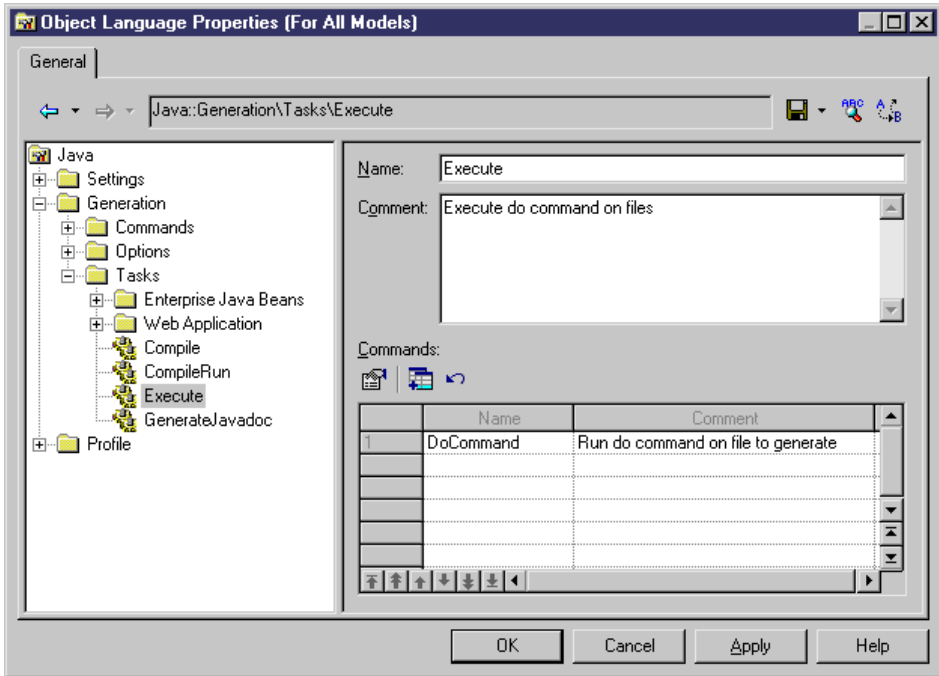
## Example: Adding a Generation Command and Task

In this example, we will add a generation command and associated task to the Java object language

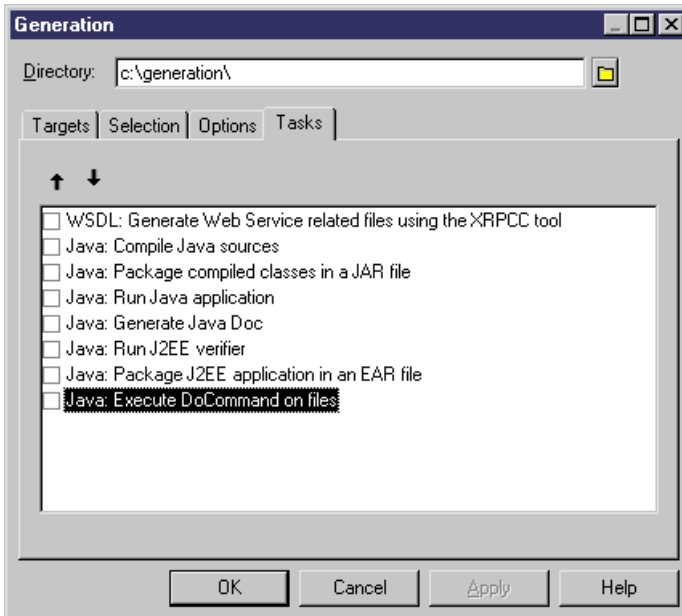
1. Create a new OOM for Java, and then select **Language > Edit Current Object Language** to open the Java resource file.
2. Expand the Generation category, and then right-click the Commands category and select New in the contextual menu to create a new command.
3. Name the command DoCommand and enter an appropriate template:



4. Right-click the Tasks category and select New from the contextual menu, to create a new task. Name the task Execute, click the Add Commands tool, select DoCommand from the list and then click OK to add it to the new task:



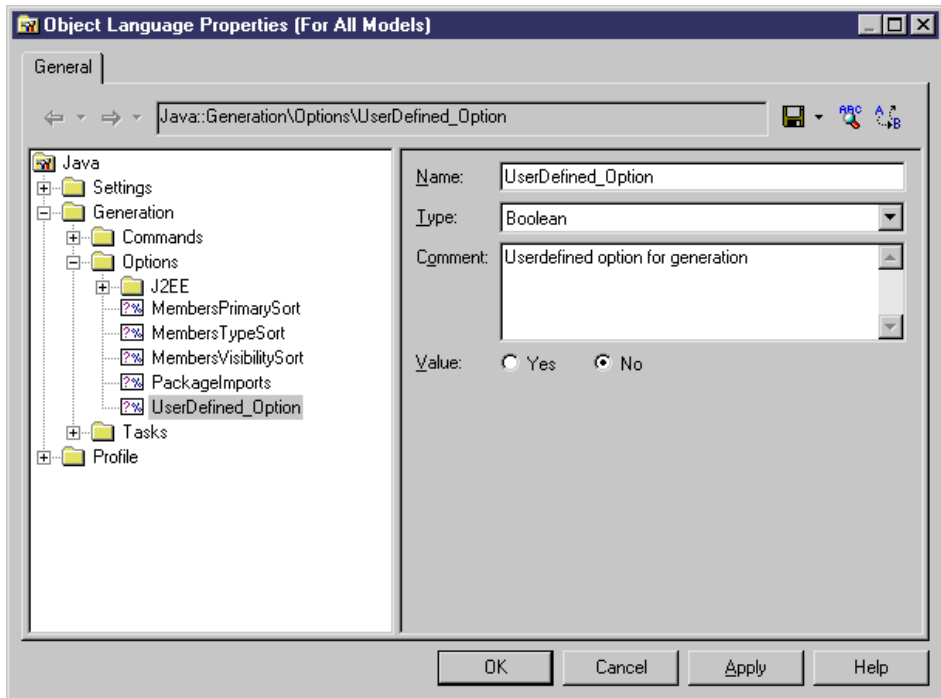
5. Click OK to save your changes and return to the model. Then select **Language > Generate Java code** to open the Generation dialog, and click the Tasks tab. The new task is listed on the tab under its comment (or its name, if no comment has been provided):



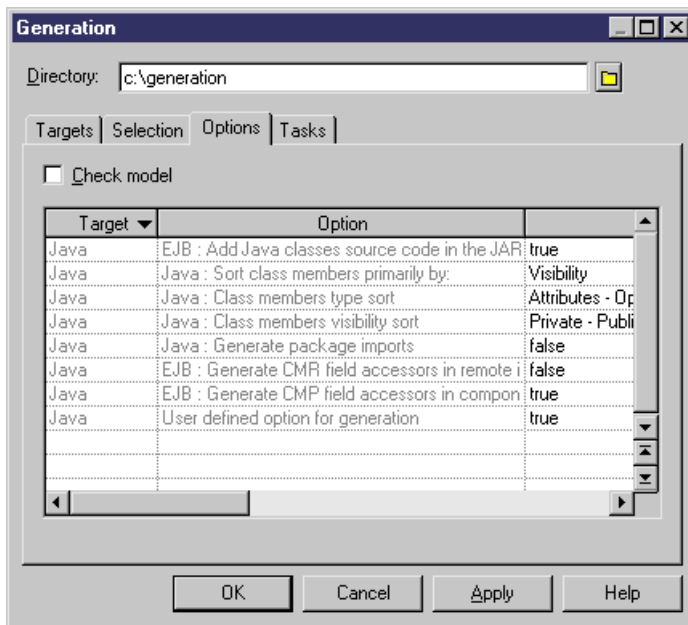
## Example 2: Adding a Generation Option

In this example, we will add a generation option to the Java object language.

1. Select **Language > Edit Current Object Language** to open the Java resource file.
2. Expand the Generation category, and then right-click the Options category and select **New** in the contextual menu to create a new option:



3. Click OK to save your changes and return to the model. Then select **Language > Generate Java code** to open the Generation dialog, and click the Options tab. The new option is listed on the tab under its comment (or its name, if no comment has been provided):




---

**Note:** For detailed information about creating and modifying generation templates, see *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261. It is strongly advised that you first read this chapter in order to get familiar with the concepts and features of the generation process.

---

## Profile Category (Definition Files)

---

The language definition file Profile category can contain Stereotypes, Extended attributes, Methods and so on, to extend the metaclasses defined in the PowerDesigner metamodel.

In object languages, the Shared/Extended Attribute Types category contains various attributes used to control object language support within PowerDesigner. The **Object Container** variable specifies the default container for implementing associations. This attribute has an editable list of possible values for each object language, from which you can select a default value for your language. You can, if necessary, override this default using the **Default association container** model option.

For detailed information about working with the Profile category, see *Chapter 2, Extension Files* on page 21.

A DBMS definition file is a PowerDesigner resource file that provides PowerDesigner with the information necessary to model, reverse-engineer, and generate for a particular DBMS. It includes a number of categories, containing entries with SQL statements or other parameters to define how to model, generate and reverse engineer for the DBMS.

PowerDesigner provides definition files for most popular DBMSs. The DBMS definition files are located in `install_dir/Resource Files/DBMS`, and have an `.xdb` extension.

You can consult or modify the DBMS definition file attached to your PDM in the Resource Editor by selecting **Database > Edit current DBMS**. When you select a *category* or an item in the left-hand pane, the name, value, and related comment appear in the right side of the dialog box.

---

**Warning!** We strongly recommend that you make a back up of the resource files delivered with PowerDesigner before editing them.

---

Each DBMS file has the following structure:

- *General* - contains general information about the database, without any categories (see *General Category* on page 142). All items defined in the General category apply to all database objects.
- *Script* - used for generation and reverse engineering. Contains the following sub-categories:
  - *SQL* - contains the following sub-categories, each of which contains items whose values define general syntax for the database:
    - *Syntax* - general parameters for SQL syntax (see *Syntax Category* on page 143)
    - *Format* - parameters for allowed characters (see *Format Category* on page 144)
    - *File* - header, footer and usage text items used during generation (see *File Category* on page 147)
    - *Keywords* - the list of SQL reserved words and functions (see *Keywords Category* on page 148)
  - *Objects* - contains commands to create, delete or modify all the objects in the database. Also includes commands that define object behavior, defaults, necessary SQL queries, reverse engineering options, and so on (see *Script/Objects Category* on page 150).
  - *Data Type* - contains the list of valid data types for the specified DBMS and the corresponding types in PowerDesigner (see *Script/Data Type Category* on page 207).
  - *Customize* - Retrieves information from PowerDesigner Version 6 DBMS definition files. It is not used in later versions.

- *ODBC*- present only if the DBMS does not support standard statements for generation. In this case the ODBC category contains additional items necessary for live database connection generation .
- *Transformation Profiles* – contains group of transformations used during model generation when you need to apply changes to objects in the source or target models. For more information, see *Transformations and Transformation Profiles (Profile)* on page 110 and *Core Features Guide > Linking and Synchronizing Models > Generating Models and Model Objects > Generating Models > Model Generation Options Window > Applying Model Transformations*.
- *Profile*- allows you to define extended attribute types and extended attributes for database objects. For more information, see *Profile Category (DBMS)* on page 210.

## DBMS Property Page

---

A DBMS has a property page available when you click the root node in the tree view. The following properties are defined:

Property	Description
Name	Name of the DBMS. This name must be unique in a model
Code	Code of the DBMS. This code must be unique in a model
File Name	[read only] Path and name of the DBMS file.
Family	Used to classify a DBMS, and to establish a link between different database resource files. For example, Sybase AS Anywhere, and Sybase AS Enterprise belong to the SQL Server family.  Triggers are retained when you change target within the same family.  Merge interface allows to merge models from the same family
Comment	Additional information about the DBMS

## Triggers Templates, Trigger Template Items, and Procedure Templates

---

The DBMS Trigger templates, Trigger template items, and Procedure templates are accessible via the tabs in the Resource Editor window. In addition, for Oracle, there is a tab for database package templates.

Templates for stored procedures are defined under the Procedure category in the DBMS tree view.

For more information, see *Data Modeling > Building Data Models > Triggers and Procedures*



## Controlling Database Generation and Reverse Engineering

PowerDesigner supports generation and reverse engineering of databases through scripts and live connections via SQL statements and queries stored in the `Script/Objects` category. Generation and reverse-engineering of scripts and generation to a live connection all use the same statements, while reverse-engineering from a live connection uses separate queries.

PowerDesigner performs generation and reverse-engineering as follows:

- **Generation/Update Database** - Each model object selected is applied to the statements in the `Script/Objects` category.
- **Reverse engineering:**
  - **Script** - PowerDesigner parses the script and identifies object creation statements by comparing them with the statements in the `Script/Objects` category.
  - **Live connection** - PowerDesigner uses the queries in the `Script/Objects` category to retrieve information from the database system tables. Each column of a query result set is associated with a variable. The query header specifies the association between the columns of the resultset and the variable. The values of the returned records are stored in these variables which are then committed as object attributes.

### Script Generation

PowerDesigner can generate a SQL script from a PDM to create or modify a database. The statements that control script generation are available in the `Script/Objects` category.

When generating a SQL script, PowerDesigner takes each object to be created in turn, and applies the appropriate `Create` or other statement to create or modify the object:

- **Create** - Creates a new object.
- **Alter / Modify** - Modifies the attributes of an existing object.
- **Add** - Creates a new sub-object. If keys are defined inside a table, they will be created with an `Add` statement, but if they are created outside the table, then they will be created with a table `Modify` statement.
- **Rename** - Renames an object.
- **Drop** - Drops an object (for use when an `Alter` statement is not possible).
- **ObjectComment** - Adds a comment on the object.
- **Options** - Defines the physical options of an object.
- **ConstName** - Defines the constraint name template for object checks.

For example, in Sybase ASE 15.7, the `Create` statement in the `Table` category is the following:

```
create table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%
(
  %TABLDEFN%
```

```
)
[%OPTIONS%]
```

This statement contains the parameters for creating the table together with its owner and physical options using variables (see *Variables for Tables and Views* on page 229) that extract the necessary information from the object's properties. The %TABLDEFN% variable collects the Add items in the Column, PKey, Key, and Reference categories, and the AddTableCheck item in the Table category.

Other statements in the object categories are used to customize the PowerDesigner interface and behavior according to database features, such as Maxlen, Permission, EnableOwner, and AllowedADT.

### **Extending Generation with Before and After Statements**

You can extend script generation statements to complement generation using the *extension statements*. The extension mechanism allows you to generate statements immediately before or after Create, Drop, and Modify statements, and to retrieve these statements during reverse engineering.

Extension statements are written in GTL (see *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261). During generation, the statements and variables are evaluated and the result is added to the global script.

---

**Note:** We recommend that you avoid using GTL macros (other than `.if`) in generation scripts, as they may not be resolvable when reverse engineering by script. Generating and reverse engineering via a live database connection are not subject to this limitation.

---

#### *Example - Adding an AfterCreate Statement*

The extension statement `AfterCreate` is defined in the Table category to complement the table `Create` statement by adding partitions to the table if the value of the partition extended attribute requires it:

```
.if (%ExtTablePartition% > 1)
%CreatePartition%
go
.endif
```

The `.if` macro evaluates variable %ExtTablePartition%, which is an extended attribute that contains the number of table partitions. If the value is higher than 1, then %CreatePartition%, defined in the Table category, will be generated as follows:

```
alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%
partition %ExtTablePartition%
```

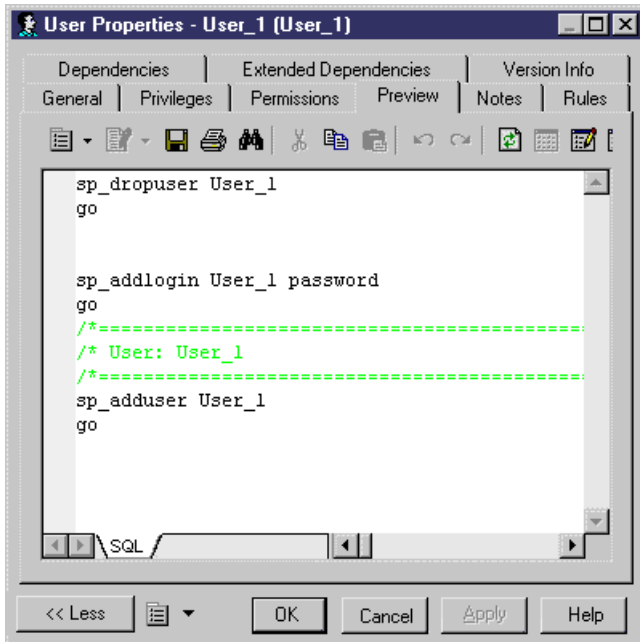
This item generates the statement for creating the number of table partitions specified in %ExtTablePartition%.

*Example - Adding a BeforeCreate Statement*

The extension statement `BeforeCreate` is defined in the `User` category to create the login of a user before the user `Create` statement is executed:

```
sp_addlogin %Name% %Password%
go
```

The automatically generated login will have the same name as the user, and its password. The `BeforeCreate` statement is displayed before the user creation statement in the **Preview**:

*Example - Modify Statements*

You can also add `BeforeModify` and `AfterModify` statements to standard `Modify` statements.

`Modify` statements are executed to synchronize the database with the schema created in the PDM. By default, the modify database feature does not take into account extended attributes when it compares changes performed in the model from the last generation. You can bypass this rule by adding extended attributes in the `ModifiableAttributes` list item.

Extended attributes defined in this list will be taken into account in the merge dialog box during database synchronization.

To detect that an extended attribute value has been modified you can use the following variables:

- `%OLDOBJECT%` - to access an old value of the object

- %NEWOBJECT% - to access a new value of the object

For example, you can verify that the value of the extended attribute ExtTablePartition has been modified using the following GTL syntax:

```
.if (%OLDOBJECT.ExtTablePartition% != %NEWOBJECT.ExtTablePartition%)
```

If the extended attribute value was changed, an extended statement will be generated to update the database. In the Sybase ASE syntax, the ModifyPartition extended statement is the following because in case of partition change you need to delete the previous partition and then recreate it:

```
.if (%OLDOBJECT.ExtTablePartition% != %NEWOBJECT.ExtTablePartition%)
  .if (%NEWOBJECT.ExtTablePartition% > 1)
    .if (%OLDOBJECT.ExtTablePartition% > 1)
      %DropPartition%
    .endif
  %CreatePartition%
  .else
    %DropPartition%
  .endif
.endif
```

## Script Reverse Engineering

PowerDesigner can reverse engineer SQL scripts into a PDM. The statements that control script generation are available in the Script/Objects category.

When reverse-engineering a SQL script into a PDM, PowerDesigner compares each statement in turn with all of the Create statements defined in the DBMS definition file and when it finds a match, extracts all of the available information to create or update PDM objects.

The statements used in script reverse engineering are the same as those for script generation (see *Script Generation* on page 129).

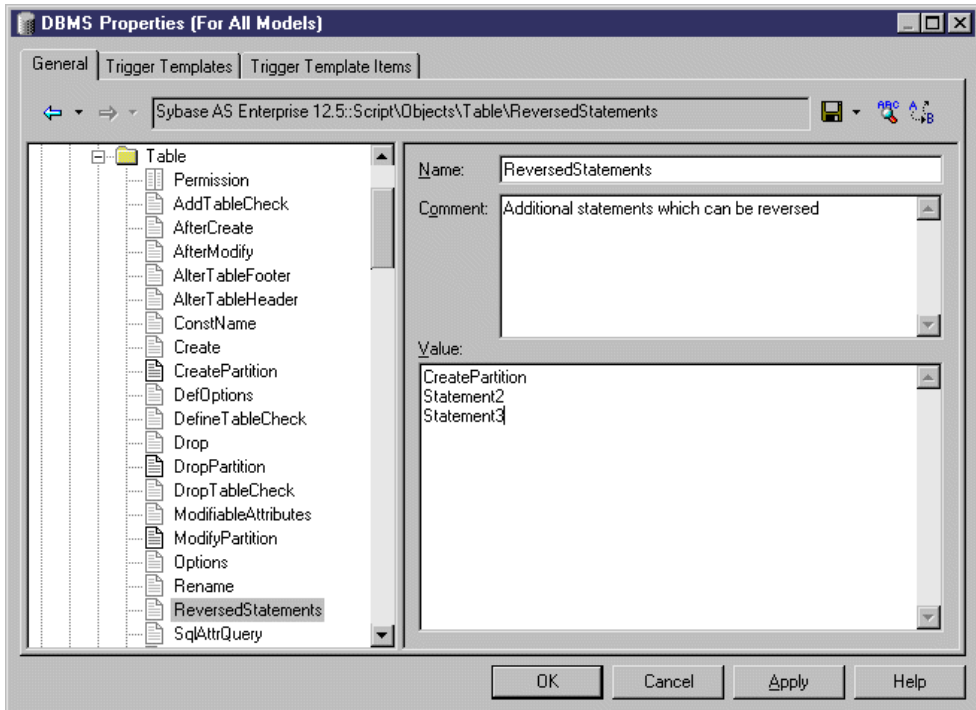
For example, in Sybase IQ v15.2, the Create statement in the Table category is the following:

```
create[%ExtGlobalTemporaryTable%? global temporary] table
[%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% (
  %TABLDEFN%
)[.Z:[[%R%? [.O:[in][on]] %DBSpace%:[%DBSpace%?
  in %DBSpaceGeneratedName%]]][
  on commit %OnCommit%][%NotTransactional%? not transactional][
  at %q:At%][[%R%?partition by range %RevPartition%:[%PartitionKey
%?[%hasLifecycle%?:
  partition by range (%PartitionKey.Code%)
  (
    %PartitionDef%
  )]]]
]
```

This statement contains the parameters for creating the table together with its owner and physical options using variables (see *Variables for Tables and Views* on page 229) that extract the necessary information from the object's properties.

If you are using the extension mechanism for script generation, you have to declare statements in the list item `ReversedStatements` (one statement per line) for them to be properly reversed.

For example, the extension statement `AfterCreate` uses `CreatePartition`, which must be declared in `ReversedStatements` to be properly reverse engineered:



## Live Database Generation

PowerDesigner can generate or modify a database from a PDM to a live connection. The statements that control live generation are available in the `Script/Objects` category, except when the DBMS does not support standard SQL syntax. For example, MS Access, which needs VB scripts to create database objects, has special generation statements defined in the `ODBC` category.

When generating to a live connection, PowerDesigner takes each object to be created in turn, and applies the appropriate `Create` or other statement to create or modify the object.

The statements used in live generation are the same as those for script generation (see *Script Generation* on page 129).

## Live Database Reverse Engineering

PowerDesigner can reverse engineer from a live database connection into a PDM. The queries that control live reverse engineering are available in the `Script/Objects` category.

The following queries are used in live reverse engineering:

- `SqlListQuery` - Retrieves a list of available objects to populate the Database Reverse Engineering dialog. This query is memory intensive, and should retrieve the smallest number of columns possible. If it is not defined, then `SqlAttrQuery` will be used to populate the dialog.
- `SqlAttrQuery` - Retrieves the object attributes to be reverse-engineered. This query is not necessary if the object has few attributes, and the `SqlListQuery` can retrieve all necessary information, as is the case for tablespaces in Sybase SQL Anywhere.
- `SqlOptsQuery` - Retrieves the physical options to be reverse-engineered.
- `SqlListChildrenQuery` - Retrieves lists of child objects (such as columns of an index or key or joins of a reference) to be reverse-engineered.
- `SqlSysIndexQuery` - Retrieves system indexes created by the database.
- `SqlChckQuery` - Retrieves object check constraints.
- `SqlPermQuery` - Retrieves object permissions.

---

**Note:** You can also create your own queries (see *Creating Queries to Retrieve Additional Attributes* on page 136).

---

Each type of query has the same basic structure comprised of a comma-separated list of PowerDesigner variables enclosed in curly braces { } followed by a select statement to extract values to populate these variables. The values of the returned records are stored in these variables, which are then committed as object attribute values.

For example, the `SqlListQuery` in the View category of Oracle 11g R1 extracts values for eight variables:

```
{OWNER, VIEW, VIEWSTYLE, ExtObjViewType,
  ExtObjOIDList, ExtObjSuperView, XMLSCHEMA EX, XMLELEMENT EX}

select
  v.owner,
  v.view_name,
  decode (v.view_type, 'XMLTYPE', 'XML', 'View'),
  v.view_type,
  v.oid_text,
  v.superview_name,
  decode (v.view_type, 'XMLTYPE', '%SqlXMLView.' || v.owner ||
v.view_name || '1%', ''),
  decode (v.view_type, 'XMLTYPE', '%SqlXMLView.' || v.owner ||
v.view_name || '2%', '')
from sys.all_views v
[where v.owner = %:q:SCHEMA%]
```

Each comma-separated part of the header may contain the following:

- Name of variable - [required] can be any standard PDM variable (see *PDM Variables and Macros* on page 224), metamodel public name (see *Metamodel Concepts* on page 10) or the name of an extended attribute defined under the metaclass in the Profile (see *Profile Category (DBMS)* on page 210).
- ID - [optional] the variable is part of the identifier.
- . . . - [optional] the variable must be concatenated for all the lines returned by the SQL query that have the same values for the ID columns. The ID and . . . (ellipsis) keywords are mutually exclusive.
- Value pairs - [optional] lists conversions between retrieved values and PowerDesigner values in the following format (where \* means all other values):

```
(value1 = PDvalue1, value2 = PDvalue2, * = PDvalue3)
```

#### *Example: Using ID to Define the Identifier*

In this script, the identifier is defined as TABLE + ISKEY+ CONSTNAME through the use of the ID keyword:

```
{TABLE ID, ISPKEY ID, CONSTNAME ID, COLUMNS ...}
select
  t.table_name,
  1,
  null,
  c.column_name + ', ',
  c.column_id
from
  systable t,
  syscolumn c
where
  etc..
```

In the resulting lines returned by the SQL script, the values of the fourth field are concatenated in the COLUMNS field as long as these ID values are identical.

```
SQL Result set
Table1,1,null,'col1,'
Table1,1,null,'col2,'
Table1,1,null,'col3,'
Table2,1,null,'col4,'
In PowerDesigner memory
Table1,1,null,'col1,col2,col3'
Table2,1,null,'col4'
```

In the example, COLUMNS will contain the list of columns separated by commas, and PowerDesigner will process the contents to remove the last comma.

#### *Example: Converting Value Pairs*

In this example, when the SQL query returns the value 25 or 26, it is replaced by JAVA in the TYPE variable:

```
{ADT, OWNER, TYPE(25=JAVA , 26=JAVA)}
SELECT t.type_name, u.user_name, t.domain_id
FROM sysusertype t, sysuserperms u
```

```
WHERE [u.user_name = '%SCHEMA%' AND]
(domain_id = 25 OR domain_id = 26) AND
t.creator = u.user_id
```

### **Creating Queries to Retrieve Additional Attributes**

You can create queries to retrieve additional attributes. These attributes could be added to `SqlAttrQuery`, but retrieving them in a separate query helps to avoid overloading that item. User-created queries are only called during reverse-engineering if their names are added to the `ReversedQueries` item.

To create a new query in a category, right-click the category and select **New > Text Item**. Enter an appropriate name, and then add the name to the `ReversedQueries` item.

For example, in the Oracle family of DBMSs, `SqlColnListQuery` is defined in the `View` category:

```
{OWNER ID, VIEW ID, VIEWCOLN ...}

select
  c.owner,
  c.table_name,
  c.column_name || ', '
from
  sys.all_tab_columns c
where 1 = 1
      [and c.owner=%q:OWNER%]
      [and c.table_name=%q:VIEW%]
order by
  1, 2, c.column_id
```

This query retrieves view columns, and is enabled by adding it to `ReversedQueries` in the `View` category.

---

**Note:** Subqueries that are called with the `EX` keyword from within `SqlAttrQuery` or other queries (see *Calling Sub-Queries with the EX Keyword* on page 136) do not need to be added to `ReversedQueries`.

---

### **Calling Sub-Queries with the EX Keyword**

DBMS system tables may store information to be reversed in columns with `LONG`, `BLOB`, `TEXT` and other incompatible data types, which `PowerDesigner` cannot directly concatenate into strings.

You can bypass this limitation by using the `EX` keyword and creating user-defined queries and variables in the existing reverse engineering queries with the syntax:

```
%UserDefinedQueryName.UserDefinedVariableName%
```

These user-defined variables are evaluated by sub-queries that you write.

In the following example, the value of `OPTIONS` is marked as containing a user-defined query, and we see in the body of the query that the 'global partition by range' option contains a



user-defined query called 'SqlPartIndexDef', which seeks values for the variables 'i.owner' and 'i.index\_name':

```
{OWNER, TABLE, CONSTNAME, OPTIONS EX}

select
  c.owner,
  c.table_name,
  c.constraint_name,
  ...
  'global partition by range
    (%SqlPartIndexDef.' || i.owner || i.index_name || '%)',
  ...
```

---

**Note:** Extended queries are not be added to the `ReversedQueries` item.

---

1. A query is executed to evaluate variables in a set of string statements. If the EX keyword is present in the query header, PowerDesigner searches for user-defined queries and variables to evaluate. You can create user-defined queries in any live database reverse engineering query. Each query must have a unique name.
2. The execution of the user-defined query generates a resultset containing pairs of user-defined variable names (without %) and variable value for each of the variables as needed. For example, in the following resultset, the query returns 3 rows and 4 columns by row:

Variable 1	1	Variable 2	2
Variable 3	3	Variable 4	4
Variable 5	5	Variable 6	6

3. These values replace the user-defined variables in the original query.

### **Live Database Reverse Engineering Physical Options**

During reverse engineering, physical options are concatenated in a single string statement. However, when the system tables of a database are partitioned (like in Oracle) or fragmented (like in Informix), the partitions/fragments share the same logical attributes but their physical properties like storage specifications, are stored in each partition/fragment of the database. The columns in the partitions/fragments have a data type (LONG) that allows storing larger amount of unstructured binary information.

Since physical options in these columns cannot be concatenated in the string statement during reverse engineering, `SqlOptsQuery` (Tables category in the DBMS) contains a call to a user-defined query that will evaluate these physical options.

In Informix SQL 9, `SqlOptsQuery` is delivered by default with the following user-defined queries and variables (the following is a subset of `SqlOptsQuery`):

```
select
  t.owner,
  t.tabname,
  '%SqlFragQuery.FragSprt' || f.evalpos || '% %FragExpr' || f.evalpos || '%
in %FragDbasp' || f.evalpos || '% ',
```

```
f.evalpos
from
  informix.systables t,
  informix.sysfragments f
where
  t.partnum = 0
  and t.tabid=f.tabid
[ and t.owner = '%SCHEMA%']
[ and t.tabname='%TABLE%']
```

After the execution of `SqlOptsQuery`, the user-defined query `SqlFragQuery` is executed to evaluate `FragDbbsp n`, `FragExpr n`, and `FragSprt n`. `n` stands for `evalpos` which defines fragment position in the fragmentation list. `n` allows to assign unique names to variables, whatever the number of fragment defined in the table.

`FragDbbsp n`, `FragExpr n`, and `FragSprt n` are user-defined variables that will be evaluated to recover information concerning the physical options of fragments in the database:

User-defined variable	Physical options
<code>FragDbbsp n</code>	Fragment location for fragment number <code>n</code>
<code>FragExpr n</code>	Fragment expression for fragment number <code>n</code>
<code>FragSprt n</code>	Fragment separator for fragment number <code>n</code>

`SqlFragQuery` is defined as follows:

```
{A, a(E="expression", R="round robin", H="hash"), B, b, C, c, D,
d(0="", *=",")}
select
  'FragDbbsp' || f.evalpos, f.dbospace,
  'FragExpr'  || f.evalpos, f.exprtext,
  'FragSprt'  || f.evalpos, f.evalpos
from
  informix.systables t,
  informix.sysfragments f
where
  t.partnum = 0
  and f.fragtype='T'
  and t.tabid=f.tabid
[ and t.owner = '%SCHEMA%']
[ and t.tabname='%TABLE%']
```

The header of `SqlFragQuery` contains the following variable names.

```
{A, a(E="expression", R="round robin", H="hash"), B, b, C, c, D,
d(0="", *=",")}

```

Only the translation rules defined between brackets will be used during string concatenation: "FragSprt0", which contains 0 (`f.evalpos`), will be replaced by " ", and "FragSprt1", which contains 1, will be replaced by " ,"

SqlFragQuery generates a numbered resultset containing as many pairs of user-defined variable name (without %) and variable value as needed, if there are many variables to evaluate.

The user-defined variable names are replaced by their values in the string statement for the physical options of fragments in the database.

### **Live Database Reverse Engineering Function-based Index**

In Oracle 8i and later versions, you can create indexes based on functions and expressions that involve one or more columns in the table being indexed. A function-based index precomputes the value of the function or expression and stores it in the index. The function or the expression will replace the index column in the index definition.

An index column with an expression is stored in system tables with a LONG data type that cannot be concatenated in a string statement during reverse engineering.

To bypass this limitation, SqlListQuery (Index category in the DBMS) contains a call to the user-defined query SqlExpression used to recover the index expression in a column with the LONG data type and concatenate this value in a string statement (the following is a subset of SqlListQuery):

```
select
  '%SCHEMA%',
  i.table_name,
  i.index_name,
  decode(i.index_type, 'BITMAP', 'bitmap', ''),
  decode(substr(c.column_name, 1, 6), 'SYS_NC',
  '%SqlExpression.Xpr' || i.table_name || i.index_name ||
  c.column_position || '%', c.column_name) || ' ' || c.descend || ', ',
  c.column_position
from
  user_indexes i,
  user_ind_columns c
where
  c.table_name=i.table_name
  and c.index_name=i.index_name
[ and i.table_owner='%SCHEMA%' ]
[ and i.table_name='%TABLE%' ]
[ and i.index_name='%INDEX%' ]
```

The execution of SqlListQuery calls the execution of the user-defined query SqlExpression.

SqlExpression is followed by a user-defined variable defined as follow:

```
{VAR, VAL}

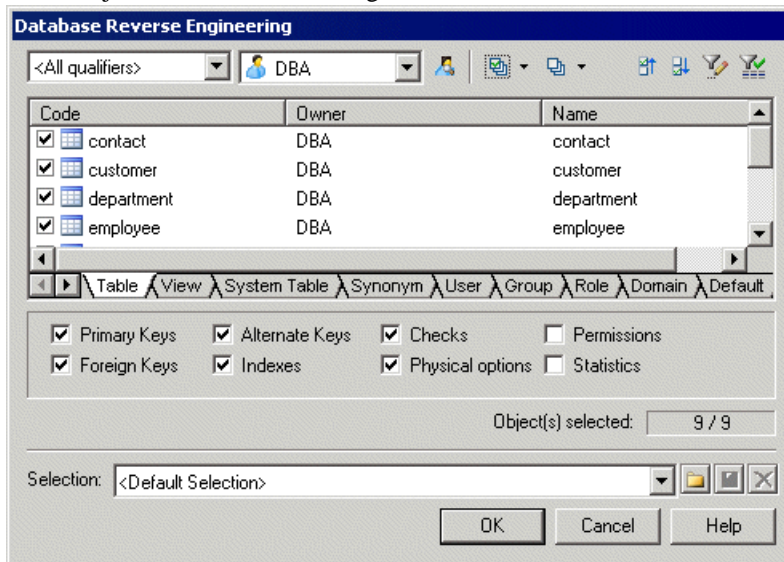
select
  'Xpr' || table_name || index_name || column_position,
  column_expression
from
  all_ind_expressions
```

```
where 1=1
[ and table_owner='%SCHEMA%' ]
[ and table_name='%TABLE%' ]
```

The name of the user-defined variable is unique, it is the result of the concatenation of "Xpr", table name, index name, and column position.

**Live Database Reverse Engineering Qualifiers**

A qualifier allows the use of the object qualifier that is displayed in the dropdown list box in the upper left corner of the Database Reverse Engineering dialog box. You use a qualifier to select which objects are to be reverse engineered.



You can add a qualifier section when you customize your DBMS. This section must contain the following items:

- enable: YES/NO
- SqlListQuery (script) : this item contains the SQL query that is executed to retrieve the qualifier list. You should not add a Header to this query

The effect of these items are shown in the table below:

Enable	SqlListQuery present?	Result
Yes	Yes	Qualifiers are available for selection. Select one as required. You can also type the name of a qualifier. SqlListQuery is executed to fill the qualifier list
	No	Only the default (All qualifiers) is selected. You can also type the name of a qualifier

Enable	SqlListQuery present?	Result
No	No	Dropdown list box is grayed.

*Example*

In Adaptive Server Anywhere 7, a typical qualifier query is:

```
.Qualifier.SqlListQuery :
select dbspace_name from sysfile
```

## Generating and Reverse-Engineering PDM Extended Objects

Some DBMSs have objects that are not present in the standard PowerDesigner metamodel, and that must be represented as extended objects. PDM extended objects are defined in the `Profile` category, but their generation and reverse-engineering is controlled by statements and queries defined in the `Script/Objects` category.

**Note:** Before following this procedure, you must create an extended object in the `Profile` category (see *Extended Objects, Sub-Objects, and Links (Profile)* on page 54).

1. Right-click the `Script/Objects` category, select **Add Items**, select your new extended object in the list, and then click OK to add it to the list of objects
2. Right-click the new object entry, and select **Add Items** to add the necessary script items to it. As a minimum, to enable the generation and reverse engineering of the object, you must add the following items:
  - Create
  - Drop
  - AlterStatementList
  - SqlAttrQuery
  - SqlListQuery
3. Click **OK** to add these script items to your object, and enter the appropriate SQL statements and queries. You will need to enter values for each of these items. For guidance on syntax, see *Common Object Items* on page 152.
4. [optional] To control the order in which this and other objects will be generated, use the `Generation Order` item (see *GenerationOrder – Customizing the Order in Which Objects Are Generated* on page 151).

## Adding Scripts Before or After Generation and Reverse Engineering

You can specify scripts to be used before or after database generation or reverse engineering.

1. Open the `Profile` folder. If there is no entry for `Model`, then right-click the `Profile` folder and select `Add Metaclasses` from the contextual menu to open the `Metaclass Selection` dialog box.

2. On the PdPDM sub-tab, select Model and then click OK to return to the DBMS properties editor. The Model item now appears in the Profile folder.
3. Right-click the Model item, and select **New > Event Handler** from the contextual menu to open a Selection dialog box.
4. Select one or more of the following event handlers depending on where you want to add a script:
  - BeforeDatabaseGenerate
  - AfterDatabaseGenerate
  - BeforeDatabaseReverseEngineer
  - AfterDatabaseReverseEngineer
5. Click OK to return to the DBMS properties editor. The selected event handlers now appear beneath the Model item.
6. Select each of the event handlers in turn, click its Event Handler Script tab, and enter the desired script.
7. Click OK to confirm your changes and return to the model.

## General Category

---

The General category is located directly beneath root, and contains the following items:

Item	Description
EnableCheck	Specifies whether the generation of check parameters is authorized. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Check parameters generated</li> <li>• No - All variables linked to Check parameters will not be evaluated during generation and reverse</li> </ul>
Enable Constname	Specifies whether constraint names are used during generation. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Constraint names are used during generation</li> <li>• No - Constraint names are not used</li> </ul>
EnableIntegrity	Specifies whether there are integrity constraints in the DBMS. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Primary, alternate, and foreign key check boxes are available for database generation and modification</li> <li>• No - Primary, alternate, and foreign key check boxes are not available</li> </ul>

Item	Description
EnableMulti Check	<p>Specifies whether the generation of multiple check parameters for tables and columns is authorized. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Multiple check parameters are generated. The first constraint in the script corresponds to the concatenation of all validation business rules, the other constraints correspond to each constraint business rules attached to an object</li> <li>• No - All business rules (validation and constraint) are concatenated into a single constraint expression</li> </ul>
SqlSupport	<p>Specifies whether SQL syntax is allowed. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - SQL syntax allowed and SQL Preview available</li> <li>• No - SQL syntax not allowed. SQL Preview is not available</li> </ul>
UniqConst Name	<p>Specifies whether unique constraint names for objects are authorized . The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - All constraint names (including index names) must be unique in the database</li> <li>• No - Constraint names must be unique for an object</li> </ul> <p>Check model takes this item into account in constraint name checking.</p>

## Script/Sql Category

The SQL category is located in the **Root > Script** category. Its sub-categories define the SQL syntax for the DBMS

## Syntax Category

The Syntax category is located in the **Root > Script > SQL** category, and contains the following items that define the DBMS-specific syntax:

Item	Description
BlockComment	<p>Specifies the character used to enclose a multi-line commentary.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>/* */</pre>
Block Terminator	<p>Specifies the end of block character, which is used to end expressions for triggers and stored procedures.</p>
Delimiter	<p>Specifies the field separation character.</p>

Item	Description
Identifier Delimiter	Specifies the identifier delimiter character. When the beginning and end delimiters are different, they must be separated by a space character.
LineComment	Specifies the character used to enclose a single line commentary. Example: %%
Quote	Specifies the character used to enclose string values. Note that the same quote must be used in the check parameter tab to enclose reserved words used as default.
SqlContinue	Specifies the continuation character. Some databases require a continuation character when a statement is longer than a single line. For the correct character, refer to your DBMS documentation. This character is attached to each line just prior to the linefeed.
Terminator	Specifies the end of statement character, which is used to terminate create table, view, index, or the open/close database, and other statements. If empty, <code>BlockTerminator</code> is used instead.
UseBlockTerm	Specifies the use of <code>BlockTerminator</code> . The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - <code>BlockTerminator</code> is always used</li> <li>• No - <code>BlockTerminator</code> is used for triggers and stored procedures only</li> </ul>

## Format Category

The Format category is located in the **Root > Script > SQL** category, and contains the following items that define script formatting:

Item	Description
AddQuote	Specifies that object codes are systematically enquoted during the generation. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – Quotes are systematically added to object codes during generation</li> <li>• No - Object codes are generated without quotes</li> </ul>
CaseSensitivity UsingQuote	Specifies if the case sensitivity for identifiers is managed using double quotes. You should set this boolean to Yes if the DBMS you are using needs double quotes to preserve the case of object codes.
Date and Time formats	See <i>Date and time format</i> on page 146.



Item	Description
EnableOwner Prefix / EnableDtbs Prefix	<p>Specifies that object codes can be prefixed by the object owner, the database name, or both, using the %QUALIFIER% variable. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – enables the Owner Prefix and/or Database Prefix check boxes in the Database Generation box. Select one or both of these options to prefix objects. If you select both, the owner and database are concatenated when %QUALIFIER% is evaluated.</li> <li>• No - The Owner Prefix and Database Prefix options are unavailable</li> </ul>
IllegalChar	<p>[generation only] Specifies invalid characters for names. If there is an illegal character in a Code, the code is set between quotes during generation.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>+-*/! =&lt;&gt;' "( )</pre> <p>If the name of the table is "SALES+PROFITS", the generated create statement will be:</p> <pre>CREATE TABLE "SALES+PROFITS"</pre> <p>Double quotes are placed around the table name to indicate that an invalid character is used. During reverse engineering, any illegal character is considered as a separator unless it is located within a quoted name.</p>
LowerCase Only	<p>When generating a script, all objects are generated in lowercase independently of the model Naming Conventions and the PDM codes. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Forces all generated script characters to lowercase</li> <li>• No - Generates all script unchanged from the way objects are written in the model</li> </ul>
MaxScriptLen	<p>Specifies the maximum length of a script line.</p>
UpperCase Only	<p>When generating a script, all objects are generated in uppercase independently of the model Naming Conventions and the PDM codes. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Forces all generated script characters to uppercase</li> <li>• No - Generates all script unchanged from the way objects are written in the model</li> </ul> <p>Note that the <code>UpperCaseOnly</code> and <code>LowerCaseOnly</code> items are mutually exclusive. In the event that both items are enabled, the script is generated in <i>lowercase</i>.</p>

**Date and Time Format**

You can customize the date and time format for test data generation to a script or live database connection using DBMS items in the Format category.

PowerDesigner uses the `PhysDataType` map item in the `script\data types` category to convert the physical data types of columns to conceptual data types because the DBMS items are linked with conceptual data types.

Example for Sybase AS Anywhere 7:

Physical data type	Conceptual data type	DBMS entry used for SQL	DBMS entry used for live connection
datetime	DT	DateTimeFormat	OdbcDateTimeFormat
timestamp	TS	DateTimeFormat	OdbcDateTimeFormat
date	D	DateFormat	OdbcDateFormat
time	T	TimeFormat	OdbcTimeFormat

If you want to customize the date and time format of your test data generation, you have to verify the data type of the columns in your DBMS, then find the corresponding conceptual data type in order to know which item to customize in your DBMS. For example, if the columns use the `datetime` data type in your model, you should customize the `DateTimeFormat` item in your DBMS.

The default date and time format is the following:

- SQL: 'yyyy-mm-dd HH:MM:SS'
- Live connection: {ts 'yyyy-mm-dd HH:MM:SS' }

Where:

Format	Description
yyyy	Year on 4 digits
yy	Year on 2 digits
mm	Month
dd	Day
HH	Hour
MM	Minute
SS	Second

For example, you can define the following value for the `DateTimeFormat` item for SQL: `yy-mm-dd HH:MM`. For live database connections, this item should have the following value: `{ts 'yy-mm-dd HH:MM'}`.

## File Category

The File category is located in the **Root > Script > SQL** category, and contains the following items that define script formatting:

Item	Description
AlterHeader	Specifies header text for a modify database script.
AlterFooter	Specifies footer text for a modify database script.
EnableMulti File	<p>Specifies that multiple scripts are allowed. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – enables the One File Only check box in the Generate database, Generate Triggers and Procedures, and Modify Database parameters windows. If you deselect this option, a separate script is created for each table (named after the table, and with the extension defined in the <code>TableExt</code> item), and a global script summarizes all the single table script items.</li> <li>• The One File Only check box is unavailable, and a single script includes all the statements.</li> </ul> <p>The file name of the global script is customizable in the File Name field of the generation or modification windows and has the extension specified in the <code>ScriptExt</code> item.</p> <p>The default name for the global script is CREBAS for database generation, CRETRG for triggers and stored procedures generation, and ALTER for database modification.</p>
Footer	Specifies the text for the database generation script footer.
Header	Specifies the text for the database generation script header.
ScriptExt	<p>Specifies the default script extension when you generate a database or modify a database for the first time.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>sql</pre>
StartCommand	<p>Specifies the statement for executing a script. Used inside the header file of a multi-file generation to call all the other generated files from the header file.</p> <p>Example (Sybase ASE 11):</p> <pre>isql %NAMESCRIPT%</pre> <p>Corresponds to the <code>%STARTCMD%</code> variable (see <i>PDM Variables</i> on page 224).</p>

Item	Description
TableExt	Specifies the extension of the scripts used to generate each table when the EnableMultiFile item is enabled and the "One File Only" check box is not selected in the Generate or Modify windows.  Example: sql
TrgFooter	Specifies footer text for a triggers and procedures generation script.
TrgHeader	Header script for triggers and procedures generation.
TrgUsage1	[when using a single script] Specifies text to display in the Output window at the end of trigger and procedure generation.
TrgUsage2	[when using multiple scripts] Specifies text to display in the Output window at the end of trigger and procedure generation.
TriggerExt	Specifies the main script extension when you generate triggers and stored procedures for the first time.  Example: trg
Usage1	[when using a single script] Specifies text to display in the Output window at the end of database generation.
Usage2	[when using multiple scripts] Specifies text to display in the Output window at the end of database generation.

### **Keywords Category**

The Keywords category is located in the **Root > Script > SQL** category, and contains the following items that reserve keywords.

The lists of SQL functions and operators are used to populate the PowerDesigner SQL editor to propose lists of available functions to help in entering SQL code.

Item	Description
CharFunc	Specifies a list of SQL functions to use with characters and strings.  Example: char() charindex() char_length() etc
Commit	Specifies a statement for validating the transaction by live connection.

Item	Description
ConvertFunc	<p>Specifies a list of SQL functions to use when converting values between hex and integer and handling strings.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>convert() hexoint() inttohex() etc</pre>
DateFunc	<p>Specifies a list of SQL functions to use with dates.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>dateadd() datediff() datename() etc</pre>
GroupFunc	<p>Specifies a list of SQL functions to use with group keywords.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>avg() count() max() etc</pre>
ListOperators	<p>Specifies a list of SQL operators to use when comparing values, boolean, and various semantic operators.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>= != not like etc</pre>
NumberFunc	<p>Specifies a list of SQL functions to use with numbers.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>abs() acos() asin() etc</pre>
OtherFunc	<p>Specifies a list of SQL functions to use when estimating, concatenating and SQL checks.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>db_id() db_name() host_id() etc</pre>

Item	Description
Reserved Default	<p>Specifies a list of keywords that may be used as default values. If a reserved word is used as a default value, it will not be enquoted.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere® 10) - USER is a reserved default value:</p> <pre>Create table CUSTOMER (   Username varchar(30) default USER )</pre> <p>When you run this script, CURRENT DATE is recognized as a reserved default value.</p>
ReservedWord	<p>Specifies a list of reserved keywords. If a reserved word is used as an object code, it is enquoted during generation (using quotes only in <b>DBMS &gt; Script &gt; SQL &gt; Syntax &gt; &gt; Quote</b>).</p>

## Script/Objects Category

---

The Objects category is located in the **Root > Script > SQL** category (and, possibly within **Root > ODBC > SQL**), and contains the following items that define the database objects that will be available in your model.

### Commands for All Objects

The following commands are located in the **Root > Script > Objects** and **Root > ODBC > Objects** categories, and apply to all objects.

#### **MaxConstLen – Defining a Maximum Constraint Name Length**

Command for defining the maximum constraint name length supported by the target database for tables, columns, primary and foreign keys. This value is implemented in the Check model and produces an error if the code exceeds the defined value. The constraint name is also truncated at generation time.

---

**Note:** PowerDesigner has a maximum length of 254 characters for constraint names. If your database supports longer constraint names, you must define the constraint names to fit in 254 characters or less.

---

#### **EnableOption – Enabling Physical Options**

Command for enabling physical options for the model, tables, indexes, alternate keys, and other objects that are supported by the target DBMS. It also controls the availability of the Options tab from an object property sheet.

The following settings are available:

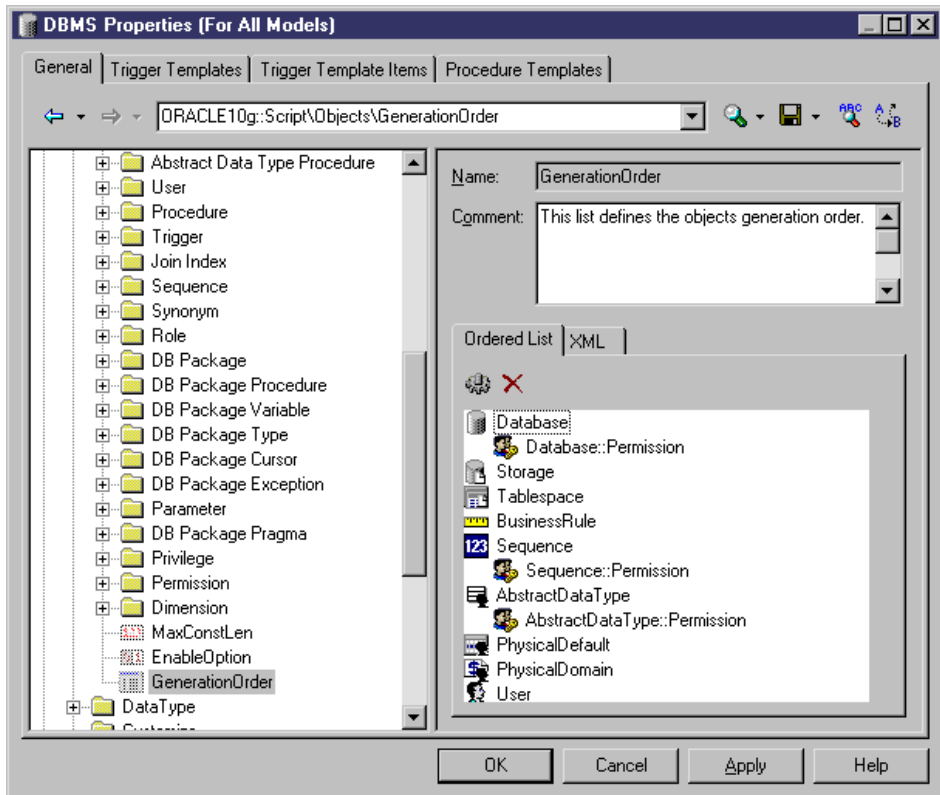
- Yes - The Physical Options tabs are available from the object property sheet
- No - Physical Options tabs are not available from the object property sheet.

For more information, see *Physical Options* on page 217

### **GenerationOrder – Customizing the Order in Which Objects Are Generated**

Command for specifying the generation order of objects. Disabled by default.

1. Right-click the `Script/Objects` category, select **Add Items**, select the `GenerationOrder` item and click **OK** to add it to the category.
2. Click the `GenerationOrder` item to display its properties:



3. Drag and drop entries in the **Ordered List** tab to adjust the order in which objects will be created.

Not all object types are included in this list by default. You can add and remove items using the tools on the tab. If an object does not appear on the list, it will still be generated, but after all the other objects. Sub-objects, such as `Sequence::Permissions`, can be placed directly below their parent object in the list (where they will be indented to demonstrate their parentage) or separately, in which case they will be displayed without indentation.

---

**Note:** By default, extended objects (see *Generating and Reverse-Engineering PDM Extended Objects* on page 141) are not automatically included in this list, and are generated after all other objects.

---

- Click **OK** to confirm your changes and return to the model.

## Common Object Items

The following items are available in various objects located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category.

Item	Description
Add	<p>Specifies the statement required to add the object inside the creation statement of another object.</p> <p>Example (adding a column):</p> <pre>%20: COLUMN% %30: DATATYPE% [default %DEFAULT%] [%IDENTITY%?identity: [%NULL%] [%NOTNULL%]] [[constraint %CONSTNAME%] check (%CONSTRAINT%) ]</pre>
AfterCreate/ After-Drop/ AfterModify	Specifies extended statements executed after the main Create, Drop or Modify statements. For more information, see <i>Script generation</i> on page 129.
Alter	Specifies the statement required to alter the object.
AlterDBIgnored	Specifies a list of attributes that should be ignored when performing a comparison before launching an update database.
AlterStatementList	Specifies a list of attributes which, when changed, should give rise to an alter statement. Each attribute in the list is mapped to the alter statement that should be used.
BeforeCreate/ BeforeDrop/ BeforeModify	Specifies extended statements executed before the main Create, Drop or Modify statements. For more information, see <i>Script generation</i> on page 129.
ConstName	<p>Specifies a constraint name template for the object. The template controls how the name of the object will be generated.</p> <p>The template applies to all the objects of this type for which you have not defined an individual constraint name. The constraint name that will be applied to an object is displayed in its property sheet.</p> <p>Examples (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Table: CKT_%.U26:TABLE%</li> <li>Column: CKC_%.U17:COLUMN%_%.U8:TABLE%</li> <li>Primary Key: PK_%.U27:TABLE%</li> </ul>



Item	Description
Create	<p>[generation and reverse] Specifies the statement required to create the object.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>create table %TABLE%</pre>
DefOptions	<p>Specifies default values for physical options that will be applied to all objects. These values must respect SQL syntax.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>in default_tablespace</pre> <p>For more information, see <i>Physical Options</i> on page 217.</p>
Drop	<p>Specifies the statement required to drop the object.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>if exists( select 1 from sys.systable   where table_name=%q:TABLE%   and table_type in ( 'BASE', 'GBL TEMP' ) [%QUALIFIER%]?   and creator=user_id(%q:OWNER%)) ) then drop table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% end if</pre>
Enable	Specifies whether an object is supported.
EnableOwner	<p>Enables the definition of owners for the object. The object owner can differ from the owner of the parent table. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The Owner list is enabled in the object's property sheet.</li> <li>• No – Owners are not supported for the object.</li> </ul> <p>Note that, in the case of index owners, you must ensure that the Create statement takes into account the table and index owner. For example, in Oracle 9i, the Create statement of an index is the following:</p> <pre>create [%UNIQUE%?%UNIQUE% : [%INDEXTYPE% ]] index  [%QUALIFIER%]%INDEX% on [%CLUSTER%?cluster C_%TABLE% %:[ %TABLQUALIFIER%]%TABLE% (   %CIDXLIST% ) ]  [%OPTIONS%]</pre> <p>Where %QUALIFIER% refers to the current object (index) and %TABLQUALIFIER% refers to the parent table of the index.</p>
EnableSynonym	Enables support for synonyms on the object.
Footer	Specifies the object footer. The contents are inserted directly after each create object statement.

Item	Description
Header	Specifies the object header. The contents are inserted directly before each <code>create object</code> statement.
MaxConstLen	Specifies the maximum constraint name length supported for the object in the target database, where this value differs from the default. See also <i>MaxConstLen – defining a maximum constraint name length</i> on page 150).
MaxLen	Specifies the maximum code length for an object. This value is used when checking the model and produces an error if the code exceeds the defined value. The object code is also truncated at generation time.
Modifiable Attributes	Specifies a list of extended attributes that will be taken into account in the merge dialog during database synchronization. For more information, see <i>Script generation</i> on page 129.  Example (ASE 12.5): <code>ExtTablePartition</code>
Options	Specifies physical options for creating an object.  Example (ASA 6): <code>in %s : category=tablespace</code>  For more information, see <i>Physical Options</i> on page 217.
Permission	Specifies a list of available permissions for the object. The first column is the SQL name of permission (SELECT for example), and the second column is the shortname that is displayed in the title of grid columns.  Example (table permissions in ASE 15): <code>SELECT / Sel</code> <code>INSER / Ins</code> <code>DELETE / Del</code> <code>UPDATE / Upd</code> <code>REFERENCES / Ref</code>
Reversed Queries	Specifies a list of additional attribute queries to be called during live database reverse engineering. For more information, see <i>Live database reverse engineering</i> on page 134.
Reversed Statements	Specifies a list of additional statements that will be reverse engineered. For more information, see <i>Script reverse engineering</i> on page 132.

Item	Description
SqlAttrQuery	<p>Specifies a SQL query to retrieve additional information on objects reversed by SqlListQuery.</p> <p>Example (Join Index in Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>{OWNER ID, JIDX ID, JIDXWHERE ...} select index_owner, index_name, outer_table_owner    '.'    outer_table_name    '.'    outer_table_column    '='    inner_table_owner    '.'    inner_table_name    '.'    inner_ta- ble_column    ',' from all_join_ind_columns where 1=1 [ and index_owner=%.q:OWNER%] [ and index_name=%.q:JIDX%]</pre>
SqlListQuery	<p>Specifies a SQL query for listing objects in the reverse engineering dialog. The query is executed to fill header variables and create objects in memory.</p> <p>Example (Dimension in Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>{ OWNER, DIMENSION } select d.owner, d.dimension_name from sys.all_dimensions d where 1=1 [ and d.dimension_name=%.q:DIMENSION%] [ and d.owner=%.q:SCHEMA%] order by d.owner, d.dimension_name</pre>
SqlOptsQuery	<p>Specifies a SQL query to retrieve physical options from objects reversed by SqlListQuery. The result of the query will fill the variable %OPTIONS % and must respect SQL syntax.</p> <p>Example (Table in SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>{OWNER, TABLE, OPTIONS} select u.user_name, t.table_name, 'in '+ f.dbpace_name from sys.sysuserperms u join sys.systab t on (t.creator = u.user_id) join sys.sysfile f on (f.file_id = t.file_id) where f.dbpace_name &lt;&gt; 'SYSTEM' and t.table_type in (1, 3, 4) [ and t.table_name = %.q:TABLE%] [ and u.user_name = %.q:OWNER%]</pre>

Item	Description
SqlPermQuery	<p>Specifies a SQL query to reverse engineer permissions granted on the object.</p> <p>Example (Procedure in SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>{ GRANTEE, PERMISSION} select u.user_name grantee, 'EXECUTE' from sysuserperms u, sysprocedure s, sysprocperm p where (s.proc_name = %q:PROC% ) and (s.proc_id = p.proc_id) and (u.user_id = p.grantee)</pre>

### *Default Variable*

In a column, if the type of the default variable is text or string, the query must retrieve the value of the default variable between quotes. Most DBMS automatically add these quotes to the value of the default variable. If the DBMS you are using does not add quotes automatically, you have to specify it in the different queries using the default variable.

For example, in IBM DB2 UDB 8 for OS/390, the following line has been added in SqlListQuery in order to add quotes to the value of the default variable:

```
...
case(default) when '1' then ''' concat defaultvalue concat '''
when '5' then ''' concat defaultvalue concat ''' else defaultvalue
end,
...
```

## Table

The Table category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how tables are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for tables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• ConstName</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• Maxlen, MaxConstLen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AddTableCheck	<p>Specifies a statement for customizing the script to modify the table constraints within an <code>alter table</code> statement.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   add [constraint %CONSTNAME% ]check (%.A:CON-   STRAINT%)</pre>
AllowedADT	<p>Specifies a list of abstract data types on which a table can be based. This list populates the Based On field of the table property sheet.</p> <p>You can assign an abstract data type to a table, the table will use the properties of the type and the type attributes become table columns.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>OBJECT</pre>
AlterTable Footer	<p>Specifies a statement to be placed after <code>alter table</code> statements (and before the terminator).</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>AlterTableFooter = /* End of alter statement */</pre>

Item	Description
AlterTable Header	<p>Specifies a statement to be placed before <code>alter table</code> statements. You can place an alter table header in your scripts to document or perform initialization logic.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>AlterTableHeader = /* Table name: %TABLE% */</pre>
DefineTable Check	<p>Specifies a statement for customizing the script of table constraints (checks) within a <code>create table</code> statement.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>check (%CONSTRAINT%)</pre>
DropTable Check	<p>Specifies a statement for dropping a table check in an <code>alter table</code> statement.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% delete check</pre>
InsertIdentityOff	<p>Specifies a statement for enabling insertion of data into a table containing an identity column.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>set identity_insert [%QUALIFIER%]@OBJTCODE% off</pre>
InsertIdentityOn	<p>Specifies a statement for disabling insertion of data into a table containing an identity column.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>set identity_insert [%QUALIFIER%]@OBJTCODE% on</pre>
Rename	<p>[modify] Specifies a statement for renaming a table. If not specified, the modify database process drops the foreign key constraints, creates a new table with the new name, inserts the rows from the old table in the new table, and creates the indexes and constraints on the new table using temporary tables.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>rename %OLDTABL% to %NEWTABL%</pre> <p>The <code>%OLDTABL%</code> variable is the code of the table before renaming, and the <code>%NEWTABL%</code> variable is the new code.</p>

Item	Description
SqlChckQuery	<p>Specifies a SQL query to reverse engineer table checks.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>{OWNER, TABLE, CONSTNAME, CONSTRAINT} select u.user_name, t.table_name,        k.constraint_name,        case(lcase(left(h.check_defn, 5))) when 'check' then substring(h.check_defn, 6) else h.check_defn end from sys.sysconstraint k      join sys.syscheck h on (h.check_id = k.con- straint_id)      join sys.systab t on (t.object_id = k.table_ob- ject_id)      join sys.sysuserperms u on (u.user_id = t.creator) where k.constraint_type = 'T'      and t.table_type in (1, 3, 4)      [ and u.user_name = %.q:OWNER%]      [ and t.table_name = %.q:TABLE%] order by 1, 2, 3</pre>
SqlListRefr Tables	<p>Specifies a SQL query used to list the tables referenced by a table.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>{OWNER, TABLE, POWNER, PARENT} select c.owner, c.table_name, r.owner,        r.table_name from sys.all_constraints c,      sys.all_constraints r where (c.constraint_type = 'R' and c.r_con- straint_name = r.constraint_name and c.r_owner = r.owner) [ and c.owner = %.q:SCHEMA%] [ and c.table_name = %.q:TABLE%] union select c.owner, c.table_name,             r.owner, r.table_name from sys.all_constraints c,      sys.all_constraints r where (r.constraint_type = 'R' and r.r_con- straint_name = c.constraint_name and r.r_owner = c.owner) [ and c.owner = %.q:SCHEMA%] [ and c.table_name = %.q:TABLE%]</pre>

Item	Description
SqlListSchema	<p>Specifies a query used to retrieve registered schemas in the database. This item is used with tables of XML type (a reference to an XML document stored in the database).</p> <p>When you define an XML table, you need to retrieve the XML documents registered in the database in order to assign one document to the table, this is done using the SqlListSchema query.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>SELECT schema_url FROM dba_xml_schemas</pre>
SqlStatistics	<p>Specifies a SQL query to reverse engineer column and table statistics. See SqlStatistics in <i>Column</i> on page 161.</p>
SqlXMLTable	<p>Specifies a sub-query used to improve the performance of SqlAttrQuery (see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152).</p>
TableComment	<p>[generation and reverse] Specifies a statement for adding a table comment. If not specified, the Comment check box in the Tables and Views tabs of the Database Generation box is unavailable.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>comment on table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% is %.q:COMMENT%</pre> <p>The %TABLE% variable is the name of the table defined in the List of Tables, or in the table property sheet. The %COMMENT% variable is the comment defined in the Comment textbox of the table property sheet.</p>
TypeList	<p>Specifies a list of types (for example, DBMS: relational, object, XML) for tables. This list populates the Type list of the table property sheet.</p> <p>The XML type is to be used with the SqlListSchema item.</p>
UniqConstraint Name	<p>Specifies whether the same name for index and constraint name may be used in the same table. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – The table constraint and index names must be different, and this will be tested during model checking</li> <li>• No - The table constraint and index names can be identical</li> </ul>



## Column

The Column category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how columns are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for columns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• ConstName</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Maxlen, MaxConstLen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AddColnCheck	<p>Specifies a statement for customizing the script for modifying column constraints within an alter table statement.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   add [constraint %CONSTNAME%] check (%.A:CONSTRAINT %)</pre>
AlterTableAdd Default	<p>Specifies a statement for defining the default value of a column in an alter statement.</p> <p>Example (SQL Server 2005):</p> <pre>[[ constraint %ExtDeftConstName%] default %DEFAULT % ]for %COLUMN%</pre>

Item	Description
AltEnableAddColnChk	<p>Specifies if a column check constraint, built from the check parameters of the column, can or cannot be added in a table using an <code>alter table</code> statement. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - <code>AddColnChk</code> can be used to modify the column check constraint in an <code>alter table</code> statement.</li> <li>• No - PowerDesigner copies data to a temporary table before recreating the table with the new constraints.</li> </ul> <p>See also <code>AddColnChk</code>.</p>
AltEnableTS Copy	Enables timestamp columns in insert statements.
Bind	<p>Specifies a statement for binding a rule to a column.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>[%R%?[exec ]][execute ]sp_bindrule [%R%?['[%QUALIFIER%]%RULE%']][[%QUALIFIER%]%RULE%]:['[%QUALIFIER%]%RULE%'], '%TABLE%.%COLUMN%'</pre>
CheckNull	Specifies whether a column can be null.
Column Comment	<p>Specifies a statement for adding a comment to a column.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>comment on column [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%.%COLUMN% is %:q:COMMENT%</pre>
DefineColn Check	<p>Specifies a statement for customizing the script of column constraints (checks) within a <code>create table</code> statement. This statement is called if the <code>create</code>, <code>add</code>, or <code>alter</code> statements contain <code>%CONSTDEFN%</code>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>[constraint %CONSTNAME%] check (%CONSTRAINT%)</pre>
DropColnChk	<p>Specifies a statement for dropping a column check in an <code>alter table</code> statement. This statement is used in the database modification script when the check parameters have been removed on a column.</p> <p>If <code>DropColnChk</code> is empty, PowerDesigner copies data to a temporary table before recreating the table with the new constraints.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% drop constraint %CONSTNAME%</pre>

Item	Description
DropColnComp	<p>Specifies a statement for dropping a column computed expression in an alter table statement.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% alter %COLUMN% drop compute</pre>
DropDefault Constraint	<p>Specifies a statement for dropping a constraint linked to a column defined with a default value</p> <p>Example (SQL Server 2005):</p> <pre>[%ExtDeftConstName%?alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% drop constraint %ExtDeftConstName%]</pre>
EnableBindRule	<p>Specifies whether business rules may be bound to columns for check parameters. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The Create and Bind entry of Rule are generated</li> <li>• No - The check is generated inside the column Add order</li> </ul>
Enable Computed-Coln	<p>Specifies whether computed columns are permitted.</p>

Item	Description
EnableDefault	<p>Specifies whether predefined default values are permitted. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The default value (if defined) is generated for columns. It can be defined in the check parameters for each column. The %DEFAULT% variable contains the default value. The Default Value check box for columns must be selected in the Tables &amp; Views tabs of the Database Generation box</li> <li>• No - The default value can not be generated, and the Default Value check box is unavailable.</li> </ul> <p>Example (AS IQ 12.6):</p> <p>EnableDefault is enabled and the default value for the column employee function EMPFUNC is Technical Engineer. The generated script is:</p> <pre>create table EMPLOYEE (   EMPNUM numeric(5) not null,   EMP_EMPNUM numeric(5)   ,   DIVNUM numeric(5) not null,   EMPFNAM char(30)   ,   EMPLNAM char(30) not null,   EMPFUNC char(30)   default 'Technical Engineer',   EMPSAL numeric(8,2)   ,   primary key (EMPNUM) );</pre>

Item	Description
EnableIdentity	<p>Specifies whether the Identity keyword is supported. Identity columns are serial counters maintained by the database (for example Sybase and Microsoft SQL Server). The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Enables the Identity check box in the column property sheet.</li> <li>• No - The Identity check box is not available.</li> </ul> <p>When the Identity check box is selected, the Identity keyword is generated in the script after the column data type. An identity column is never null, and so the Mandatory check box is automatically selected. PowerDesigner ensures that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only one identity column is defined per table</li> <li>• A foreign key cannot be an identity column</li> <li>• The Identity column has an appropriate data type. If the Identity check box is selected for a column with an unsupported data type, the data type is changed to <i>numeric</i>. If the data type of an identity column is changed to an unsupported type, the error "Identity cannot be used with the selected data type" is displayed.</li> </ul> <p>Note that, during generation, the %IDENTITY% variable contains the value "identity" but you can easily change it, if needed, using the following syntax :</p> <pre>[ %IDENTITY%?new identity keyword]</pre>
EnableNotNullWithDflt	<p>Specifies whether default values are assigned to columns containing Null values. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The With Default check box is enabled in the column property sheet. When it is selected, a default value is assigned to a column when a Null value is inserted.</li> <li>• No - The With Default check box is not available.</li> </ul>

Item	Description
ModifyColn Chck	<p>Specifies a statement for modifying a column check in an <code>alter table</code> statement. This statement is used in the database modification script when the check parameters of a column have been modified in the table.</p> <p>If <code>AddColnChck</code> is empty, PowerDesigner copies data to a temporary table before recreating the table with the new constraints.</p> <p>Example (AS IQ 12.6):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   modify %COLUMN% check (%.A:CONSTRAINT%)</pre> <p>The <code>%COLUMN%</code> variable is the name of the column defined in the table property sheet. The <code>%CONSTRAINT%</code> variable is the check constraint built from the new check parameters.</p> <p><code>AltEnableAddColnChk</code> must be set to YES to allow use of this statement.</p>
ModifyColn Comp	<p>Specifies a statement for modifying a computed expression for a column in an <code>alter table</code>.</p> <p>Example (ASA 6):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   alter %COLUMN% set compute (%COMPUTE%)</pre>
ModifyColnDflt	<p>Specifies a statement for modifying a column default value in an <code>alter table</code> statement. This statement is used in the database modification script when the default value of a column has been modified in the table.</p> <p>If <code>ModifyColnDflt</code> is empty, PowerDesigner copies data to a temporary table before recreating the table with the new constraints.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   replace %COLUMN% default %DEFAULT%</pre> <p>The <code>%COLUMN%</code> variable is the name of the column defined in the table property sheet. The <code>%DEFAULT%</code> variable is the new default value of the modified column.</p>
ModifyColnNull	<p>Specifies a statement for modifying the null/not null status of a column in an <code>alter table</code> statement.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   modify %COLUMN% %MAND%</pre>

Item	Description
ModifyColumn	<p>Specifies a statement for modifying a column. This is a different statement from the <code>alter table</code> statement, and is used in the database modification script when the column definition has been modified.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   modify %COLUMN% %DATATYPE% %NOTNULL%</pre>
NullRequired	<p>Specifies the mandatory status of a column. This item is used with the <code>NULLNOTNULL</code> column variable, which can take the "null", "not null" or empty values. For more information, see <i>Working with Null values</i> on page 168.</p>
Rename	<p>Specifies a statement for renaming a column within an <code>alter table</code> statement.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%   rename column %OLDCOLN% to %NEWCOLN%</pre>
SqlChckQuery	<p>Specifies a SQL query to reverse engineer column check parameters. The result must conform to proper SQL syntax.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>{OWNER, TABLE, COLUMN, CONSTNAME, CONSTRAINT} select u.user_name, t.table_name,        c.column_name, k.constraint_name,        case(lcase(left(h.check_defn, 5))) when 'check'        then substring(h.check_defn, 6) else h.check_defn        end from sys.sysconstraint k   join sys.syscheck h on (h.check_id = k.constraint_id)   join sys.systab t on (t.object_id = k.table_object_id)   join sys.sysuserperms u on (u.user_id = t.creator)   join sys.syscolumn c on (c.object_id = k.ref_object_id) where k.constraint_type = 'C' [ and u.user_name=%q:OWNER%] [ and t.table_name=%q:TABLE%] [ and c.column_name=%q:COLUMN%] order by 1, 2, 3, 4</pre>

Item	Description
SqlStatistics	<p>Specifies a SQL query to reverse engineer column and table statistics.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>[ %ISLONGDTP%?{ AverageLength } select [ %ISLONGDTP%?[ %ISSTRDTP%? avg(char_length(%COLUMN%)):avg(datalength(%COLUMN %))] :null] as average_length from [ %QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% :{ NullValuesRate, DistinctValues, AverageLength } select [ %ISMAND%?null:(count(*) - count(%COLUMN%)) * 100 / count(*)] as null_values, [ %ISMAND%?null:count(distinct %COLUMN%)] as dis- tinct_values, [ %ISVARDTTP%?[ %ISSTRDTP%?avg(char_length(%COLUMN %)):avg(datalength(%COLUMN%))] :null] as aver- age_length from [ %QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%]</pre>
Unbind	<p>Specifies a statement for unbinding a rule to a column.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>[ %R%?[exec ]][execute ]sp_unbindrule '%TABLE%.%COL- UMN%'</pre>

**Working with Null Values**

The NullRequired item specifies the mandatory status of a column. This item is used with the NULLNOTNULL column variable, which can take the "null", "not null" or empty values. The following combinations are available

*When the Column Is Mandatory*

"not null" is always generated whether NullRequired is set to True or False as shown in the following example:

```
create domain DOMN_MAND char(33) not null;
create domain DOMN_NULL char(33) null;

create table TABLE_1
(
COLN_MAND_1 char(33) not null,
COLN_MAND_2 DOMN_MAND not null,
COLN_MAND_3 DOMN_NULL not null,
);
```

*When the Column Is not Mandatory*

- If NullRequired is set to True, "null" is generated. The NullRequired item should be used in ASE for example, where nullability is a database option, and the "null" or "not null" keywords are required.



In the following example, all "null" values are generated:

```
create domain DOMN_MAND char(33) not null;
create domain DOMN_NULL char(33) null;

create table TABLE_1
(
  COLN_NULL_1 char(33) null,
  COLN_NULL_2 DOMN_NULL null,
  COLN_NULL_3 DOMN_MAND null
)
```

- If NullRequired is set to False, an empty string is generated. However, if a column attached to a mandatory domain becomes non-mandatory, "null" will be generated.

In the following example, "null" is generated only for COLUMN\_NULL3 because this column uses the mandatory domain, the other columns generate an empty string:

```
create domain DOMN_MAND char(33) not null;
create domain DOMN_NULL char(33) null;

create table TABLE_1
(
  COLUMN_NULL1 char(33) ,
  COLUMN_NULL2 DOMN_NULL ,
  COLUMN_NULL3 DOMN_MAND null
);
```

## Index

The Index category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how indexes are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for indexes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> <li>• ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

Item	Description
AddColIndex	<p>Specifies a statement for adding a column in the <code>Create Index</code> statement. This parameter defines each column in the column list of the <code>Create Index</code> statement.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>%COLUMN% [ %ASC% ]</pre> <p>%COLUMN% is the code of the column defined in the column list of the table. %ASC% is ASC (ascending order) or DESC (descending order) depending on the Sort radio button state for the index column.</p>
AlterIgnoreOrder	<p>Specifies that changes in the order of the collection should not provoke a modify database order.</p>
Cluster	<p>Specifies the value to be assigned to the Cluster keyword. If this parameter is empty, the default value of the %CLUSTER% variable is CLUSTER.</p>
CreateBefore Key	<p>Controls the generation order of keys and indexes. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – Indexes are generated before keys.</li> <li>• No – Indexes are generated after keys.</li> </ul>
DefIndexType	<p>Specifies the default type of an index.</p> <p>Example (DB2):</p> <pre>Type2</pre>
DefineIndex Column	<p>Specifies the column of an index.</p>
EnableAscDesc	<p>Enables the Sort property in Index property sheets, which allows sorting in ascending or descending order. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – The Sort property is enabled for indexes, with Ascending selected by default. The variable %ASC% is calculated, and the ASC or DESC keyword is generated when creating or modifying the database</li> <li>• No – Index sorting is not supported.</li> </ul> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <p>A primary key index is created on the TASK table, with the PRONUM column sorted in ascending order and the TSKNAME column sorted in descending order:</p> <pre>create index IX_TASK on TASK (PRONUM asc, TSKNAME desc);</pre>

Item	Description
EnableCluster	Enables the creation of cluster indexes. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The Cluster check box is enabled in index property sheets.</li> <li>• No – Cluster indexes are not supported.</li> </ul>
EnableFunction	Enables the creation of function-based indexes. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - You can define expressions for indexes.</li> <li>• No – Function-based indexes are not supported.</li> </ul>
IndexComment	Specifies a Statement for adding a comment to an index. Example (SQL Anywhere 10): <pre>comment on index [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE%.%INDEX% is %.q:COMMENT%</pre>
IndexType	Specifies a list of available index types. Example (IQ 12.6): <pre>CMP HG HNG LF WD DATE TIME DTTM</pre>
MandIndexType	Specifies whether the index type is mandatory for indexes. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – The index type is mandatory.</li> <li>• No - The index type is not mandatory.</li> </ul>
MaxColIndex	Specifies the maximum number of columns that may be included in an index. This value is used during model checking.

Item	Description
SqlSysIndex Query	<p>Specifies a SQL query used to list system indexes created by the database. These indexes are excluded during reverse engineering.</p> <p>Example (AS IQ 12.6):</p> <pre>{OWNER, TABLE, INDEX, INDEXTYPE} select u.user_name, t.table_name, i.index_name, i.index_type from sysindex i, systable t, sysuserperms u where t.table_id = i.table_id and u.user_id = t.creator and i.index_owner != 'USER' [and u.user_name=%.q:OWNER%] [and t.table_name=%.q:TABLE%] union select u.user_name, t.table_name, i.index_name, i.index_type from sysindex i, systable t, sysuserperms u where t.table_id = i.table_id and u.user_id = t.creator and i.index_type = 'SA' [and u.user_name=%.q:OWNER%] [and t.table_name=%.q:TABLE%]</pre>
UniqName	<p>Specifies whether index names must be unique within the global scope of the database. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – Index names must be unique within the global scope of the database.</li> <li>• No – Index names must be unique per object</li> </ul>

## Pkey

The Pkey category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how primary keys are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for primary keys:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• ConstName</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

Item	Description
EnableCluster	<p>Specifies whether clustered constraints are permitted on primary keys.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Clustered constraints are permitted.</li> <li>• No - Clustered constraints are not permitted.</li> </ul>
PkAutoIndex	<p>Determines whether a <code>Create Index</code> statement is generated for every Primary key statement. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Automatically generates a primary key index with the primary key statement. If you select the primary key check box under create index when generating or modifying a database, the primary key check box of the create table will automatically be cleared, and vice versa.</li> <li>• No - Primary key indexes are not automatically generated. Primary key and create index check boxes can be selected at the same time.</li> </ul>
PKeyComment	<p>Specifies a statement for adding a primary key comment.</p>
UseSpPrimKey	<p>Specifies the use of the <code>Sp_primarykey</code> statement to generate primary keys. For a database that supports the procedure to implement key definition, you can test the value of the corresponding variable <code>%USE_SP_PKEY%</code> and choose between the creation key in the table or launching a procedure. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The <code>Sp_primarykey</code> statement is used to generate primary keys.</li> <li>• No - Primary keys are generated separately in an <code>alter table</code> statement.</li> </ul> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <p>If UseSpPrimKey is enabled the Add entry for Pkey contains:</p> <pre>UseSpPrimKey = YES Add entry of  [%USE_SP_PKEY%][execute] sp_primarykey %TABLE%, %PKEYCOLUMNS% :alter table [%QUALIFIER%]%TABLE% add [constraint %CONSTNAME%] primary key [%IsClustered%] (%PKEYCOLUMNS%) [%OPTIONS%]</pre>

**Key**

The Key category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how keys are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for keys:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• ConstName</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• MaxConstLen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AKeyComment	Specifies a statement for adding an alternate key comment.
AllowNullable Coln	<p>Specifies whether non-mandatory columns are permitted. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Non mandatory columns are permitted.</li> <li>• No - Non mandatory column are not permitted.</li> </ul>
AlterIgnoreOrder	Specifies that changes in the order of the collection should not provoke a modify database order.
EnableCluster	<p>Specifies whether clustered constraints are permitted on alternate keys.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Clustered constraints are permitted.</li> <li>• No - Clustered constraints are not permitted.</li> </ul>

Item	Description
SqlAkeyIndex	<p>Specifies a reverse-engineering query for obtaining the alternate key indexes of a table by live connection.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>select distinct i.index_name from sys.sysuserperms u   join sys.systable t on     (t.creator=u.user_id)   join sys.sysindex i on     (i.table_id=t.table_id) where i."unique" not in ('Y', 'N') [ and t.table_name = %.q:TABLE%] [ and u.user_name = %.q:SCHEMA%]</pre>
UniqConstAuto Index	<p>Determines whether a <code>Create Index</code> statement is generated for every key statement. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Automatically generates an alternate key index within the alternate key statement. If you select the alternate key check box under create index when generating or modifying a database, the alternate key check box of the create table will automatically be cleared, and vice versa.</li> <li>• No - Alternate key indexes are not automatically generated. Alternate key and create index check boxes can be selected at the same time.</li> </ul>

## Reference

The Reference category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how references are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for references:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• ConstName</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• MaxConstLen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

Item	Description
CheckOn Commit	<p>Specifies that referential integrity testing is performed only after the COMMIT. Contains the keyword used to specify a reference with the CheckOn-Commit option.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>CHECK ON COMMIT</pre>
DclDelIntegrity	<p>Specifies a list of declarative referential integrity constraints allowed for delete. The list can contain any or all of the following values, which control the availability of the relevant radio buttons on the Integrity tab of reference property sheets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESTRICT</li> <li>• CASCADE</li> <li>• SET NULL</li> <li>• SET DEFAULT</li> </ul>
DclUpdIntegrity	<p>Specifies a list of declarative referential integrity constraints allowed for update. The list can contain any or all of the following values, which control the availability of the relevant radio buttons on the Integrity tab of reference property sheets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RESTRICT</li> <li>• CASCADE</li> <li>• SET NULL</li> <li>• SET DEFAULT</li> </ul>
DefineJoin	<p>Specifies a statement to define a join for a reference. This is another way of defining the contents of the <code>create reference</code> statement, and corresponds to the <code>%JOINS%</code> variable.</p> <p>Usually the <code>create</code> script for a reference uses the <code>%CKEYCOLUMNS%</code> and <code>%PKEYCOLUMNS%</code> variables, which contain the lists of child and parent columns separated by commas.</p> <p>If you use <code>%JOINS%</code>, you can refer to each paired parent and child columns separately. A loop is executed on Join for each paired parent and child columns, allowing to have a syntax mix of PK and FK.</p> <p>Example (Access 2000):</p> <pre>P=%PK% F=%FK%</pre>



Item	Description
EnableChange Join-Order	<p>Specifies whether, when a reference is linked to a key as shown in the Joins tab of reference properties, the auto arrange join order check box and features are available. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The join order can be established automatically, using the Auto arrange join order check box. Selecting this check box sorts the list according to the key column order. Clearing this check box allows manual sorting of the join order with the move buttons.</li> <li>• No - The auto arrange join order property is unavailable.</li> </ul>
EnableCluster	<p>Specifies whether clustered constraints are permitted on foreign keys.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Clustered constraints are permitted.</li> <li>• No - Clustered constraints are not permitted.</li> </ul>
EnableKey Name	<p>Specifies the foreign key role allowed during database generation. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The code of the reference is used as role for the foreign key.</li> <li>• No - The foreign key role is not allowed.</li> </ul>
FKAutoIndex	<p>Determines whether a <code>Create Index</code> statement is generated for every foreign key statement. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Automatically generates a foreign key index with the foreign key statement. If you select the foreign key check box under create index when generating or modifying a database, the foreign key check box of the create table will automatically be cleared, and vice versa.</li> <li>• No – Foreign key indexes are not automatically generated. Foreign key and create index check boxes can be selected at the same time.</li> </ul>
FKKeyComment	<p>Specifies a statement for adding an alternate key comment.</p>

Item	Description
SqlListChildren Query	<p>Specifies a SQL query used to list the joins in a reference.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>{CKEYCOLUMN, FKEYCOLUMN} [%ISODBCUSER%?select p.column_name, f.column_name from sys.user_cons_columns f, sys.all_cons_columns p where f.position = p.position and f.table_name=%q:TABLE% [ and p.owner=%q:POWNER%] and p.table_name=%q:PARENT% and f.constraint_name=%q:FKCONSTRAINT% and p.constraint_name=%q:PKCONSTRAINT% order by f.position :select p.column_name, f.column_name from sys.all_cons_columns f, sys.all_cons_columns p where f.position = p.position and f.owner=%q:SCHEMA% and f.table_name=%q:TABLE% [ and p.owner=%q:POWNER%] and p.table_name=%q:PARENT% and f.constraint_name=%q:FKCONSTRAINT% and p.constraint_name=%q:PKCONSTRAINT% order by f.position]</pre>
UseSpFornKey	<p>Specifies the use of the <code>Sp_foreignkey</code> statement to generate a foreign key. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The <code>Sp_foreignkey</code> statement is used to create references.</li> <li>• No - Foreign keys are generated separately in an <code>alter table</code> statement using the Create order of reference.</li> </ul> <p>See also <code>UseSpPrimKey</code> (<i>Pkey</i> on page 172).</p>

## View

The View category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how views are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for views:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
EnableIndex	<p>Specifies a list of view types for which a view index is available.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>MATERIALIZED</pre>
SqlListSchema	<p>Specifies a query used to retrieve registered schemas in the database. This item is used with views of XML type (a reference to an XML document stored in the database).</p> <p>When you define an XML view, you need to retrieve the XML documents registered in the database in order to assign one document to the view, this is done using the SqlListSchema query.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>SELECT schema_url FROM dba_xml_schemas</pre>
SqlXMLView	<p>Specifies a sub-query used to improve the performance of SqlAttrQuery.</p>
TypeList	<p>Specifies a list of types (for example, DBMS: relational, object, XML) for views. This list populates the Type list of the view property sheet.</p> <p>The XML type is to be used with the SqlListSchema item.</p>

Item	Description
ViewCheck	<p>Specifies whether the With Check Option check box in the view property sheet is available. If the check box is selected and the ViewCheck parameter is not empty, the value of ViewCheck is generated at the end of the view select statement and before the terminator.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <p>If ViewCheck is set to with check option, the generated script is:</p> <pre>create view TEST as select CUSTOMER.CUSNUM, CUSTOMER.CUSNAME, CUSTOMER.CUSTEL from CUSTOMER with check option;</pre>
ViewComment	<p>Specifies a statement for adding a view comment. If this parameter is empty, the Comment check box in the Views groupbox in the Tables and Views tabs of the Generate Database box is unavailable.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>[%VIEWSTYLE%=view? comment on table [%QUALIFIER%] %VIEW% is %.q:COMMENT%]</pre>
ViewStyle	<p>Specifies a view usage. The value defined is displayed in the Usage list of the view property sheet.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>materialized view</pre>

## Tablespace

The Tablespace category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how tablespaces are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for tablespaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Tablespace Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a tablespace comment.

## Storage

The Storage category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how storages are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for storages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Storage Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a storage comment.

## Database

The Database category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how databases are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for databases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
BeforeCreate Database	<p>Controls the order in which databases, tablespaces, and storages are generated. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – [default] Create Tablespace and Create Storage statements are generated before the Create Database statement.</li> <li>• No - Create Tablespace and Create Storage statements are generated after the Create Database statement</li> </ul>
CloseDatabase	<p>Specifies the command for closing the database. If this parameter is empty, the Database/Close option on the Options tab of the Generate Database box is unavailable.</p>
EnableMany Databases	<p>Enables support for multiple databases in the same model.</p>
OpenDatabase	<p>Specifies the command for opening the database. If this parameter is empty, the Database/Open option on the Options tab of the Generate Database box is unavailable.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>use %DATABASE%</pre> <p>The %DATABASE% variable is the code of the database associated with the generated model.</p>

## Domain

The Domain category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how domains are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for domains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Bind	<p>Specifies the syntax for binding a business rule to a domain.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>[%R%?[exec ]][execute ]sp_bindrule [%R%?['[%QUALIFIER%]%RULE%']][[%QUALIFIER%]%RULE%]:['[%QUALIFIER%]%RULE%'], %DOMAIN%</pre>
EnableBindRule	<p>Specifies whether business rules may be bound to domains for check parameters. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - The Create and Bind entry of Rule are generated</li> <li>• No - The check inside the domain Add order is generated</li> </ul>
EnableCheck	<p>Specifies whether check parameters are generated.</p> <p>This item is tested during column generation. If User-defined Type is selected for columns in the Generation dialog box, and EnableCheck is set to Yes for domains, then the check parameters are not generated for columns, since the column is associated with a domain with check parameters. When the checks on the column diverge from those of the domain, the column checks are generated.</p> <p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Check parameters are generated</li> <li>• No - Variables linked to check parameters are not evaluated during generation and reverse</li> </ul>

Item	Description
EnableDefault	<p>Specifies whether default values are generated. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Default values defined for domains are generated. The default value can be defined in the check parameters. The %DEFAULT% variable contains the default value</li> <li>• No - Default values are not generated</li> </ul>
SqlListDefault Query	Specifies a SQL query to retrieve and list domain default values in the system tables during reverse engineering.
UddtComment	Specifies a statement for adding a user-defined data type comment.
Unbind	<p>Specifies the syntax for unbinding a business rule from a domain.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>[%R%?[exec ]][execute ]sp_unbindrule %DOMAIN%</pre>

## Abstract Data Type

The Abstract Data Type category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how abstract data types are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for abstract data types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
ADTComment	Specifies a statement for adding an abstract data type comment.
AllowedADT	<p>Specifies a list of abstract data types which can be used as data types for abstract data types.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>OBJECT TABLE VARRAY</pre>



Item	Description
Authorizations	Specifies a list of those users able to invoke abstract data types.
CreateBody	Specifies a statement for creating an abstract data type body.  Example (Oracle 10g): <pre>create [or replace ]type body [%QUALIFIER%]%ADT% [.O:[as][is]] %ADTBODY% end;</pre>
EnableAdtOn Coln	Specifies whether abstract data types are enabled for columns. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Abstract Data Types are added to the list of column types provided they have the valid type.</li> <li>• No - Abstract Data Types are not allowed for columns.</li> </ul>
EnableAdtOn Domn	Specifies whether abstract data types are enabled for domains. The following settings are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes - Abstract Data Types are added to the list of domain types provided they have the valid type</li> <li>• No - Abstract Data Types are not allowed for domains</li> </ul>
Enable Inheritance	Enables inheritance for abstract data types.
Install	Specifies a statement for installing a Java class as an abstract data class (in ASA, abstract data types are installed and removed rather than created and deleted). This item is equivalent to a <code>create</code> statement.  Example (SQL Anywhere 10): <pre>install JAVA UPDATE from file %.q:FILE%</pre>
JavaData	Specifies a list of available instantiation mechanisms for SQL Java abstract data types.
Remove	Specifies a statement for installing a Java class as an abstract data class.  Example (SQL Anywhere 10): <pre>remove JAVA class %ADT%</pre>

## **Abstract Data Type Attribute**

The Abstract Data Types Attribute category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how abstract data type attributes are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for abstract data type attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop, Modify</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AllowedADT	<p>Specifies a list of abstract data types which can be used as data types for abstract data type attributes.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>OBJECT TABLE VARRAY</pre> <p>If you select the type OBJECT for an abstract data type, an Attributes tab appears in the abstract data type property sheet, allowing you to specify the attributes of the object data type.</p>

## User

The User category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how users are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for users:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
UserComment	Specifies a statement for adding a user comment.

## Rule

The Rule category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how rules are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

Item	Description
ColnDefault Name	<p>Specifies the name of a default for a column. This item is used with DBMSs that do not support check parameters on columns. When a column has a specific default value defined in its check parameters, a name is created for this default value.</p> <p>The corresponding variable is %DEFAULTNAME%.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>D_%.19: COLUMN%_%.8: TABLE%</pre> <p>The EMPFUNC column of the EMPLOYEE table has a default value of Technical Engineer. The D_EMPFUNC_EMPLOYEE column default name is created:</p> <pre>create default D_EMPFUNC_EMPLOYEE as 'Technical Engineer' go execute sp_bindefault D_EMPFUNC_EMPLOYEE, "EMPLOYEE.EMPFUNC" go</pre>
ColnRuleName	<p>Specifies the name of a rule for a column. This item is used with DBMSs that do not support check parameters on columns. When a column has a specific rule defined in its check parameters, a name is created for this rule.</p> <p>The corresponding variable is %RULE%.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>R_%.19: COLUMN%_%.8: TABLE%</pre> <p>The TEASPE column of the Team table has a list of values - Industry, Military, Nuclear, Bank, Marketing - defined in its check parameters:</p> <p>The R_TEASPE_TEAM rule name is created and associated with the TEASPE column:</p> <pre>create rule R_TEASPE_TEAM as @TEASPE in ('Industry', 'Military', 'Nuclear', 'Bank', 'Marketing') go execute sp_bindrule R_TEASPE_TEAM, "TEAM.TEASPE" go</pre>
MaxDefaultLen	Specifies the maximum length that the DBMS supports for the name of the column Default name
RuleComment	Specifies a statement for adding a rule comment.

Item	Description
UddtDefault Name	<p>Specifies the name of a default for a user-defined data type. This item is used with DBMSs that do not support check parameters on user-defined data types. When a user-defined data type has a specific default value defined in its check parameters, a name is created for this default value.</p> <p>The corresponding variable is %DEFAULTNAME%.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>D_%.28:DOMAIN%</pre> <p>The <code>FunctionList</code> domain has a default value defined in its check parameters: <code>Technical Engineer</code>. The following SQL script will generate a default name for that default value:</p> <pre>create default D_FunctionList as 'Technical Engineer' go</pre>
UddtRuleName	<p>Specifies the name of a rule for a user-defined data type. This item is used with DBMSs that do not support check parameters on user-defined data types. When a user-defined data type has a specific rule defined in its check parameters, a name is created for this rule.</p> <p>The corresponding variable is %RULE%.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>R_%.28:DOMAIN%</pre> <p>The <code>Domain_speciality</code> domain has to belong to a set of values. This domain check has been defined in a validation rule. The SQL script will generate the rule name following the template defined in the item <code>UddtRuleName</code>:</p> <pre>create rule R_Domain_speciality as (@Domain_speciality in ('Industry','Mili- tary','Nuclear','Bank','Marketing')) go execute sp_bindrule R_Domain_speciality, T_Do- main_speciality go</pre>

## Procedure

The Procedure category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how procedures are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner, EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
CreateFunc	<p>Specifies the statement for creating a function.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>create function [%QUALIFIER%]%FUNC%[%PROCPRMS%? ([%PROCPRMS%])] %TRGDEFN%</pre>
CustomFunc	<p>Specifies the statement for creating a user-defined function, a form of procedure that returns a value to the calling environment for use in queries and other SQL statements.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>create function [%QUALIFIER%]%FUNC% (&lt;arg&gt; &lt;type&gt;) RETURNS &lt;type&gt; begin end</pre>
CustomProc	<p>Specifies the statement for creating a stored procedure.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>create procedure [%QUALIFIER%]%PROC% (IN &lt;arg&gt; &lt;type&gt;) begin end</pre>

Item	Description
DropFunc	Specifies the statement for dropping a function.  Example (SQL Anywhere 10): <pre>if exists(select 1 from sys.sysprocedure where proc_name = %.q:FUNC%[ and user_name(creator) = %.q:OWNER%]) then   drop function [%QUALIFIER%]%FUNC% end if</pre>
EnableFunc	Specifies whether functions are allowed. Functions are forms of procedure that return a value to the calling environment for use in queries and other SQL statements.
Function Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a function comment.
ImplementationType	Specifies a list of available procedure template types.
MaxFuncLen	Specifies the maximum length of the name of a function.
Procedure Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a procedure comment.

## Trigger

The Trigger category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how triggers are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	The following common object items may be defined for triggers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
DefaultTrigger Name	Specifies a template to define default trigger names.  Example (SQL Anywhere 10): <pre>%.TEMPLATE%_%.L:TABLE%</pre>
EnableMulti Trigger	Enables the use of multiple triggers per type.

Item	Description
Event	<p>Specifies a list of trigger event attributes to populate the Event list on the Definition tab of Trigger property sheets.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Delete Insert Update</p>
EventDelimiter	Specifies a character to separate multiple trigger events.
ImplementationType	Specifies a list of available trigger template types.
Time	<p>Specifies a list of trigger time attributes to populate the Time list on the Definition tab of Trigger property sheets.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Before After</p>
Trigger Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a trigger comment.
UniqName	<p>Specifies whether trigger names must be unique within the global scope of the database. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes – Trigger names must be unique within the global scope of the database.</li> <li>• No – Trigger names must be unique per object</li> </ul>



Item	Description
UseErrorMsg Table	<p>Specifies a macro for accessing trigger error messages from a message table in your database.</p> <p>Enables the use of the User-defined radio button on the Error Messages tab of the Trigger Rebuild dialog box (see <i>Data Modeling &gt; Building Data Models &gt; Triggers and Procedures &gt; Generating Triggers and Procedures &gt; Creating User-Defined Error Messages</i>).</p> <p>If an error number in the trigger script corresponds to an error number in the message table, the default error message of the .ERROR macro is replaced your message.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>begin   select @errno = %ERRNO%,          @errmsg = %MSGTXT%   from %MSGTAB%   where %MSGNO% = %ERRNO%   goto error end</pre> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %ERRNO% - error number parameter to the .ERROR macro</li> <li>• %ERRMSG% - error message text parameter to the .ERROR macro</li> <li>• %MSGTAB% - name of the message table</li> <li>• %MSGNO% - name of the column that stores the error message number</li> <li>• %MSGTXT% - name of the column that stores the error message text</li> </ul> <p>See also UseErrorMsgText.</p>
UseErrorMsg Text	<p>Specifies a macro for accessing trigger error messages from the trigger template definition.</p> <p>Enables the use of the Standard radio button on the Error Messages tab of the Trigger Rebuild dialog box.</p> <p>The error number and message defined in the template definition are used.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>begin   select @errno = %ERRNO%,          @errmsg = %MSGTXT%   goto error end</pre> <p>See also UseErrorMsgTable.</p>
ViewTime	Specifies a list of available times available for trigger on view.

**DBMS Trigger**

The DBMS Trigger category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how DBMS triggers are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for DBMS triggers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Alter, AlterStatementList, AlterDBIgnored</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
EventDelimiter	Specifies a character to separate multiple trigger events.
Events_scope	Specifies a list of trigger event attributes to populate the Event list on the Definition tab of Trigger property sheets for the selected <i>scope</i> , for example, schema, database, server.
Scope	Specifies a list of available scopes for the DBMS trigger. Each scope must have an associated Events_scope item.
Time	<p>Specifies a list of trigger time attributes to populate the Time list on the Definition tab of Trigger property sheets.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Before</p> <p>After</p>
Trigger Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a trigger comment.

## Join Index

The Join Index category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how join indexes are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for join indexes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlOptsQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AddJoin	<p>Specifies the SQL statement used to define joins for join indexes.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>Table1.coln1 = Table2.coln2</pre>
EnableJidxColn	<p>Enables support for attaching multiple columns to a join index. In Oracle 9i, this is called a bitmap join index.</p>
JoinIndex Comment	<p>Specifies a statement for adding a join index comment.</p>

## Qualifier

The Qualifier category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how qualifiers are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for qualifiers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> <li>• SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

Item	Description
Label	Specifies a label for <all> in the qualifier selection list.

## Sequence

The Sequence category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how sequences are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for sequences:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner, EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Options, DefOptions</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Rename	<p>Specifies the command for renaming a sequence.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>rename %OLDNAME% to %NEWNAME%</pre>
Sequence Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a sequence comment.

## Synonym

The Synonym category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how synonyms are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for synonyms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
EnableAlias	Specifies whether synonyms may have a type of alias.

## Group

The Group category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how groups are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for groups:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Bind	<p>Specifies a command for adding a user to a group.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>grant membership in group %GROUP% to %USER%</pre>
Group Comment	Specifies a statement for adding a group comment.
ObjectOwner	Allows groups to be object owners.

Item	Description
SqlListChildren Query	<p>Specifies a SQL query for listing the members of a group.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>{GROUP ID, MEMBER} select g.name, u.name from  [%CATALOG%.]dbo.sysusers u, [%CATALOG%.]dbo.sysusers g where  u.suid &gt; 0 and  u.gid = g.gid and  g.gid = g.uid order by 1, 2</pre>
Unbind	<p>Specifies a command for removing a user from a group.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>revoke membership in group %GROUP% from %USER%</pre>

## Role

The Role category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how roles are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for roles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Bind	<p>Specifies a command for adding a role to a user or to another role.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>grant role %ROLE% to %USER%</pre>

Item	Description
SqlListChildren Query	<p>Specifies a SQL query for listing the members of a group.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>{ ROLE ID, MEMBER } SELECT r.name, u.name FROM   master.dbo.sysloginroles l,   [%CATALOG%.]dbo.sysroles s,   [%CATALOG%.]dbo.sysusers u,   [%CATALOG%.]dbo.sysusers r where   l.suid = u.suid   and s.id =l.srid   and r.uid = s.lrid</pre>
Unbind	Specifies a command for removing a role from a user or another role.

## **DB Package**

The DB Package category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how database packages are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for database packages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• Permission</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery, SqlPermQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Authorizations	Specifies a list of those users able to invoke database packages.

Item	Description
CreateBody	<p>Specifies a template for defining the body of the database package. This statement is used in the extension statement AfterCreate.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>create [or replace ]package body [%QUALIFIER%] %DBPACKAGE% [.O:[as][is]][%IsPragma% ? pragma seri- ally_reusable] %DBPACKAGEBODY% [begin %DBPACKAGEINIT% ]end[ %DBPACKAGE%];</pre>

## **DB Package Sub-objects**

The following categories are located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category:

- DB Package Procedure
- DB Package Variable
- DB Package Type
- DB Package Cursor
- DB Package Exception
- DB Package Pragma

Each contains many of the following items that define how database packages are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for database packages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
DBProcedure Body	<p>[database package procedures only] Specifies a template for defining the body of the package procedure in the Definition tab of its property sheet.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>begin end</pre>



Item	Description
ParameterTypes	<p>[database package procedures and cursors only] Specifies the available types for procedures or cursors.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g: procedure):</p> <pre>in in nocopy in out in out nocopy out out nocopy</pre>

## Parameter

The Parameter category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how parameters are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for database packages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

## Privilege

The Privilege category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how privileges are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for privileges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>

Item	Description
GrantOption	Specifies the grant option for a privileges statement. Example (Oracle 10g): <code>with admin option</code>
RevokeInherited	Allows you to revoke inherited privileges from groups and roles.
RevokeOption	Specifies revoke option for a privileges statement.
System	Specifies a list of available system privileges. Example (ASE 15): <code>CREATE DATABASE</code> <code>CREATE DEFAULT</code> <code>CREATE PROCEDURE</code> <code>CREATE TRIGGER</code> <code>CREATE RULE</code> <code>CREATE TABLE</code> <code>CREATE VIEW</code>

## Permission

The Permission category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how permissions are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	The following common object items may be defined for permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> <li>• SqlListQuery</li> </ul> For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.
GrantOption	Specifies the grant option for a permissions statement. Example (ASE 15): <code>with grant option</code>
RevokeInherited	Allows you to revoke inherited permissions from groups and roles.
RevokeOption	Specifies the revoke option for a permissions statement. Example (ASE 15): <code>cascade</code>

## Default

The Default category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how defaults are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for defaults:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Bind	<p>Specifies the command for binding a default object to a domain or a column.</p> <p>When a domain or a column use a default object, a <i>binddefault</i> statement is generated after the domain or table creation statement. In the following example, column Address in table Customer uses default object CITYDFLT:</p> <pre>create table CUSTOMER (   ADDRESS char(10) null ) sp_binddefault CITYDFLT, 'CUSTOMER.ADDRESS'</pre> <p>If the domain or column use a default value directly typed in the Default list, then the default value is declared in the column creation line:</p> <pre>ADDRESS char(10) default 'StdAddr' null</pre>
PublicOwner	Enables PUBLIC to own public synonyms.
Unbind	<p>Specifies the command for unbinding a default object from a domain or a column.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <pre>[%R%?[exec ]][execute ]sp_unbinddefault %.q:BOUND_OBJECT%</pre>

## Web Service and Web Operation

The Web Service and Web Operation categories are located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how web services and web operations are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for web services and web operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• Alter</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable, EnableOwner</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• MaxConstLen (web operations only)</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
Enable Namespace	Specifies whether namespaces are supported.
EnableSecurity	Specifies whether security options are supported.
OperationType List	<p>[web operation only] Specifies a list of web service operation types.</p> <p>Example (DB2 UDB 8.x CS):</p> <pre>query update storeXML retrieveXML call</pre>
ServiceTypeList	<p>[web service only] Specifies a list of web service types.</p> <p>Example (SQL Anywhere 10):</p> <pre>RAW HTML XML DISH</pre>
UniqName	Specifies whether web service operation names must be unique in the database.

Item	Description
WebService Comment/ WebOperation Comment	Specifies the syntax for adding a comment to web service or web service operation.

## Web Parameter

The Web Parameter category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how web parameters are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for web parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add</li> <li>• Enable</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
EnableDefault	Allows default values for web service parameters.
ParameterDttp List	Specifies a list of data types that may be used as web service parameters.

## Result Column

The Result Column category are located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how web services and web operations are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
ResultColumn DttpList	Specifies a list of data types that may be used for result columns.

## Dimension

The Dimension category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how dimensions are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	<p>The following common object items may be defined for dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• Alter</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• Enable</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• Maxlen</li> <li>• ReversedQueries</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AddAttr Hierarchy	<p>Specifies the syntax for defining a list of hierarchy attributes.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>child of %DIMNATTRHIER%</pre>
AddAttribute	<p>Specifies the syntax for defining an attribute.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>attribute %DIMNATTR% determines [.O:[(%DIMNDEPCOLN- LIST%)] [%DIMNDEPCOLN%]]</pre>
AddHierarchy	<p>Specifies the syntax for defining a dimension hierarchy.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>hierarchy %DIMNHIER% ( %DIMNATTRHIERFIRST% %DIMNATTRHIERLIST%)</pre>
AddJoin Hierarchy	<p>Specifies the syntax for defining a list of joins for hierarchy attributes.</p> <p>Example (Oracle 10g):</p> <pre>join key [.O:[(%DIMNKEYLIST%)] [%DIMNKEYLIST%]] references %DIMNPARENTLEVEL%</pre>

Item	Description
AddLevel	Specifies the syntax for dimension level (attribute).  Example (Oracle 10g):  level %DIMNATTR% is [.O:[(%DIMNCOLNLIST%)][%DIMNTABL%. %DIMNCOLN%]]

## Extended Object

The Extended Object category is located in the **Root > Script > Objects** category, and can contain the following items that define how extended objects are modeled for your DBMS.

Item	Description
[Common items]	The following common object items may be defined for extended objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AfterCreate, AfterDrop, AfterModify</li> <li>• BeforeCreate, BeforeDrop, BeforeModify</li> <li>• Create, Drop</li> <li>• EnableSynonym</li> <li>• Header, Footer</li> <li>• ModifiableAttributes</li> <li>• ReversedQueries, ReversedStatements</li> <li>• SqlAttrQuery, SqlListQuery</li> </ul> <p>For a description of each of these common items, see <i>Common object items</i> on page 152.</p>
AlterStatement List	Specifies a list of text items representing statements modifying the corresponding attributes
Comment	Specifies the syntax for adding a comment to an extended object.

## Script/Data Type Category

The Data Type category provides mappings to allow PowerDesigner to handle DBMS-specific data types correctly.

The following variables are used in many of the entries:

- %n - Length of the data type
- %s - Size of the data type
- %p - Precision of the data type

Item	Description
AmcdAmcd-Type	<p>Lists mappings to convert from specialized data types (such as XML, IVL, MEDIA, etc) to standard PowerDesigner data types. These mappings are used to help conversion from one DBMS to another, when the new DBMS does not support one or more of these specialized types. For example, if the XML data type is not supported, TXT is used.</p>
AmcdDataType	<p>Lists mappings to convert from PowerDesigner (<b>Internal</b>) data types to DBMS (<b>Physical Model</b>) data types.</p> <p>These mappings are used during CDM to PDM generation and with the <b>Change Current DBMS</b> command.</p> <p>Examples (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PowerDesigner A%n datatype is converted to a char (%n) for ASE 15.</li> <li>• The PowerDesigner VA%n datatype is converted to a varchar (%n) for ASE 15.</li> </ul>
PhysDataType	<p>Lists mappings to convert from DBMS (<b>Physical Model</b>) data types to PowerDesigner (<b>Internal</b>) data types.</p> <p>These mappings are used during PDM to CDM generation and with the <b>Change Current DBMS</b> command.</p> <p>Examples (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ASE 15 sysname datatype is converted to a VA30 for PowerDesigner.</li> <li>• The ASE 15 integer datatype is converted to a I for PowerDesigner.</li> </ul>
PhysDttpSize	<p>Lists the storage sizes of DBMS data types. These values are used when estimating the size of a database.</p> <p>Examples (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ASE 15 smallmoney requires 8 bytes of space.</li> <li>• The ASE 15 smalldatetime requires 4 bytes of space.</li> </ul>
OdbcPhysDataType	<p>Lists mappings to convert from live database (<b>ODBC</b>) data types to DBMS (<b>Physical Model</b>) data types during database reverse engineering.</p> <p>These mappings are used when data types are stored differently in the database (often due to the inclusion of a default size) than in the DBMS notation.</p> <p>Examples (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A float(8) in an ASE 15 database is reversed as a float.</li> <li>• A decimal(30,6) in an ASE 15 database is reversed as a decimal.</li> </ul>



Item	Description
PhysOdbcData Type	<p>Lists mappings of DBMS (<b>Physical Model</b>) data types to database (<b>ODBC</b>) data types for use when updating and reverse engineering a database.</p> <p>These mappings are used when data types that are functionally equivalent but different to those specified in the PDM are found in an existing database to avoid the display of unnecessary and irrelevant differences in the Merge dialog.</p> <p>Examples (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <code>unicar</code> is treated as equivalent to a <code>unicar(1)</code> in an ASE 15 database.</li> <li>• A <code>float(1)</code> is treated as equivalent to a <code>float(4)</code> in an ASE 15 database.</li> </ul>
PhysLogADT Type	<p>Lists mappings to convert from DBMS (<b>Physical Model</b>) abstract data types to PowerDesigner (<b>Internal</b>) abstract data types.</p> <p>These mappings are used to populate the <b>Type</b> field and display the appropriate properties in abstract data type property sheets and with the <b>Change Current DBMS</b> command.</p> <p>Examples (Oracle 11g):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Oracle 11g <code>VARRAY</code> abstract data type is converted to an <code>Array</code> for PowerDesigner.</li> <li>• The Oracle 11g <code>SQLJ_OBJECT</code> datatype is converted to a <code>JavaObject</code> for PowerDesigner.</li> </ul>
LogPhysADT Type	<p>Lists mappings to convert from PowerDesigner (<b>Internal</b>) abstract data types to DBMS (<b>Physical Model</b>) abstract data types.</p> <p>These mappings are used with the <b>Change Current DBMS</b> command.</p> <p>Examples (Oracle 11g):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PowerDesigner <code>List</code> abstract data type is converted to a <code>TABLE</code> for Oracle 11g.</li> <li>• The PowerDesigner <code>Object</code> abstract data type is converted to an <code>OBJECT</code> for Oracle 11g.</li> </ul>
AllowedADT	<p>Lists the abstract data types that may be used as types for columns and domains in the DBMS.</p> <p>Example (ASE 15):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>JAVA</code></li> </ul>

Item	Description
HostDataType	<p>Lists mappings to convert from DBMS data types (<b>Physical Model</b>) to data types permitted as procedure parameters (<b>Trigger</b>).</p> <p>These mappings are used to populate the <b>Data type</b> field in ADT procedure parameter property sheets</p> <p>Examples (Oracle 11g):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Oracle 11g DEC data type is converted to a <code>number</code>.</li> <li>• The Oracle 11g SMALLINT datatype is converted to an <code>integer</code>.</li> </ul>

## Profile Category (DBMS)

---

The Profile category is used to extend standard PowerDesigner objects. You can refine the definition, behavior, and display of existing objects by creating extended attributes, stereotypes, criteria, forms, symbols, generated files, etc, and add new objects by creating and stereotyping extended objects and sub-objects.

You can add extensions in either:

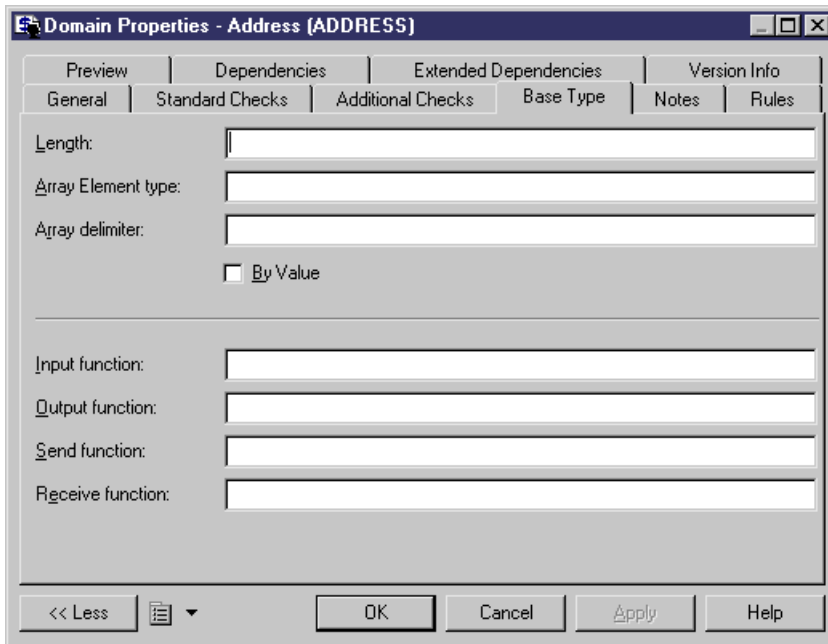
- your DBMS definition file - you should save a backup of this file before editing it.
- a separate extension file - which you attach to your model.

For detailed information about working with profiles, including adding extended attributes and objects, see *Chapter 2, Extension Files* on page 21.

## Using Extended Attributes During Generation

Extended attributes can be taken into account during generation. Each extended attribute value can be used as a variable that can be referenced in the scripts defined in the Script category.

Some DBMSs include predefined extended attributes. For example in PostgreSQL, domains include default extended attributes used for the creation of user-defined data types.



You can create as many extended attributes as you need, for each DBMS supported object.

---

**Note:** PowerDesigner variable names are case sensitive. The variable name must be an exact match of the extended attribute name.

---

### Example

For example, in DB2 UDB 7 OS/390, the extended attribute `WhereNotNull` allows you to add a clause enforcing the uniqueness of index names if they are not null.

In the `Create index order`, `WhereNotNull` is evaluated as follows:

```
create [%INDEXTYPE% ][%UNIQUE% [%WhereNotNull?where not
null ]]index [%QUALIFIER%]%INDEX% on [%TABLQUALIFIER%]%TABLE% (
    %CIDXLIST%
)
[%OPTIONS%]
```

If the index name is unique, and if you set the type of the `WhereNotNull` extended attribute to `True`, the "where not null" clause is inserted in the script.

In the `SqlListQuery` item:

```
{OWNER, TABLE, INDEX, INDEXTYPE, UNIQUE, INDEXKEY, CLUSTER,
WhereNotNull}

select
  tbcreator,
  tbname,
```

```

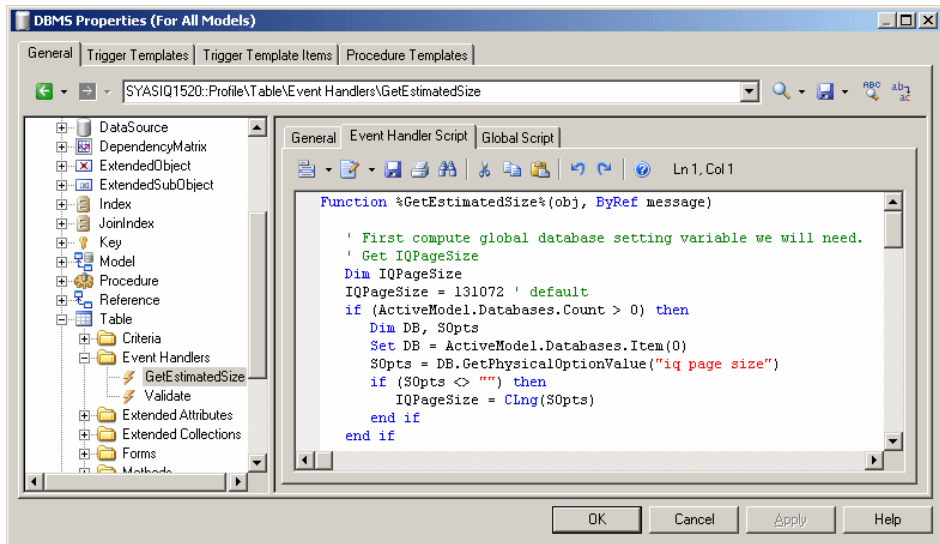
name,
case indextype when '2' then 'type 2' else 'type 1' end,
case uniquerule when 'D' then '' else 'unique' end,
case uniquerule when 'P' then 'primary' when 'U' then 'unique' else
'' end,
case clustering when 'Y' then 'cluster' else '' end,
case uniquerule when 'N' then 'TRUE' else 'FALSE' end
from
sysibm.sysindexes
where l=1
[ and tbnname=%.q:TABLE%]
[ and tbcreator=%.q:OWNER%]
[ and dbname=%.q:CATALOG%]
order by
1 , 2 , 3

```

## Modifying the Estimate Database Size Mechanism

By default, the Estimate Database Size mechanism uses standard algorithms to calculate the sizes of tablespaces, tables, columns, and indexes and adds them together to provide an indication of the size that the database will require. You can override the algorithm for one or more of these types of objects or include additional objects in the calculation by adding the `GetEstimatedSize` event handler to the appropriate object in the `Profile` category and entering a script to calculate its size.

1. Select **Database > Edit Current DBMS** to open the DBMS definition file, and expand the profile category.
2. Right-click the metaclass for which you want to provide a script to calculate the object size, select **New > Event Handler** to open a selection dialog, select the `GetEstimatedSize` event handler, and then click **OK** to add it under the metaclass.
3. Click the **Event Handler Script** tab in the right pane and enter appropriate code to calculate the size of your chosen object.



In the following example, we look at extracts of a `GetEstimatedSize` event handler defined on the `Table` metaclass to estimate the size of the database by calculating the size of each table as the total size of all its columns plus the total size of all its indexes.

**Note:** For examples of the `GetEstimatedSize` event handler in use on the `Table` and other metaclasses, see the Sybase IQ v15.2 and HP Neoview R2.4 DBMS definition files.

In this first extract from the script, the `GetEstimatedSize` function opens and the size of each table is obtained by looping through the size of each of its columns. The actual work of calculating the column size is done by the line:

```
ColSize = C.GetEstimatedSize(message, false)
```

, which calls the `GetEstimatedSize` event handler on the `Column` metaclass (see *Calling the GetEstimatedSize Event Handler on Another Metaclass* on page 215):

```
Function %GetEstimatedSize%(obj, ByRef message)

' First compute global database setting variable we will need.

' Get table size and keep column size for future use
  Dim ColSizes, TblSize, ColSize, C
  Set ColSizes = CreateObject("Scripting.Dictionary")

  TblSize = 0 ' May be changed to take into account table
  definition initial size.

  for each C in obj.Columns

    ' Start browsing table columns and use event handler defined
    on column metaclass (if it exists).
    ColSize = C.GetEstimatedSize(message, false)
```

```

        ' Store column size in the map for future use in indexes.
        ColSizes.Add C, ColSize

        ' Increase the table global size.
        TblSize = TblSize + ColSize
    next
    Dim RawDataSize
    RawDataSize = BlockSize * int(obj.Number * TblSize / BlockSize)
    ' At this point, the RawDataSize is the size of table in
    database.

```

Next the size of the table indexes is calculated directly in the script without making a call to an event handler on the Index metaclass, the line outputting index sizes is formatted and the size of the indexes added to the total database size:

```

' Now calculate index sizes. Set up variables to store indexes
sizes.
    Dim X, XMsg, XDataSize
    XMsg = ""
    for each X in obj.Indexes
        XDataSize = 0
        ' Browsing index columns and get their size added in
        XDataSize
        For each C in X.IndexColumns
            XDataSize = XDataSize + ColSizes.Item(C.Column)
        next
        XDataSize = BlockSize * int(obj.Number * XDataSize /
        BlockSize)

        ' Format the display message in order to get size
        information in output and result list.
        XMsg = XMsg & CStr(XDataSize) & "|" & X.ObjectID & vbCrLf

        ' Add the index size to table size.
        RawDataSize = RawDataSize + XDataSize
    next

```

Finally the size information is formatted for output (see *Formatting the Database Size Estimation Output* on page 215). Each table is printed on a separate line in both the Output and Result List windows, and its total size including all columns and indexes is given:

```

    ' set the global message to table size and all indexes
    (separate with carriage return).
    message = CStr(RawDataSize) & "||" & obj.ShortDescription &
    vbCrLf & XMsg

    %GetEstimatedSize% = RawDataSize

End Function

```

Once all the tables have been processed, PowerDesigner calculates and prints the total estimated size of the database.

### **Calling the GetEstimatedSize Event Handler on Another Metaclass**

You can call a `GetEstimatedSize` event handler defined on another metaclass to use this size in your calculation. For example, you may define `GetEstimatedSize` on the `Table` metaclass, and make a call to `GetEstimatedSize` defined on the `Column` and `Index` metaclasses to use these sizes to calculate the total size of the table.

The syntax of the function is as follows, where *message* is the name of your variable containing the results to print:

```
GetEstimatedSize(message[, true | false])
```

In general, we recommend that you use the function in the following form:

```
GetEstimatedSize(message, false)
```

The use of the `false` parameter (which is the default, but which is shown here for clarity) means that we call the `GetEstimatedSize` event handler on the other metaclass, and use the default mechanism only if the event handler is not available.

Setting the parameter to `true` will force the use of the default mechanism for calculating the size of objects (only possible for tables, columns, and join indexes):

```
GetEstimatedSize(message, true)
```

### **Formatting the Database Size Estimation Output**

You can format the output for your database size estimation. Sub-objects (such as columns and indexes) contained in a table are offset, and you can print additional information after the total.

The syntax for the output is as follows:

```
[object-size][:compartment][[ObjectID][ |label]]
```

where:

- *object-size* - is the size of the object.
- *compartment* - is a one-digit number, which indicates that the size of the object should be excluded from the total size of the database and should be printed after the database size has been calculated. For example, you may include the size of individual tables in your calculation of the database size and print the sizes of tablespaces separately after the calculation.
- `ObjectID` - is unnecessary for objects, such as tables, but required for sub-objects if you want to print them to the Result List.
- *label* - is any appropriate identifying string, and is generally set to `ShortDescription`, which prints the type and name of the selected object.

For example, in the event handler defined on the `Table` metaclass (having calculated and stored the size of a table, the size of all the columns of type `LONG` contained in the table, and the size of each index in the table), we create a message variable to print this information. We begin by printing a line giving the size of a table:

```
message = CStr(TableName) & "||" & objTable.ShortDescription & vbCrLf
```

We then add a line printing the total size of all the columns of type LONG in the table:

```
message = message & CStr(LongSize) & "||Columns of type LONG" &
vbCrLf
```

We then add a line printing the size of each index in the table:

```
message = message & CStr(IndexSize) & "|" & objIndex.ObjectID &
vbCrLf
```

In the event handler defined on the Tablespace metaclass (having calculated and stored the size of a tablespace), we create a message variable to print this information after the database size calculation has been printed.

We begin by overriding the default introduction to this second compartment:

```
message = ":1||Tables are allocated to the following tablespaces:"
```

We then add a line printing the size of each tablespace in the table

```
message = message + CStr(tablespaceSize) & ":1||" &
objTablespace.ShortDescription
```

The result gives the following output:

```
Estimate of the size of the Database "Sales"...
```

Number	Estimated size	Object
10,000	6096 KB	Table 'Invoices' Columns of type LONG (35 KB) Index 'customerFKKeyIndex' (976 KB) Index 'descriptionIndex' (1976 KB)
[...etc...]		

Tables are allocated to the following tablespaces:

Estimated size	Object
6096 KB	Tablespace 'mainStorage'
[...etc...]	

## ODBC Category

The ODBC category contains items for live database generation when the DBMS does not support the generation statements defined in the Script category.

For example, data exchange between PowerDesigner and MSACCESS works with VB scprints and not SQL, this is the reason why these statements are located in the ODBC category. You

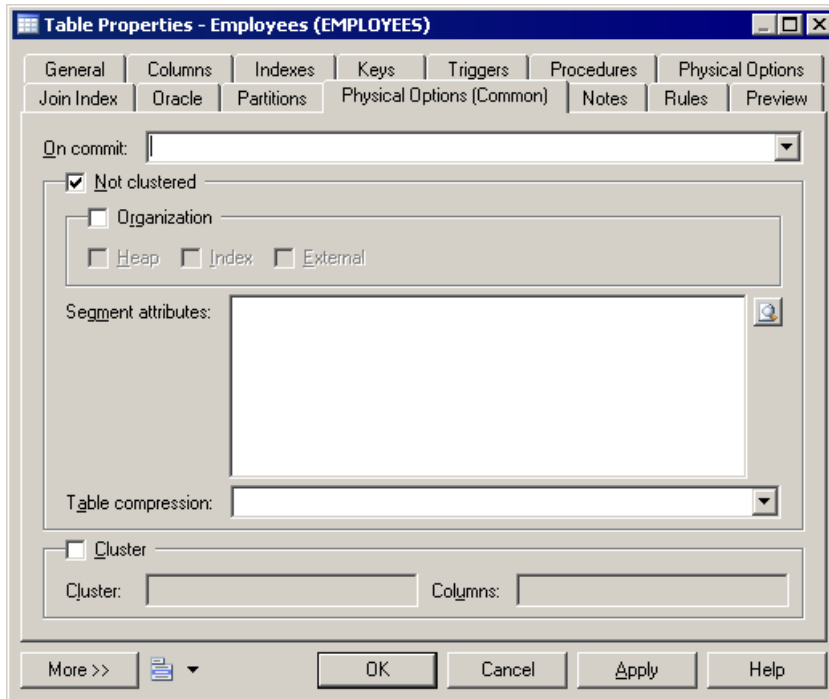


have to use a special program (access.mdb) to convert these scripts into MSACCESS database objects.

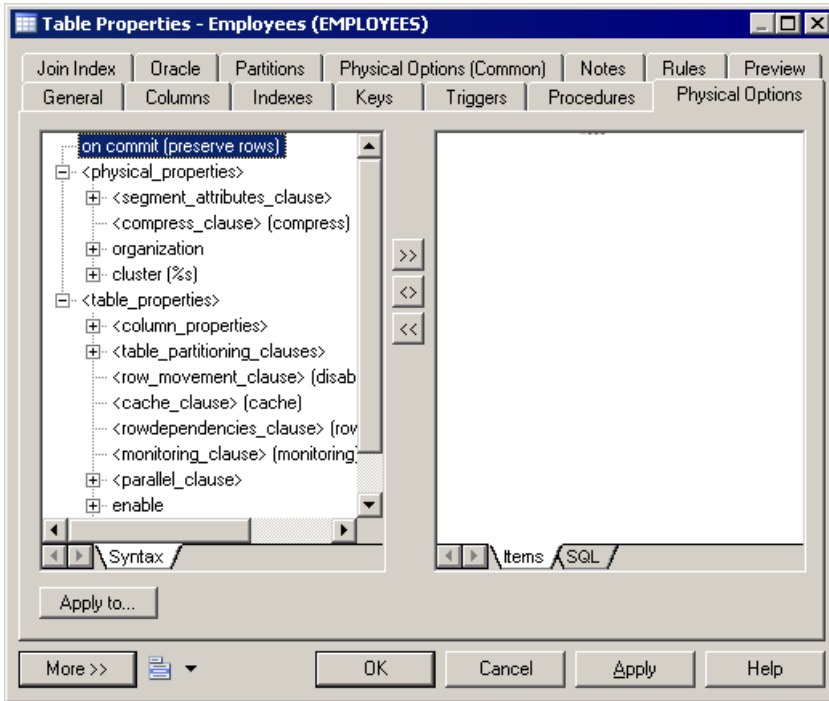
## Physical Options

In some DBMSs, physical options are used to specify how an object is optimized or stored in a database. You define physical options in object property sheets on the following tabs:

- Physical Options (Common) – displays the physical options most commonly set for the object in a standard form format:



- Physical Options – displays all the available physical options for the object in a tree format:




---

**Note:** The Physical Options (Common) tab is configurable and the options that appear on it are associated with extended attributes. You can add other options to this tab or to your own custom tab by associating them with extended attributes. For more information, see *Adding DBMS Physical Options to Your Forms* on page 76.

---

For information about setting physical options, see *Data Modeling > Building Data Models > Physical Implementation > Physical Options*.

### **Physical Option Syntax**

If physical options are supported for an object, they are stored in the Options entry beneath the object in the Script/Object category of the DBMS resource file.

For more information, see *Common object items* on page 152. Default values are stored in the DefOptions entry.

During generation, the options selected in the model for each object are stored as a SQL string in the %OPTIONS% variable, which must appear at the end of the Create statement of the object, and cannot be followed by anything else. The following example uses the correct syntax:

```
create table
[%OPTIONS%]
```

During reverse engineering by script, the section of the SQL query determined as being the physical options is stored in %OPTIONS%, and will then be parsed when required by an object property sheet.

During live database reverse engineering, the `SqlOptsQuery` SQL statement is executed to retrieve the physical options which is stored in %OPTIONS% to be parsed when required by an object property sheet.

You can use PowerDesigner variables (see *PDM Variables* on page 224) to set physical options for an object. For example, in Oracle, you can set the following variable for a cluster to make the cluster take the same name as the table.

```
Cluster %TABLE%
```

### **Defining Physical Options Specified by a Value**

Option items contain text that is used to display the option on the Physical Options tabs.

Entries may contain %d or %s variables to let the user specify a value. For example:

```
with max_rows_per_page=%d
on %s: category=storage
```

- the %d variable - requires a numeric value
- %s variable - requires a string value

Variables between % signs (%--%) are not allowed inside physical options.

You can specify a constraint (such as a list of values, default values, the value must be a storage or a tablespace, some lines can be grouped) on any line containing a variable. Constraints are introduced by a colon directly following the physical option and separated by commas.

### ***Example***

With `max_rows_per_page` is a physical option for Sybase ASE 11.x, which limits the number of rows per data page. The syntax is as follows:

```
with max_row_per_page = x
```

The `with max_rows_per_page` option is shown on the Options tabs with a default value of zero (0):

This option is defined in the DBMS definition file as follows:

```
with max_rows_per_page=%d
on %s : category=storage
```

The %d and %s variables must be in the last position and they must not be followed by other options.

**Physical Options Without Names**

A line in an option entry must have a name in order to be identified by PowerDesigner. If a physical option does not have any name, you must add a name between angled brackets <> before the option.

For example, the syntax to define a segment in Sybase ASE 11, is as follows:

```
sp_addsegment segmentname, databasename, devicename
```

segmentname corresponds to the storage code defined in PowerDesigner, and databasename corresponds to the model code. These two entries are automatically generated. devicename must be entered by the user, and becomes an option.

In SYSTEM11, this option is defined as follows:

```
Create = execute sp_addsegment %STORAGE%, %DATABASE%, %OPTIONS%
OPTIONS = <devname> %s
```

Note that a physical option without name must be followed by the %d or %s variable.

**Defining a Default Value for a Physical Option**

A physical option can have a default value specified by the Default= x keyword, which is placed after the option name or after the %d or %s value, and separated by a colon.

*Example*

The default value for max\_row\_per\_page is 0. In Sybase Adaptive Server® Enterprise 11, this default value for the index object is defined as follows:

```
max_rows_per_page=%d : default=0
```

**Defining a List of Values for a Physical Option**

When you use the %d and %s variables, a physical option value can correspond to a list of possible options specified by the list= x | y keyword, which is placed after the option name or after the %d or %s value, and separated by a colon. Possible values are separated by the | character.

For example, the dup\_prow option of a Sybase ASE 11 index has two mutually exclusive options for creating a non-unique, clustered index:

```
IndexOption =
<duprow> %s: list=ignore_dup_row | allow_dup_row
```

A list with the values is displayed on the Physical Options tabs.

---

**Note:** If Default= and List= are used at the same time, they must be separated by a comma. For example IndexOption = <duprow> %s: default= ignore\_dup\_row, list=ignore\_dup\_row | allow\_dup\_row

---

### **Defining a Physical Option for a Tablespace or a Storage**

A physical option can use the code of a tablespace or a storage. The `Category=tablespace` and `category=storage` options build lists of all the tablespace or storage codes defined in the model.

For example, in Sybase ASE 11, the `on segmentname` option specifies that the index is created on the segment specified. An ASE segment corresponds to a PowerDesigner storage. The syntax is:

```
on segmentname
```

The default value for the index object is defined in option items as follows:

```
on %s: category=storage
```

A list with the values is displayed on the Physical Options tabs.

### **Composite Physical Option Syntax**

A composite physical option is a physical option that includes other dependent options. These options are selected together in the right pane of the physical options tab.

The standard syntax for composite physical options is as follows:

```
with : composite=yes, separator=yes, parenthesis=no
{
fillfactor=%d : default=0
max_rows_per_page=%d : default=0
}
```

The `With` physical option includes the other options between curly brackets { }, separated by a comma. To define a composite option, a composite keyword is necessary.

Keyword	Value and result
composite	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - brackets can be used to define a composite physical option</li> <li>• no - brackets cannot be used</li> </ul>
separator	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - options are separated by a comma</li> <li>• no [default] - options have no separator character</li> </ul>
parenthesis	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - the composite option is delimited by parenthesis, including all the other options, for example: <code>with (max_row_per_page=0, ignore_dup_key)</code></li> <li>• no [default] - nothing delimits the composite option</li> </ul>

Keyword	Value and result
nextmand	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - the next line in the physical option is mandatory.</li> <li>• no - you will not be able to generate/reverse the entire composite physical option</li> </ul>
prevmand	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - the previous line in the physical option is mandatory</li> <li>• no - you will not be able to generate/reverse the entire composite physical option</li> </ul>
chldmand	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - at least one child line is mandatory</li> <li>• no – children are not mandatory</li> </ul>
category	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tablespace - the item is linked to a tablespace</li> <li>• storage - the item is linked to a storage</li> </ul> <pre>storage : category=storage, composite=yes, separator=no, parenthesis=yes {</pre> <p><b>Note:</b> In Oracle, the <code>storage</code> composite physical option is used as a template to define all the storage values in a storage entry. This is to avoid having to set values independently each time you need to use the same values in a storage clause. Thus, the Oracle physical option does not include the storage name (%s):</p>
list	List in which values are separated by a pipe ( )
dquoted	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - the value is enclosed in double quotes (" ")</li> <li>• no - the value is not enclosed in double quotes (" ")</li> </ul>
squoted	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - the value is enclosed in single quotes ( ' ' )</li> <li>• no - the value is not enclosed in single quotes ( ' ' )</li> </ul>
enabledbprefix	<p>The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes - the database name is used as prefix (see tablespace options in DB2 OS/390)</li> <li>• no - the database name is not used as prefix</li> </ul>

Default= and/or List= can also be used with the composite=, separator= and parenthesis= keywords. Category= can be used with the three keywords of a composite option.

### Example

The IBM DB2 index options contain the following composite option:

```
<using_block> : composite=yes
{
  using vcat %s
  using stogroup %s : category=storage, composite=yes
  {
    priqty %d : default=12
    secqty %d
    erase %s : default=no, list=yes | no
  }
}
```

### Repeating Options Several Times

Certain databases repeat a block of options, grouped in a composite option, several times. In this case, the composite definition contains the multiple multiple:

```
with: composite=yes, multiple=yes
```

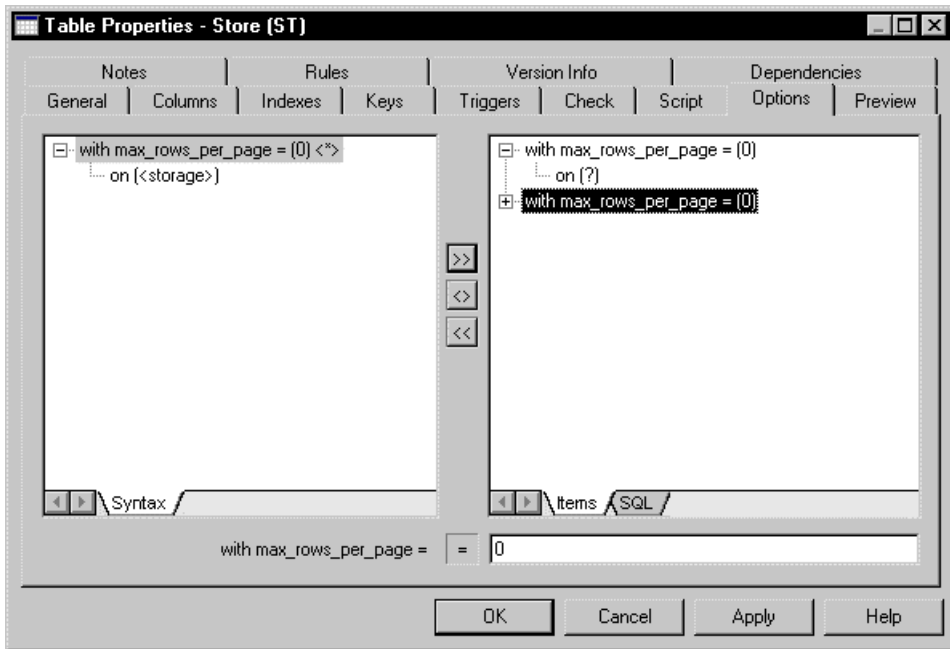
For example, the Informix fragmentation options can be repeated *n* times as follows:

```
IndexOption =
fragment by expression : composite=yes, separator=yes
{
  <list> : composite=yes, multiple=yes
  {
    <frag-expression> %s
    in %s : category=storage
  }
  remainder in %s : category=storage
}
```

The <list> sub-option is used to avoid repeating the fragment keyword with each new block of options.

When you repeat a composite option, the option is displayed with <\*> in the available physical options pane (left pane) of the physical options tab.

```
max_rows_per_page=0 <*>
```



You can add the composite option to the right pane several times using the Add button between the panes of the physical options tab.

If the selection is on the composite option in the right pane and you click the same composite option in the left pane to add it, a message box asks you if you want to reuse the selected option. If you click No, the composite option is added to the right pane as a new line.

## PDM Variables and Macros

The SQL queries recorded in the DBMS definition file items make use of various PDM variables. These variables are replaced with values from your model when the scripts are generated, and are evaluated to create PowerDesigner objects during reverse engineering.

PowerDesigner variables are written between percent signs (%).

### Example

```
CreateTable = create table %TABLE%
```

The evaluation of variables depends on the parameters and context. For example, the %COLUMN% variable cannot be used in a CreateTablespace parameter, because it is only valid in a column parameter context.

When referencing object attributes you can use the following variables or, alternately, the public names available through the PowerDesigner metamodel (see *Chapter 5, Customizing*



*Generation with GTL* on page 261 and *Chapter 1, PowerDesigner Resource Files* on page 1.

## **Testing Variable Values with the [ ] Operators**

You can use square brackets [ ] to test for the existence or value of a variable.

You can use square brackets to

- Include optional strings and variables, or lists of strings and variables in the syntax of SQL statements: [%variable%]
- Test the value of a variable and insert or reconsider a value depending of the result of the test: [%variable%? true : false]
- Test the content of a variable [%variable%=constant? true : false]

Variable	Generation
[%variable%]	<p>Tests for the existence of the variable.</p> <p>Generation: Generated only if <i>variable</i> exists and is not assigned NO or FALSE.</p> <p>Reverse: Evaluated if the parser detects a SQL statement corresponding to the variable and it is not assigned NO or FALSE.</p>
[%variable%? true : false]	<p>Tests for the existence of the variable and allows conditional output.</p> <p>Generation: <i>true</i> is generated if <i>variable</i> exists and is not assigned NO or FALSE. Otherwise, <i>false</i> is generated.</p> <p>Reverse: If the parser detects <i>variable</i> and it is not assigned NO or FALSE, <i>true</i> is reversed. Otherwise, <i>false</i> is reversed. <i>variable</i> is set to True or False as appropriate.</p>
[%variable%=constant? true : false]	<p>Tests the value of the variable and allows conditional output.</p> <p>Generation: If <i>variable</i> equals <i>constant</i>, <i>true</i> is generated. Otherwise, <i>false</i> is generated.</p> <p>Reverse: If the parser detects that <i>variable</i> equals <i>constant</i>, <i>true</i> is reversed. Otherwise, <i>false</i> is reversed.</p>
[.Z: [item1] [item2]...]	<p>Specifies that the <i>items</i> do not have a significant order.</p> <p>Generation: .Z is ignored</p> <p>Reverse: The <i>items</i> can be reversed in any order they are encountered.</p>

Variable	Generation
[.O: [item1] [item2]...]	Specifies that the <i>items</i> are synonyms, only one of which should be output.  Generation: Only the first <i>item</i> listed is generated.  Reverse: The reverse parser must find one of the <i>items</i> to validate the full statement.

*Examples*

- [%OPTIONS%]

If %OPTIONS% (physical options for the objects visible in the object property sheet) exists and is not assigned NO or FALSE, it is generated to the value of %OPTIONS%.

- [default %DEFAULT%]

If the statement default 10 is found during reverse engineering, %DEFAULT% is assigned the value 10, but the statement is not mandatory and reversing continues even if it is absent. In script generation, if %DEFAULT% has a value of 10, it is generated as default 10 otherwise nothing is generated for the block.

- [%MAND%? not null : null ]

If %MAND% is evaluated as true or contains a value other than False or NO, it is generated as not null. Otherwise it is generated as null.

- [%DELCONST%=RESTRICT?:[on delete %DELCONST%]]

If %DELCONST% contains the value RESTRICT, it is generated as on delete RESTRICT.

- %COLUMN% %DATATYPE% [.Z: [%NOTNULL%][%DEFAULT%]]

Because of the presence of the .Z variable, both of the following statements will be reversed correctly even though the column attributes are not in the same order:

- Create table abc (a integer not null default 99)
- Create table abc (a integer default 99 not null)

- [.O:[procedure][proc]]

This statement will generate procedure. During reverse engineering, the parser will match either procedure or proc keywords.

- **Note:** A string between square brackets is always generated. For reverse engineering, placing a string between square brackets means that it is optional and its absence will not cancel the reversing of the statement.

```
create [or replace] view %VIEW% as %SQL%
```

A script containing either create or create or replace will be correctly reversed because or replace is optional.

## Formatting Variable Values

You can specify a format for variable values. For example, you can force values to lowercase or uppercase, truncate the length of values, or place values between quotes.

You embed formatting options in variable syntax as follows:

```
%[[?][-][x][.][-]y][options]:]variable%
```

The variable formatting options are the following:

Option	Description
?	Mandatory field, if a null value is returned the translate call fails
[ - ][ x ] . [ - ] y [ M ]	<p>Extracts the first <i>y</i> characters or, for <i>-y</i>, the last <i>y</i> characters.</p> <p>If <i>x</i> is specified, and <i>y</i> is lower than <i>x</i>, then blanks or zeros are added to the right of the extracted characters to fill the width up to <i>x</i>. For <i>-x</i>, the blanks or zeros are added to the left and the output is right-justified.</p> <p>If the <i>M</i> option is appended, then the first <i>x</i> characters of the variable are discarded and the next <i>y</i> characters are output.</p> <p>Thus, for an object named <code>abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz</code> (with parentheses present simply to demonstrate padding):</p> <pre> Template           Output (%.3:Name%)       gives (abc) (%. -3:Name%)     gives (xyz) (%10.3:Name%)     gives (abc   ) (%10. -3:Name%)   gives (xyz   ) (%-10.3:Name%)    gives (      abc) (%-10. -3:Name%)  gives (      xyz) (%10.3M:Name%)    gives (jkl) </pre>
L[ F ], U[ F ], and c	Converts the output to lowercase or uppercase. If <i>F</i> is specified, only the first character is converted. <i>c</i> is equivalent to <i>UF</i> .
q and Q	Surrounds the variable with single or double quotes.
T	Trims leading and trailing whitespace from the variable.
H	Converts number to hexadecimal.

You can combine format codes. For example, the template `(%12.3QMFU:Name%)` applied to object `abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz` generates `("Lmn")`.

## Common Variables for Objects

These variables can be used for all objects supporting these concepts.

Variable	Comment
%COMMENT%	Comment of Object or its name (if no comment defined)
%OWNER%	Generated code of User owning Object or its parent. You should not use this variable for queries on objects listed in live database reverse dialog boxes, because their owner is not defined yet
%DBPREFIX%	Database prefix of objects (name of Database + '.' if database defined)
%QUALIFIER%	Whole object qualifier (database prefix + owner prefix)
%OPTIONS%	SQL text defining physical options for Object
%OPTIONSEX%	The parsed SQL text defining physical options of the object
%CONSTNAME%	Constraint name of Object
%CONSTRAINT%	Constraint SQL body of Object. Ex: (A <= 0) AND (A >= 10)
%CONSTDEFN%	Column constraint definition. Ex: constraint C1 checks (A>=0) AND (A<=10)
%RULES%	Concatenation of Server expression of business rules associated with Object
%NAMEISCODE%	True if the object (table, column, index) name and code are identical (AS 400 specific)
%TABLQUALIFIER%	Parent table qualifier (database prefix + owner prefix)
%TABLOWNER%	The generated code of the user owning the parent table

The following variables are available for all named objects:

Variable	Comment
%@OBJTNAME%	Name of Object
%@OBJTCODE%	Code of Object
%@OBJTLABL%	Comment of Object
%@OBJTDESC%	Description of Object

The following metadata variables are available:

Variable name	Comment
@CLSSNAME	Localized name for an object class. For example: Table, View, Column, Index
@CLSSCODE	Object class code. For example: TABL, VIEW, COLN, INDX

## Variables for Tables and Views

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of tables and views.

The following variables are available for tables:

Variable	Comment
%TABLE%	Generated code of Table
%TNAME%	Name of Table
%TCODE%	Code of Table
%TLABL%	Comment of Table
%PKEYCOLUMNS%	List of primary key columns. Ex: A, B
%TABLDEFN%	Complete body of Table definition. It contains definition of columns, checks and keys
%CLASS%	Abstract data type name
%CLASSOWNER%	Owner of the class object
%CLASSQUALIFIER%	Qualifier of the class object
%CLUSTERCOLUMNS%	List of columns used for a cluster
%INDXDEFN%	Table indexes definition
%TABLTYPE%	Table type

The following variables are available for views:

Variable	Comment
%VIEW%	Generated code of View
%VIEWNAME%	View name
%VIEWCODE%	View code
%VIEWCOLN%	List of columns of View. Ex: "A, B, C"

Variable	Comment
%SQL%	SQL text of View. Ex: Select * from T1
%VIEWCHECK%	Contains Keyword "with check option" if this option is selected in View
%SCRIPT%	Complete view creation order. Ex: create view V1 as select * from T1
%VIEWSTYLE%	Style of view: view, snapshot, materialized view
%ISVIEW%	True is it is a view (and not a snapshot)
%USAGE%	Read-only=0, Updatable=1, Check option=2

The following variables are available for tables and views:

Variable	Comment
%XMLELEMENT%	Element contained in the XML schema
%XMLSCHEMA%	XML schema

### Variables for Columns, Domains, and Constraints

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of columns, domains, and constraints. Parent table variables are also available.

The following variables are available for columns:

Variable	Comment
%COLUMN%	Generated code of Column
%COLNNO%	Position of Column in List of columns of Table
%COLNNAME%	Name of Column
%COLNCODE%	Code of Column
%PRIMARY%	Contains Keyword "primary" if Column is primary key column
%ISPKEY%	TRUE if Column is part of a primary key
%ISAKEY%	TRUE if Column is part of an alternate key
%FOREIGN%	TRUE if Column is part of a foreign key
%COMPUTE%	Compute constraint text
%PREVCOLN%	Code of the previous column in the list of columns of the table
%NEXTCOLN%	Code of the next column in the list of columns of the table

Variable	Comment
%NULLNOTNULL%	Mandatory status of a column. This variable is always used with Null-Required item, see <i>Working with Null Values</i> on page 168
%PKEYCLUSTER%	CLUSTER keyword for the primary key when it is defined on the same line
%AKEYCLUSTER%	CLUSTER keyword for the alternate key when it is defined on the same line
%AVERAGELENGTH%	Average length
%ISVARDTTP%	TRUE if the column datatype has a variable length
%ISLONGDTTP%	TRUE if the column datatype is a long datatype but not an image or a blob
%ISBLOBDTTP%	TRUE if the column datatype is an image or a blob
%ISSTRDTTP%	TRUE if the column datatype contains characters

The following variables are available for domains:

Variable	Comment
%DOMAIN%	Generated code of Domain (also available for columns)
%DEFAULTNAME%	Name of the default object associated with the domain (SQL Server specific)

The following variables are available for constraints:

Variable	Comment
%UNIT%	Unit attribute of standard check
%FORMAT%	Format attribute of standard check
%DATATYPE%	Data type. Ex: int, char(10) or numeric(8, 2)
%DTTPCODE%	Data type code. Ex: int, char or numeric
%LENGTH%	Data type length. Ex: 0, 10 or 8
%PREC%	Data type precision. Ex: 0, 0 or 2
%ISRONLY%	TRUE if Read-only attribute of standard check has been selected
%DEFAULT%	Default value
%MINVAL%	Minimum value

Variable	Comment
%MAXVAL%	Maximum value
%VALUES%	List of values. Ex: (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
%LISTVAL%	SQL constraint associated with List of values. Ex: C1 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
%MINMAX%	SQL constraint associated with Min and max values. Ex: (C1 <= 0) AND (C1 >= 5)
%ISMAND%	TRUE if Domain or column is mandatory
%MAND%	Contains Keywords "null" or "not null" depending on Mandatory attribute
%NULL%	Contains Keyword "null" if Domain or column is not mandatory
%NOTNULL%	Contains Keyword "not null" if Domain or column is mandatory
%IDENTITY%	Keyword "identity" if Domain or Column is identity (Sybase specific)
%WITHDEFAULT%	Keyword "with default" if Domain or Column is with default
%ISUPPERVAL%	TRUE if the upper-case attribute of standard check has been selected
%ISLOWERVAL%	TRUE if the lower-case attribute of standard check has been selected
%UPPER%	SQL constraint associated with upper only values
%LOWER%	SQL constraint associated with lower only values
%CASE%	SQL constraint associated with cases (upper, lower, first word capital, etc)

### Variables for Keys

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of keys.

Variable	Comment
%COLUMNS% or %COLNLIST%	List of columns of Key. Ex: "A, B, C"
%ISPKEY%	TRUE when Key is Primary key of Table
%PKEY%	Constraint name of primary key
%AKEY%	Constraint name of alternate key
%KEY%	Constraint name of the key
%ISMULTICOLN%	True if the key has more than one column



Variable	Comment
%CLUSTER%	Cluster keyword

### **Variables for Indexes and Index Columns**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of indexes and index columns.

The following variables are available for indexes:

Variable	Comment
%INDEX%	Generated code of index
%TABLE%	Generated code of the parent of an index, can be a table or a query table (view)
%INDEXNAME%	Index name
%INDEXCODE%	Index code
%UNIQUE%	Contains Keyword "unique" when index is unique
%INDEXTYPE%	Contains index type (available only for a few DBMS)
%CIDXLIST%	List of index columns with separator, on the same line. Example: A asc, B desc, C asc
%INDEXKEY%	Contains keywords "primary", "unique" or "foreign" depending on index origin
%CLUSTER%	Contains keyword "cluster" when index is cluster
%INDXDEFN%	Used for defining an index within a table definition

The following variables are available for index columns:

Variable	Comment
%ASC%	Contains keywords "ASC" or "DESC" depending on sort order
%ISASC%	TRUE if index column sort is ascending

### **Variables for References and Reference Columns**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of references and reference columns.

The following variables are available for references:

Variable	Comment
%REFR%	Generated code of reference
%PARENT%	Generated code of parent table
%PNAME%	Name of parent table
%PCODE%	Code of parent table
%PQUALIFIER%	Qualifier of parent table. See also QUALIFIER.
%CHILD%	Generated code of child table
%CNAME%	Name of child table
%CCODE%	Code of child table
%CQUALIFIER%	Qualifier of child table. See also QUALIFIER.
%REFRNAME%	Reference name
%REFRCODE%	Reference code
%FKCONSTRAINT%	Foreign key (reference) constraint name
%PKCONSTRAINT%	Constraint name of primary key used to reference object
%CKEYCOLUMNS%	List of parent key columns. Ex: C1, C2, C3
%FKEYCOLUMNS%	List of child foreign key columns. Ex: C1, C2, C3
%UPDCONST%	Contains Update declarative constraint keywords "restrict", "cascade", "set null" or "set default"
%DELCONST%	Contains Delete declarative constraint keywords "restrict", "cascade", "set null" or "set default"
%MINCARD%	Minimum cardinality
%MAXCARD%	Maximum cardinality
%POWNER%	Parent table owner name
%COWNER%	Child table owner name
%CHCKONCMMT%	TRUE when check on commit is selected on Reference (ASA 6.0 specific)
%REFRNO%	Reference number in child table collection of references
%JOINS%	References joins.

The following variables are available for reference columns:

Variable	Comment
%CKEYCOLUMN%	Generated code of parent table column (primary key)
%FKEYCOLUMN%	Generated code of child table column (foreign key)
%PK%	Generated code of primary key column
%PKNAME%	Primary key column name
%FK%	Generated code of foreign key column
%FKNAME%	Foreign key column name
%AK%	Alternate key column code (same as PK)
%AKNAME%	Alternate key column name (same as PKNAME)
%COLTYPE%	Primary key column data type
%COLTYPEOWNER%	Primary column owner
%DEFAULT%	Foreign key column default value
%HOSTCOLTYPE%	Primary key column data type used in procedure declaration. For example: without length

### **Variables for Triggers and Procedures**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of triggers and procedures. Parent table variables are also available.

The following variables are available for triggers:

Variable	Comment
%ORDER%	Order number of Trigger (in case DBMS support more than one trigger of one type)
%TRIGGER%	Generated code of trigger
%TRGTYPE%	Trigger type. It contains Keywords "beforeinsert", "afterupdate", ...etc.
%TRGEVENT%	Trigger event. It contains Keywords "insert", "update", "delete"
%TRGTIME%	Trigger time. It contains Keywords NULL, "before", "after"
%REFNO%	Reference order number in List of references of Table
%ERRNO%	Error number for standard error
%ERRMSG%	Error message for standard error

Variable	Comment
%MSGTAB%	Name of Table containing user-defined error messages
%MSGNO%	Name of Column containing Error numbers in User-defined error table
%MSGTXT%	Name of Column containing Error messages in User-defined error table
%SCRIPT%	SQL script of trigger or procedure.
%TRGBODY%	Trigger body (only for Oracle live database reverse engineering)
%TRGDESC%	Trigger description (only for Oracle live database reverse engineering)
%TRGDEFN%	Trigger definition
%TRGSCOPE%	Trigger scope (keywords: database, schema, all server)
%TRGSCOPEOWNER %	Trigger scope owner
%TRGSCOPEQUALI- FIER%	Trigger scope owner plus dot

The following variables are available for procedures:

Variable	Comment
%PROC%	Generated code of Procedure (also available for trigger when Trigger is implemented with a procedure)
%FUNC%	Generated code of Procedure if Procedure is a function (with a return value)
%PROCPRMS%	List of parameters of the procedure

### Variables for Rules

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of rules.

Variable	Comment
%RULE%	Generated code of Rule
%RULENAME%	Rule name
%RULECODE%	Rule code
%RULECEXP%	Rule client expression
%RULESEXP%	Rule server expression

## Variables for Sequences

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of sequences.

Variable	Comment
%SQNC%	Name of sequence
%SQNCOWNER%	Name of the owner of the sequence

## Variables for Synonyms

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of synonyms.

Variable	Comment
%SYNONYM%	Generated code of the synonym
%BASEOBJECT%	Base object of the synonym
%BASEOWNER%	Owner of the base object
%BASEQUALIFIER%	Qualifier of the base object
%VISIBILITY%	Private (default) or public
%SYNMTYPE%	Synonym of alias (DB2 only)
%ISPRIVATE%	True for a private synonym
%ISPUBLIC%	True for a public synonym

## Variables for Tablespaces and Storages

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of tablespaces and storages.

Variable	Comment
%TABLESPACE%	Generated code of Tablespace
%STORAGE%	Generated code of Storage

## Variables for Abstract Data Types

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of abstract data types and their child objects.

The following variables are available for abstract data types:

Variable	Comment
%ADT%	Generated code of Abstract data type

Variable	Comment
%TYPE%	Type of Abstract data type. It contains keywords like "array", "list", ...
%SIZE%	Abstract data type size
%FILE%	Abstract data type Java file
%ISARRAY%	TRUE if Abstract data type is of type array
%ISLIST%	TRUE if Abstract data type is of type list
%ISSTRUCT%	TRUE if Abstract data type is of type structure
%ISOBJECT%	TRUE if Abstract data type is of type object
%ISJAVAOBJECT%	TRUE if Abstract data type is of type JAVA object
%ISJAVA%	TRUE if Abstract data type is of type JAVA class
%ADTDEF%	Contains Definition of Abstract data type
%ADTBODY%	Abstract data type body
%SUPERADT%	Abstract data type supertype
%ADTNOTFINAL %	Abstract data type final
%ADTABSTRACT %	Abstract data type instantiable
%ADTHEADER%	Abstract data type body with ODBC
%ADTTEXT%	Abstract data type spec with ODBC
%SUPERQUALIFI- ER%	Abstract data type supertype qualifier
%SUPEROWNER%	Abstract data type supertype owner
%ADTAUTH%	Abstract data type authorization
%ADTJAVANAME %	Abstract data type JAVA name
%ADTJAVADATA %	Abstract data type JAVA data
%ADTATTRDEF%	Attributes part of abstract data type definition
%ADTMETHDEF %	Methods part of abstract data type definition

The following variables are available for abstract data type attributes:

Variable	Comment
%ADTATTR%	Generated code of Abstract data type attribute
%ATTRJAVA-NAME%	Abstract data type attribute JAVA name

The following variables are available for abstract data type procedures:

Variable	Comment
%ADTPROC%	Procedure code
%PROCTYPE%	Procedure type (constructor, order, map)
%PROCFUNC%	Procedure type (procedure, function)
%PROCDEFN%	Procedure body (begin... end)
%PROCRETURN%	Procedure return type
%PARAM%	Procedure parameters
%PROCNOTFINAL%	Procedure final
%PROCSTATIC%	Procedure member
%PROCABSTRACT%	Procedure instantiable
%SUPERPROC%	Procedure super-procedure
%ISCONSTRUCTOR%	True if the procedure is a constructor
%PROCJAVA-NAME%	Procedure JAVA name
%ISJAVAVAR%	True if procedure is mapped to a static JAVA variable
%ISSPEC%	True in specifications, undefined in body

**Variables for Join Indexes (IQ)**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of IQ join indexes.

Variable	Comment
%JIDX%	Generated code for join index
%JIDXDEFN%	Complete body of join index definition
%REFRLIST%	List of references (for live database connections)
%RFJNLIST%	List of reference joins (for live database connections)
%FACTQUALIFIER%	Qualifier for the fact table
%JIDXFACT%	Fact (base table)
%JIDXCOLN%	List of columns
%JIDXFROM%	From clause
%JIDXWHERE%	Where clause

**Variables for ASE & SQL Server**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of objects for ASE and SQL Server.

Variable	Comment
%RULENAME%	Name of Rule object associated with Domain
%DEFAULTNAME%	Name of Default object associated with Domain
%USE_SP_PKEY%	Use sp_primary key to create primary keys
%USE_SP_FKEY%	Use sp_foreign key to create foreign keys

**Variables for Database Synchronization**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of objects during database synchronization.

Variable	Comment
%OLDOWNER%	Old owner name of Object. See also OWNER
%NEWOWNER%	New owner name of Object. See also OWNER
%OLDQUALIFIER%	Old qualifier of Object. See also QUALIFIER
%NEWQUALIFIER%	New qualifier of Object. See also QUALIFIER
%OLDTABL%	Old code of Table



Variable	Comment
%NEWTABL%	New code of Table
%OLDCOLN%	Old code of Column
%NEWCOLN%	New code of Column
%OLDNAME%	Old code of Sequence
%NEWNAME%	New code of Sequence

### **Variables for Database Packages and Their Child Objects**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of database packages and their child objects.

The following variables are available for database packages:

Variable	Comment
%DBPACKAGE%	Generated code of the database package
%DBPACKAGECODE%	Initialization code at the end of the package
%DBPACKAGESPEC%	Database package specification
%DBPACKAGEBODY%	Database package body
%DBPACKAGEINIT%	Database package initialization code
%DBPACKAGEPRIV%	Database package authorization (old privilege)
%DBPACKAGEAUTH%	Database package authorization
%DBPACKAGEPUBLIC%	True for public sub-object
%DBPACKAGETEXT%	Database package body with ODBC
%DBPACKAGEHEADER %	Database package spec with ODBC

The following variables are available for database package procedures:

Variable	Comment
%DBPKPROC%	Procedure code
%DBPKPROCTYPE%	Procedure type (procedure, function)
%DBPKPROCCODE%	Procedure body (begin... end)
%DBPKPROCRETURN%	Procedure return type

## CHAPTER 4: DBMS Definition Files

Variable	Comment
%DBPKPROCPARAM%	Procedure parameters

The following variables are available for database package variables:

Variable	Comment
%DBPFVAR%	Variable code
%DBPFVARTYPE%	Variable type
%DBPFVARCONST%	Variable of constant type
%DBPFVARVALUE%	Variable default value for constant

The following variables are available for database package types:

Variable	Comment
%DBPKTYPE%	Type code
%DBPKTYPEVAR%	List of variables
%DBPKISSUBTYPE%	True if type is a subtype

The following variables are available for database package cursors:

Variable	Comment
%DBPKCURSOR%	Cursor code
%DBPKCURSORRE- TURN%	Cursor return type
%DBPKCURSORQUERY %	Cursor query
%DBPKCURSORPARAM %	Cursor parameter

The following variables are available for database package exceptions:

Variable	Comment
%DBPKEXEC%	Exception code

The following variables are available for database package parameters:

Variable	Comment
%DBPKPARAM%	Parameter code
%DBPKPARMTYPE%	Parameter type
%DBPKPARMDTTP%	Parameter data type
%DBPKPARAMDEFAULT %	Parameter default value

The following variables are available for database package pragmas:

Variable	Comment
%DBPKPRAGMA%	Pragma directive
%DBPKPRAGMAOBJ%	Pragma directive on object
%DBPKPRAGMAPARAM %	Pragma directive parameter

### Variables for Database Security

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of database security objects.

Variable	Comment
%PRIVLIST%	List of privileges for a grant order
%REVPRIVLIST%	List of privileges for a revoke order
%PERMLIST%	List of permissions for a grant order
%REVPERMLIST%	List of permissions for a revoke order
%COLNPERMISSION%	Permissions on a specific list of columns
%BITMAPCOLN%	Bitmap of specific columns with permissions
%USER%	Name of the user
%GROUP%	Name of the group
%ROLE%	Name of the role
%GRANTEE%	Generic name used to design a user, a group, or a role
%PASSWORD%	Password for a user, group, or role
%OBJECT%	Database objects (table, view, column, and so on)
%PERMISSION%	SQL grant/revoke order for a database object

Variable	Comment
%PRIVILEGE%	SQL grant/revoke order for an ID (user, group, or role)
%GRANTOPTION%	Option for grant: with grant option / with admin option
%REVOKEOPTION%	Option for revoke: with cascade
%GRANTOR%	User that grants the permission
%MEMBER%	Member of a group or member with a role
%GROUPS%	List of groups separated by the delimiter
%MEMBERS%	List of members (users or roles) of a group or role separated by the delimiter
%ROLES%	List of parent roles of a user or role
%SCHEMADEFN%	Schema definition

### **Variables for Defaults**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of defaults.

Variable	Comment
%BOUND_OBJECT%	Binded object

### **Variables for Web Services**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of sequences.

The following variables are available for web services:

Variable	Comment
%WEBSERVICENAME%	Only generated code of the web service
%WEBSERVICE%	Generated code of the web service and local path
%WEBSERVICETYPE%	Web service type
%WEBSERVICESTSQL%	SQL statement
%WEBSERVICELOCAL-PATH%	Local path

The following variables are available for web service operations:

Variable	Comment
%WEBOPERATION-NAME%	Only generated code of the web operation
%WEBOPERATION%	Generated code of the operation, service, and local path
%WEBOPERATIONTYPE%	Web operation type
%WEBOPERATIONSQLEXT%	SQL statement
%WEBOPERATIONPARAM%	Web operation parameters list

The following variables are available for web service security:

Variable	Comment
%WEBUSER%	Connection user required for web service
%WEBCONNECTSECURED%	Connection secured
%WEBAUTHREQUIRED%	Authorization required

The following variables are available for web service parameters:

Variable	Comment
%WEBPARAM%	List of web parameters
%WEBPARAMNAME%	Web parameter name
%WEBPARAMTYPE%	Web parameter type
%WEBPARAMDATATYPE%	Web parameter data type
%WEBPARAMDEFAULT%	Web parameter default value

## **Variables for Dimensions**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of dimensions.

Variable	Comment
%DIMENSION%	Generated code of dimension
%DIMNDEF%	Dimension definition

Variable	Comment
%DIMNATTR%	Dimension attribute (level)
%DIMNOWNERTABL%	Level table owner
%DIMNTABL%	Level table
%DIMNCOLN%	Level column
%DIMNCOLNLIST%	Level columns list
%DIMNHIER%	Dimension hierarchy
%DIMNKEY%	List of child key columns
%DIMNKEYLIST%	List of child key columns
%DIMNLEVELLIST%	Level list for hierarchy
%DIMNATTRHIER%	Attribute of hierarchy
%DIMNATTRHIERFIRST%	First attribute of hierarchy
%DIMNATTRHIERLIST%	List of attributes of hierarchy
%DIMNPARENTLEVEL%	Parent level for hierarchy
%DIMNDEPATTR%	Dimension attribute with dependent
%DIMNDEPCOLN%	Dependent column
%DIMNDEPCOLNLIST%	List of dependent columns

### Variables for Extended Objects

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of extended objects.

Variable	Comment
%EXTENDEDOBJECT%	Generated code for extended object
%EXTENDEDSubOBJECT%	Generated code for extended sub-object
%EXTSubOBJTPARENT%	Generated code for parent of extended sub-object
%EXTSubOBJTPARENTOWNER%	Generated code for owner of extended sub-object
%EXTSubOBJTPARENTQUALIFIER%	Parent object qualifier (database prefix and owner prefix)

Variable	Comment
%EXTOBJECTDEFN%	Complete body of the extended object definition. Contains definition of extended collection listed in DefinitionContent DBMS item.

### **Variables for Metadata**

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation and reverse-engineering of metadata.

Variable	Comment
%@CLASSNAME%	Localized name of Object class. Ex: Table, View, Column, Index
%@CLASSCODE%	Code of Object class. Ex: TABL, VIEW, COLN, INDX

### **Variables for Reverse Engineering**

PowerDesigner can use variables during the reverse engineering of objects.

Variable	Comment
%R%	Set to TRUE during reverse engineering
%S%	Allow to skip a word. The string is parsed for reverse but not generated
%D%	Allow to skip a numeric value. The numeric value is parsed for reverse but not generated
%A%	Allow to skip all Text. The text is parsed for reverse but not generated
%ISODBCUSER%	True if Current user is Connected one
%CATALOG%	Catalog name to be used in live database connection reverse queries
%SCHEMA%	Variable representing a user login and the object belonging to this user in the database. You should use this variable for queries on objects listed in database reverse dialog boxes, because their owner is not defined yet. Once the owner of an object is defined, you can use SCHEMA or OWNER
%SIZE%	Data type size of column or domain. Used for live database reverse, when the length is not defined in the system tables
%VALUE%	One value from the list of values in a column or domain
%PERMISSION%	Allow to reverse engineer permissions set on a database object
%PRIVILEGE%	Allow to reverse engineer privileges set on a user, a group, or a role

## Variables for Database, Triggers, and Procedures Generation

PowerDesigner can use variables in the generation of databases, triggers, and procedures.

Variable	Comment
%DATE%	Generation date & time
%USER%	Login name of User executing Generation
%PATHSCRIPT%	Path where File script is going to be generated
%NAMESCRIPT%	Name of File script where SQL orders are going to be written
%STARTCMD%	Description to explain how to execute Generated script
%ISUPPER%	TRUE if upper case generation option is set
%ISLOWER%	TRUE if lower case generation option is set
%DBMSNAME%	Name of DBMS associated with Generated model
%DATABASE%	Code of Database associated with Generated model
%DATASOURCE%	Name of the data source associated with the generated script
%USE_SP_PKEY%	Use stored procedure primary key to create primary keys (SQL Server specific)
%USE_SP_FKEY%	Use stored procedure foreign key to create primary keys (SQL Server specific)

## .AKCOLN Macro

Repeats a statement for each alternate key in a table

### *Syntax*

**.AKCOLN("statement","prefix","suffix","last\_suffix", "condition")**

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line
condition	Alternate key code (if condition argument is left empty the macro returns a statement for each alternate key in the table)



*Example*

In a trigger for the table TITLEAUTHOR, the following macro:

```
message .AKCOLN('%COLUMN% is an alternate key column',"", "", "",
"AKKEY1")
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
message 'TA_ORDER is an alternate key column',
```

---

**Note:** For columns, the macro AKCOLN only accepts the variable %COLUMN%.

---

**.ALLCOL Macro**

Repeats a statement for each column in a table

*Syntax*

```
.ALLCOL("statement","prefix","suffix","last_suffix")
```

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line

*Example*

In a trigger for the table AUTHOR, the following macro:

```
.ALLCOL("%COLUMN% %COLTYPE%", "", "", "", ";")
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
AU_ID char(12),
AU_LNAME varchar(40),
AU_FNAME varchar(40),
AU_BIOGRAPH long varchar,
AU_ADVANCE numeric(8,2),
AU_ADDRESS varchar(80),
CITY varchar(20),
STATE char(2),
POSTALCODE char(5),
AU_PHONE char(12);
```

**.DEFINE Macro**

Defines a variable and initializes its value

*Syntax*

```
.DEFINE "variable" "value"
```

Argument	Description
variable	Variable name (without % signs)
value	Variable value (may include another variable surrounded by % signs)

*Example*

In a trigger for the table AUTHOR, the following macro:

```
.DEFINE "TRIGGER" "T_%"TABLE%"
message 'Error: Trigger(%TRIGGER%) of table %TABLE%'
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
message 'Error: Trigger(T_AUTHOR) of table AUTHOR';
```

**.DEFINEIF Macro**

Defines a variable and initializes its value if the test value is not null

*Syntax*

```
.DEFINEIF "test_value" "variable" "value"
```

Argument	Description
test_value	Value to test
variable	Variable name (without % signs)
value	Variable value (may include another variable surrounded by % signs)

*Example*

For example, to define a variable for a default data type:

```
%DEFAULT%
.DEFINEIF "%DEFAULT%" "_DEFLT" "%DEFAULT%"
Add %COLUMN% %DATATYPE% %_DEFLT%
```

## .ERROR Macro

Handles errors.

### *Syntax*

```
.ERROR(errno, "errmsg")
```

Argument	Description
errno	Error number
errmsg	Error message

### *Example*

```
.ERROR(-20001, "Parent does not exist, cannot insert child")
```

## .FKCOLN Macro

Repeats a statement for each foreign key column in a table.

### *Syntax*

```
.FKCOLN("statement", "prefix", "suffix", "last_suffix")
```

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line

### *Example*

In a trigger for the table TITLEAUTHOR, the following macro:

```
message .FKCOLN('%COLUMN% is a foreign key column', "", "", "", ";")
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
message 'AU_ID is a foreign key column,  
TITLE_ISBN is a foreign key column;'
```

---

**Note:** For columns, the macro FKCOLN only accepts the variable %COLUMN%.

---

**.FOREACH\_CHILD Macro**

Repeats a statement for each parent-to-child reference in the current table fulfilling a condition.

*Syntax*

```
.FOREACH_CHILD ("condition")
```

```
"statement"
```

```
.ENDFOR
```

Argument	Description
condition	Reference condition (see below)
statement	Statement to repeat

Condition	Selects
UPDATE RESTRICT	Restrict on update
UPDATE CASCADE	Cascade on update
UPDATE SETNULL	Set null on update
UPDATE SETDEFAULT	Set default on update
DELETE RESTRICT	Restrict on delete
DELETE CASCADE	Cascade on delete
DELETE SETNULL	Set null on delete
DELETE SETDEFAULT	Set default on delete

*Example*

In a trigger for the table TITLE, the following macro:

```
.FOREACH_CHILD("DELETE RESTRICT")
-- Cannot delete parent "%PARENT%" if children still exist in
"%CHILD%"
.ENDFOR
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
-- Cannot delete parent "TITLE" if children still exist in
"ROYSCHED"
-- Cannot delete parent "TITLE" if children still exist in "SALE"
-- Cannot delete parent "TITLE" if children still exist in
"TITLEAUTHOR"
```

**.FOREACH\_COLUMN Macro**

Repeats a statement for each column in the current table fulfilling a condition.

*Syntax*

```
.FOREACH_COLUMN ("condition")
```

```
"statement"
```

```
.ENDFOR
```

Argument	Description
condition	Column condition (see below)
statement	Statement to repeat

Condition	Selects
empty	All columns
PKCOLN	Primary key columns
FKCOLN	Foreign key columns
AKCOLN	Alternate key columns
NMFCOL	Non-modifiable columns (columns that have Cannot Modify selected as a check parameter)
INCOLN	Triggering columns (primary key columns, foreign key columns; and non-modifiable columns)

*Example*

In a trigger for the table TITLE, the following macro:

```
.FOREACH_COLUMN ("NMFCOL")
-- "%COLUMN%" cannot be modified
.ENDFOR
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
-- "TITLE_ISBN" cannot be modified
-- "PUB_ID" cannot be modified
```

**.FOREACH\_PARENT Macro**

Repeats a statement for each child-to-parent reference in the current table fulfilling a condition.

*Syntax*

```
.FOREACH_PARENT ("condition")
```

```
"statement"
```

```
.ENDFOR
```

Argument	Description
condition	Reference condition (see below)
statement	Statement to repeat

Condition	Selects references defined with ...
empty	All references
FKNULL	Non-mandatory foreign keys
FKNOTNULL	Mandatory foreign keys
FKCANTCHG	Non-modifiable foreign keys

*Example*

In a trigger for the table SALE, the following macro:

```
.FOREACH_PARENT ("FKCANTCHG")
-- Cannot modify parent code of "%PARENT%" in child "%CHILD%"
.ENDFOR
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
-- Cannot modify parent code of "STORE" in child "SALE"
-- Cannot modify parent code of "TITLE" in child "SALE"
```

**.INCOLN Macro**

Repeats a statement for each primary key column, foreign key column, alternate key column, or non-modifiable column in a table.

*Syntax*

```
.INCOLN ("statement", "prefix", "suffix", "last_suffix")
```

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line

**Example**

In a trigger for the table TITLE, the following macro:

```
.INCOLN(" %COLUMN% %COLTYPE%", " ", " ", " ", ";")
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
TITLE_ISBN char(12),
PUB_ID char(12);
```

**.JOIN Macro**

Repeats a statement for column couple in a join.

**Syntax**

```
.JOIN("statement", "prefix", "suffix", "last_suffix")
```

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line

**Example**

In a trigger for the table TITLE, the following macro:

```
.FOREACH_PARENT()
where .JOIN("%PK%=%FK%", " and", " ", ";")
message 'Reference %REFR% links table %PARENT% to %CHILD%'
.ENDFOR
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
message 'Reference TITLE_PUB links table PUBLISHER to TITLE'
```

**Note:** For columns, the macro JOIN only accepts the variables %PK%, %AK%, and %FK%.

**.NMFCOL Macro**

Repeats a statement for each non-modifiable column in a table. Non-modifiable columns have Cannot Modify selected as a check parameter.

*Syntax*

```
.NMFCOL("statement", "prefix", "suffix", "last_suffix")
```

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line

*Example*

In a trigger for the table TITLE, the following macro:

```
.NMFCOL(" %COLUMN% %COLTYPE%", "", "", "", ";")
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
TITLE_ISBN char(12),
PUB_ID char(12);
```

**.PKCOLN Macro**

Repeats a statement for each primary key column in a table.

*Syntax*

```
.PKCOLN("statement", "prefix", "suffix", "last_suffix")
```

Argument	Description
statement	Statement to repeat for each column
prefix	Prefix for each new line
suffix	Suffix for each new line
last suffix	Suffix for the last line

*Example*

In a trigger for the table TITLEAUTHOR, the following macro:

```
message .PKCOLN('"%COLUMN% is a primary key column"', "", "", "", ";")
```



generates the following trigger script:

```
message 'AU_ID is a primary key column',
        'TITLE_ISBN is a primary key column';
```

---

**Note:** For columns, the macro PKCOLN only accepts the variable %COLUMN%.

---

## **.CLIENTEXPRESSION and .SERVEREXPRESSION Macros**

Uses the client and/or server expression of a business rule in the trigger template, template item, trigger, and procedure script.

### *Syntax*

**.CLIENTEXPRESSION**(code of the business rule)

**.SERVEREXPRESSION**(code of the business rule)

### *Example*

The business rule ACTIVITY\_DATE\_CONTROL has the following server expression:

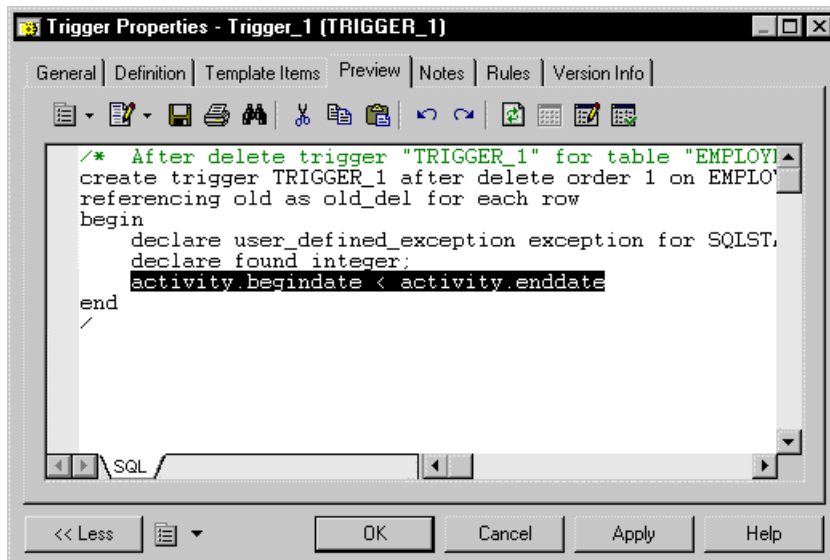
```
activity.begindate < activity.enddate
```

In a trigger based on template AfterDeleteTrigger, you type the following macro in the Definition tab of the trigger:

```
.SERVEREXPRESSION(ACTIVITY_DATE_CONTROL)
```

This generates the following trigger script:

```
activity.begindate < activity.enddate
end
```



## **.SQLXML Macro**

Represents a SQL/XML query in the definition of a trigger, a procedure or a function.

Use one of the following tools:

- The *Insert SQL/XML Macro* tool opens a selection dialog box where you choose a global element from an XML model. The XML model must be open in the workspace, mapped to a PDM, and have the SQL/XML extension file attached. Click OK in the dialog box and the SQLXML macro is displayed in the definition code, with the code of the XML model (optional) and the code of the global element.
- The *Macros* tool, where you select *.SQLXML()* in the list. The SQLXML macro is displayed empty in the definition code. You must fill the parentheses with the code of an XML model (optional), followed by *::* and the code of a global element. The XML model, from which you choose a global element, must be open in the workspace, mapped to a PDM, and have the SQL/XML extension file attached.

After generation, the SQLXML macro is replaced by the SQL/XML query of the global element.

### *Syntax*

**.SQLXML(code of an XML model::code of a global element)**

Note: the code of an XML model is optional.

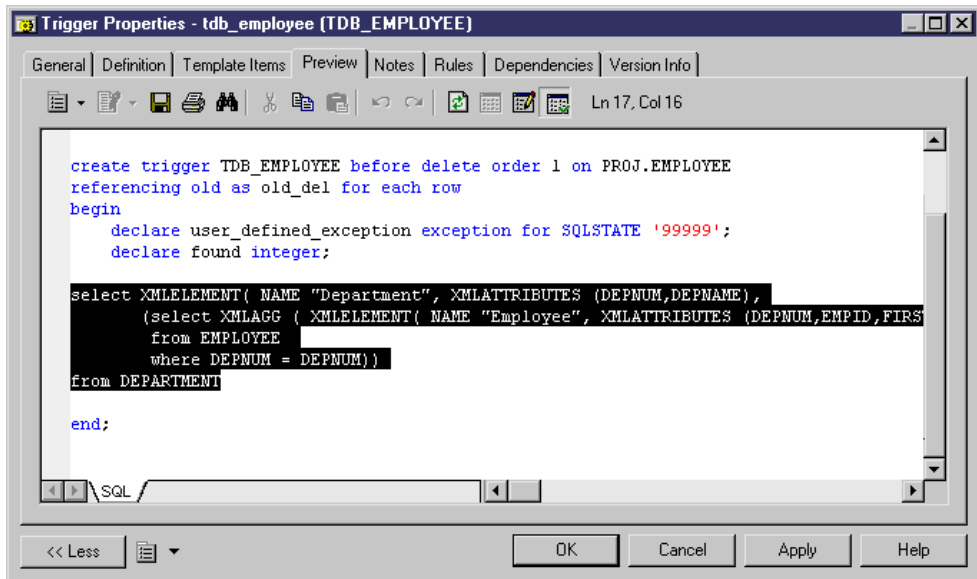
### *Example*

In a trigger for the table EMPLOYEE, the following macro:

```
.SQLXML(CorporateMembership::DEPARTMENT)
```

generates the following trigger script:

```
select XMLELEMENT( NAME "Department", XMLATTRIBUTES
(DEPNUM,DEPNAME),
      (select XMLAGG ( XMLELEMENT( NAME "Employee", XMLATTRIBUTES
(DEPNUM,EMPID,FIRSTNAME,LASTNAME)) )
      from EMPLOYEE
      where DEPNUM = DEPNUM))
from DEPARTMENT
```





# Customizing Generation with GTL

The PowerDesigner Generation Template Language (GTL) is a template-based language, which is used to generate text for the metaclasses defined in the PowerDesigner metamodel, and on any extensions that are defined in the model profile.

Each template is associated with a given metaclass (such as a CDM entity attribute, a PDM table, or an OOM operation). You can define as many templates as you want for each metaclass, and they will be available to all objects (instances) of the metaclass. For example, to examine the set of templates used to generate code for operations in a Java OOM, open the Java object language in the resource editor and expand the Profile\Operation\Templates category.

When you generate a model, PowerDesigner evaluates which metaclasses must have files generated, and creates a file for each instance of the metaclass, by applying the appropriate templates and resolving any variables.

GTL is object-oriented, and supports inheritance and polymorphism for reusability and maintainability. Macros provide generic programming structures for testing variables and iterating through collections, etc.

A GTL template can contain text, macros, and variables, and can reference:

- metamodel attributes, such as the name of a class or data type of an attribute
- collections, such as the list of attributes of a class or columns of a table
- other elements of the model, such as environment variables

GTL templates can be either:

- Simple templates - which can contain text, variables, and conditional blocks, but cannot contain macros. For example:

```
%Visibility% %DataType% %Code%
```

When this template is evaluated, the three variables Visibility, DataType, and Code will be resolved to the values of these properties for the object.

- Complex templates - which can contain any element from a simple template, and also macros. For example:

```
.if (%isInner% == false) and ((%Visibility% == +)
                               or (%Visibility% == *))
    [%sourceHeader%\n\n]\
    [%definition%\n\n]
    .foreach_item(ChildDependencies)
        [%isSameFile?%InfluentObject.definition%\n\n]
    .next
```

```
[%sourceFooter%\n]  
.endif
```

This template begins with an `.if` macro which tests the values of the `isInner` and `Visibility` properties. Several variables are enclosed in square brackets, which ensures that the text enclosed with them (in this case, new line characters) will not be generated if the variable evaluates to void. The `.foreach_item` macro loops over all the members of the `ChildDependencies` collection.

## Creating a Template and a Generated File

---

GTL templates are commonly used for generating files. If your template is going to be used in generation, it must be referenced in a generated file.

1. In the resource editor, right-click a metaclass in the Profile category, and select **New > Template** from the contextual menu.

The convention is to name your templates using headless camelCase, (starting with a lowercase letter), in order to avoid clashes with property and collection names which, by convention use full CamelCase.

2. Right-click the metaclass again, and select **New > Generated File** from the contextual menu.
3. Insert the name of the template in the generated file between percent signs. For example:

```
%myTemplate%
```

## Accessing Object Properties

---

Object properties are treated as variables, and enclosed between percent signs, as follows:

```
%variable%
```

Example Template:

```
This file is generated for %Name%. It has the form of a %Color%  
%Shape%.
```

Output:

```
This file is generated for MyObject. It has the form of a Red  
Triangle.
```

For more information see *Object members* on page 266.

## Formatting Output

---

To control the format of your output, insert format options between the percent signs before the variable.

```
%.format:variable%
```

Example Template:

The following template reformats the Name variable to uppercase and encloses it in double-quotes.

```
This file is generated for %.UQ:Name%. It has the form of a %.L:Color
% %.L:Shape%.
```

Output:

```
This file is generated for "MYGADGET". It has the form of a red
triangle.
```

For more information see *Formatting Options* on page 269.

## Using Conditional Blocks

---

If you have text that you want to appear only if a variable resolves to a non-null value, you should place them together between square brackets.

Example Template:

```
[This line is generated if "Exist" is not null: %Exist%]
This line is generated even if "Exist" is null: %Exist%
```

Output (if Exist is null):

```
This line is generated even if "Exist" is null:
```

Output (if Exist is not null):

```
This line is generated if "Exist" is not null: Y
This line is generated even if "Exist" is null: Y
```

For more information see *Conditional blocks* on page 267.

## Accessing Collections of Sub-objects

---

Tables have multiple columns, classes have multiple attributes and operations. To iterate over such collections of associated objects, use a macro, such as `.foreach_item`.

Example:

```
%Name% contains the following widgets:  
.foreach_item(Widgets)  
  \n\t%Name% (%Color% %Shape%)  
.next
```

Output:

```
MyObject contains the following widgets:  
  Widget1 (Red Triangle)  
  Widget1 (Yellow Square)  
  Widget1 (Green Circle)
```

For more information see *Collection members* on page 267.

---

## Accessing Global Variables

---

You can insert information such as your user name and the current date, by accessing global variables.

Example template:

```
This file was generated by %CurrentUser% on %CurrentDate%.
```

Output:

```
This file was generated by jsmith on Tuesday, November 06, 2007  
4:06:41 PM.
```

For more information see *Global variables* on page 267.

---

## GTL Variable Reference

---

Variables are qualified values enclosed in % characters and optionally preceded by formatting options. At evaluation-time, they are substituted by their corresponding value in the active translation scope.

A variable can be of the following types:

- An attribute of an object
- A member of a collection or an extended collection
- A template
- An environment variable

For example, the variable %Name% of an interface can be directly evaluated by a macro and replaced by the name of the interface in the generated file.

---

**Note:** Be careful when using variable names as they are case sensitive. The variable name must have the first letter with an upper case, as in %Code%.

---



*Variables Syntax*

The following variables are shown with their possible syntaxes:

variable-block:

```
%[.formatting-options:]variable%
```

variable

```
[outer-scope.][variable-object.][object-scope.]object-member
[outer-scope.][variable-object.][collection-scope.]collection-
member
[outer-scope.]local-variable
[outer-scope.]global-variable
```

object-member:

```
volatile-attribute
property
[target-code::]extended-attribute
[target-code::][metaclass-name::]template-name[(parameter-list)]
[*]+local-value[(parameter-list)]
```

object-member-object =

```
objecttype-property
oid-valued-object-member
this
```

collection-member

```
First
IsEmpty
Count
```

collection-member-object =

```
First
```

local-variable

```
local-object
[*]local-value
```

global-variable

```
global-object
global-value
$environment variable
```

variable-object

```
global-object
local-object
```

outer-scope

```
[outer-scope.]Outer
```

object-scope

```
[object-scope.]object-member-object  
collection-scope.collection-member-object
```

collection-scope

```
[object-scope.]collection  
[object-scope.]semi-colon-terminated-oid-valued object-member
```

For more information on extended collections, see *Extended Collections and Compositions (Profile)* on page 65.

## **Object Members**

An object member can be a standard property, an extended attribute, a template or a volatile attribute. There can be three types of standard property: boolean, string or object. The value of a standard property can be:

- 'true' or 'false' if it is of boolean type
- 'null' or object OID if it is of object type

The value of a template is the result of its translation (note that a template may be defined in terms of itself, that is to say recursively).

The value of an extended attribute may itself be a template, in which case it is translated. This allows for the definition of templates on a per object (instance) basis instead of a per metaclass basis.

To avoid name collisions when a template evaluation spans multiple targets, one may prefix both extended attributes and templates by their parent target code. For example:

```
%Java::strictfp% or %C++::definition%
```

Template names may also be prefixed by their parent metaclass name. This allows for the invocation of an overridden template, actually bypassing the standard dynamic template resolution mechanism. For example : %Classifier::definition%

A parameter list can optionally be specified. Parameter values should not contain any % characters and should be separated by commas. Parameters are passed as local variables @1, @2, @3... defined in the translation scope of the template.

If the template MyTemplate is defined as:

```
Parameter1 = %@1%  
Parameter2 = %@2%
```

Then the evaluation of %MyTemplate(MyParam1, MyParam2)% will yield:

```
Parameter1 = MyParam1  
Parameter2 = MyParam2
```

## Collection Members

Each object can have one or more collections, which contain objects with which it interacts. For example, a table has collections of columns, indexes, business rules and so on.

Collections are represented in the PowerDesigner metamodel (see *Chapter 1, PowerDesigner Resource Files* on page 1) by associations between objects, with roles named after the collections.

The available collection members are:

Name	Type	Description
First	Object	Returns the first element of the collection
IsEmpty	Boolean	Used to test whether a collection is empty or not. True if the collection is empty, false otherwise
Count	Integer	Number of elements in the collection

Note: Count is particularly useful for defining criteria based on collection size, for example (Attributes.Count>=10).

## Conditional Blocks

Conditional blocks can be used to specify different templates based on the value of a variable. Two different forms are available:

The first form is similar to C and Java ternary expressions. The first template is evaluated, unless the value of the variable is false, null, or the null string, in which case, the second, optional, template, is evaluated:

```
[ variable ? simple-template [ : simple-template ] ]
```

The second form syntax is translated only if the value of the variable is not the null string:

```
[ text variable text ]
```

Example: an attribute declaration in Java:

```
%Visibility% %DataType% %Code% [= %InitialValue%]
```

## Global Variables

Global variables are available regardless of the current scope. A number of GTL-specific variables are defined as global as listed in the following table:

Name	Type	Description
ActiveModel	Object	Active model
GenOptions	struct	Gives access to user-defined generation options

Name	Type	Description
PreviewMode	boolean	True if in Preview mode, false if in File Generation model
CurrentDate	String	Current system date and time formatted using local settings
CurrentUser	String	Current user login
NewUUID	String	Returns a new UUID

## **Local Variables**

You can define local variables with the `.set_object` and `.set_value` macros

For more information, see *.set\_object and .set\_value macros* on page 299. Local variables are only visible in the scope where they are defined and inside its inner scopes.

Volatile attributes may be defined through the `.set_object` and `.set_value` macros.

### *If the Scope Is an Object Scope:*

A volatile attribute is defined. This attribute will be available on the corresponding object regardless of the scope hierarchy. Volatile attributes shadow standard attributes. Once defined, they remain available until the end of the current generation process.

The "this" keyword returns an object scope and allows you to define volatile attributes on the object which is active in the current scope.

### *If the Scope Is a Template Scope:*

, a standard local variable is defined.

Examples:

```
.set_value(this.key, %Code%-%ObjectID%)
```

defines the key volatile attribute on the current object

```
eg. .set_object(this.baseClass,
ChildGeneralizations.First.ParentObject)
```

defines the baseClass object-type volatile attribute on the current object.

### *Dereferencing Operator*

Variables defined through the `set_object` macro are referred to as local objects, whereas those defined with the `set_value` macro are called local values. The `*` dereferencing operator may be applied to local values.

The `*` operator allows for the evaluation of the variable whose name is the value of the specified local variable.

```
%[.formatting-options:]*local-variable%
```

For example, the following code:

```
.set_value(i, Code)
%*i%
```

Is equivalent to:

```
%Code%
```

## Formatting Options

You can change the formatting of variables by embedding formatting options in variable syntax.

```
%[[-][x][.[-]y][options]:]variable%
```

The following variable formatting options are available:

Option	Description
<code>[ - ][x] . [- ]y[M]</code>	<p>Extracts the first <math>y</math> characters or, for <math>-y</math>, the last <math>y</math> characters.</p> <p>If <math>x</math> is specified, and <math>y</math> is lower than <math>x</math>, then blanks or zeros are added to the right of the extracted characters to fill the width up to <math>x</math>. For <math>-x</math>, the blanks or zeros are added to the left and the output is right-justified.</p> <p>If the <math>M</math> option is appended, then the first <math>x</math> characters of the variable are discarded and the next <math>y</math> characters are output.</p> <p>Thus, for an object named <code>abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz</code> (with parentheses present simply to demonstrate padding):</p> <pre> Template           gives      Output (% .3 :Name%)     gives      (abc) (% .-3 :Name%)    gives      (xyz) (%10 .3 :Name%)   gives      (abc      ) (%10 .-3 :Name%)  gives      (xyz      ) (%-10 .3 :Name%)  gives      (      abc) (%-10 .-3 :Name%) gives      (      xyz) (%10 .3M :Name%)  gives      (jkl) </pre>
<code>L[F]</code> , <code>U[F]</code> , and <code>c</code>	Converts the output to lowercase or uppercase. If $F$ is specified, only the first character is converted. <code>c</code> is equivalent to <code>UF</code> .
<code>q</code> and <code>Q</code>	Surrounds the variable with single or double quotes.
<code>A</code>	Removes indentation and aligns text on the left border.
<code>T</code>	Trims leading and trailing whitespace from the variable.
<code>H</code>	Converts number to hexadecimal.

Option	Description
D	Returns the human-readable value of an attribute used in the PowerDesigner interface when this value differs from the internal representation.  For example, the value of the <code>Visibility</code> attribute is stored internally as <code>+</code> , but is displayed as <code>public</code> in the property sheet. The template <code>%Visibility%</code> generates as <code>+</code> , but <code>%.D:Visibility%</code> generates as <code>public</code> .
X	Escapes XML forbidden characters.
E	[deprecated – use the <code>!</code> power evaluation operator instead, see <i>GTL Operators</i> on page 270].

You can combine format codes. For example, the template `(%12.3QMFU:Name%)` applied to object `abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxy` generates `("Lmn")`.

## GTL Operators

GTL supports standard arithmetic operators along with some advanced template operators.

The following standard arithmetical and logical operators are supported, where  $x$  and  $y$  can be numbers or templates resolving to numbers:

Operator	Description
<code>%(x,y)%</code>	Addition operator
<code>%(x,y)%</code>	Subtraction operator
<code>%(x,y)%</code>	Multiplication operator
<code>%(x,y)%</code>	Division operator
<code>%(x,y)%</code>	Logical bitfield and operator

In this example, the template in the left column produces the output on the right:

Template	Results
<code>Base number= %Number%</code>	<code>Base number= 4</code>
<code>Number+1= %(Number,1)%</code>	<code>Number+1= 5</code>
<code>Number-1= %(Number,1)%</code>	<code>Number-1= 3</code>
<code>Number*2= %(Number,2)%</code>	<code>Number*2= 8</code>
<code>Number/2= %(Number,2)%</code>	<code>Number/2= 2</code>
<code>Number&amp;1= %(Number,1)%</code>	<code>Number&amp;1= 0</code>

The following advanced template operators are also supported:

Operator	Description
*	<p>Dereferencing operator - The syntax <code>[*]+local-value [(param-list)]</code> returns the object member defined by the evaluation of <code>[*]+ local-value</code>. If the given object member happens to be a template, a parameter list may be specified. Applying the star operator corresponds to a double evaluation (the * operator acts as a dereferencing operator).</p> <p>If a local variable is defined as: <code>.set_value(C, Code)</code>, then <code>%C%</code> will return "Code" and <code>.*C%</code> will return the result of the evaluation of <code>%Code%</code>. In other words, <code>.*C%</code> can be thought of as <code>%( %C% )%</code> (the latter syntax being invalid).</p>
!	<p>Power evaluation operator - Evaluates the results of the evaluation of the variable as a template. For example, you define a comment containing a variable like <code>%Code%</code>. When you use the ! operator in <code>%!Comment%</code>, the actual value of <code>%Code%</code> is substituted for the variable block. Without the ! operator, the variable remains unevaluated.</p> <p>The ! operator may be applied any number of times. For example:</p> <pre>%%!!template%</pre> <p>This outputs the results of the evaluation of the evaluation of the evaluation of template 'template'</p>
?	<p>The ? operator is used to test the existence of a template, a local variable, a volatile or an extended attribute. It returns "true" if the variable exists, "false" otherwise.</p> <p>For example, if <code>custname</code> is defined whereas <code>custid</code> is not, then the template:</p> <pre>.set_value(foo, tt) %custname?% %custid?%</pre> <p>outputs:</p> <pre>true false</pre>
+	<p>The + operator is used to test if an object property is visible in the interface.</p> <p>For example, you could test if the Type box is displayed in the General tab of a database property sheet in a DMM, and thus that a Replication Server XEM is attached to the model.</p> <p>The <code>%Database.Type+%</code> template will output false if no XEM is attached to the model.</p>

## Translation Scope

The translation scope defines the context for evaluating a template, by determining the object to which the template is applied. The scope can change during the translation of a template, but only one object is active at any given time.

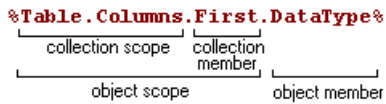
The initial scope is always the metaclass on which the template is defined. All metamodel attributes and collections defined on the active object metaclass and its parents are visible, as well as the corresponding extended attributes and templates.

You can change scope using the '.' (dot) character, which behaves like the Java indirection operator, with the right-hand side corresponding to a member of the object referred to by the left-hand side.

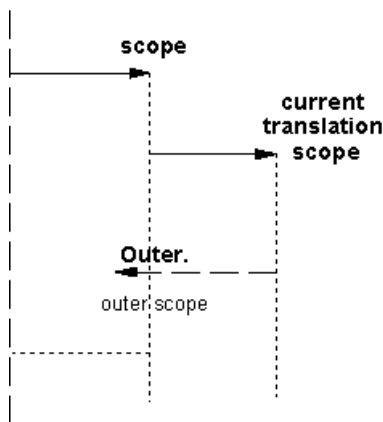
The following types of scope are available:

- Object scope - To access the members of an object that is not currently active, specify its object scope.
- Collection scope - To gain access to the members of a collection, one should specify a collection scope. For more information on object collections, see *Chapter 1, PowerDesigner Resource Files* on page 1.

For example:



- Outer scope - accessed using the Outer keyword. The following rules apply:
  - When a scope is created, the old scope becomes the outer scope.
  - When a scope is exited, the outer scope is restored as the current translation scope



New scopes may be created during evaluation of a template that forces the active object to change. For example, `foreach_item` macro (see *.foreach\_item macro* on page 291) that allows



for iteration on collections defines a new scope, and the `foreach_line` macro (see *foreach\_line macro* on page 293). The outer scope is restored when leaving the block.

Nested scopes form a hierarchy that can be viewed as a tree, the top level scope being the root.

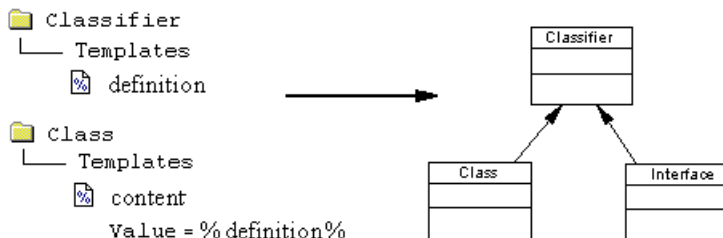
The following example shows the scope mechanism using a Class template:

```

%Code%           ←----- class code
    .foreach_item(Operations)
%Code%           ←----- i-th operation code
%Outer.Code%     ←----- class code
    .foreach_item(Parameters)
%Code%           ←----- i-th parameter code
%Outer.Code%     ←----- i-th operation code
%Outer.Outer.Code% ←----- class code
    .next
    .next
  
```

## Inheritance and Polymorphism

Templates are defined with respect to a given metaclass and are inherited by and available to the children of the metaclass. In the following example, the definition template defined on the parent metaclass is available to, and used in the evaluation of the content template on the child metaclass.



GTL supports the following OO concepts as part of inheritance:

- *Polymorphism* - Templates are dynamically bound; the choice of the template to be evaluated is made at translation-time. Polymorphism allows template code defined on a classifier to use templates defined on its children (class, interface), the template being used does not have to be defined on the parent metaclass. Coupled with inheritance, this feature helps you share template code.

In the following example, the content of `%definition%` depends on whether a class or an interface is being processed:

```

    Classifier
    |   source
    |       Value = %definition%
    Class
    |   definition
    Interface
    |   definition
    
```

- *Template overriding* - A template defined on a given metaclass may be redefined on a child class. The template defined on the child overrides the template defined on the parent for objects of the child metaclass. You can view the overridden parent using the Go to super-definition command in the child class contextual menu, and specify the use of the parent template with the "::" qualifying operator. For example:

```

    Profile
    |   Classifier
    |       Templates
    |           isAbstract
    |               Value = false
    |   Class
    |       Templates
    |           isAbstract
    |               Value = true
    
```

The same template name "isAbstract" is used in two different categories: Classifier and Class. "false" is the original value that has just been overridden by the new "true" value. You retrieve the original value back by using the following syntax:  
 <metaclassName::template>, in this case:

```

%isAbstract%
%Classifier::isAbstract%
    
```

- *Template overloading* - You can overload your template definitions and test for different conditions. Templates can also be defined under criteria or stereotypes (see *Criteria (Profile)* on page 52 and *Stereotypes (Profile)* on page 49), and the corresponding conditions are combined. At translation-time, each condition is evaluated and the appropriate template (or, in the event of no match, the default template) is applied. For example:

```

full-template-name = {syntax1} <template-name> |
                    {syntax2} <template-name>'<<' stereotype '>>' |
                    {syntax3} <template-name>'<' <simple-condition> '>'
template-name      = <text>
    
```

## **Shortcut Translation**

Shortcuts are dereferenced during translation: the scope of the target object replaces the scope of the shortcut.

For example, the following generated file defined in the package metaclass provides the list of classes in the package. If a class shortcut is found, the code of its target object followed by (Shortcut) is generated, followed by the parent object ID and the shortcut ID which clearly shows that the scope of the shortcut is replaced by the scope of the shortcut target object:

```
.foreach_item(Classes)
  .if (%IsShortcut%)
%Code% (Shortcut)
oid = %ObjectID%
shortcut oid = %Shortcut.ObjectID%
  .else
%Code%
%Shortcut%
  .endif
.next(\n)
```

This is the opposite behavior as in VB Script where shortcut translation retrieves the shortcut itself.

If you want the shortcut itself to be generated instead of the target object, you can use the %Shortcut% variable.

### *External Shortcut*

If the target model of an external shortcut is not open, a confirmation dialog box is displayed to let you open the target model. You can use the `set_interactive_mode` macro to change this behavior. This macro allows you to decide if the GTL execution must interact with the user or not.

For more information on the `set_interactive_mode` macro, see *.set\_interactive\_mode macro* on page 299.

## **Escape Sequences**

Escape sequences are specific characters sequences used for layout of the generated file output.

The following escape sequences can be used inside templates:

Escape sequence	Description
\n	New line character, creates a new line
\t	Tab character, creates a tab
\\	Creates a backslash

Escape sequence	Description
\ at end of line	Creates a continuation character (ignores the new line)
. at beginning of line	Ignores the line
.. at beginning of line	Creates a dot character (to generate a macro)
%%	Creates a percent character

For more information on escape sequences, see *Using new lines in head and tail string* on page 277.

## Sharing Templates

In the GTL mechanism you can share conditions, templates and sub-templates to ease object language maintenance and readability.

### Sharing Conditions

A template can contain a condition expression. You can also create templates to share long and fastidious condition expressions:

Template name	Template value
%ConditionVariable%	.bool (condition)

Instead of repeating the condition in other templates, you simply use %ConditionVariable% in the conditional macro:

```
.if (%ConditionVariable%)
```

### *Example*

The template %isInner% contains a condition that returns true if the classifier is inner to another classifier.

```
.bool (%ContainerClassifier!=null)
```

This template is used in the %QualifiedCode% template used to define the qualified code of the classifier:

```
.if (%isInner%)
    %ContainerClassifier.QualifiedCode%::%Code%
.else
    %Code%
.endif
```

### Using Recursive Templates

A recursive template is a template that is defined in terms of itself.

### *Example*

Consider three classes X, Y, and Z. X is inner to Y, and Y is inner to Z.

The variable `%topContainerCode%` is defined to retrieve the value of the parent container of a class.

The value of the template is the following:

```
.if (%isInner%)
    %ContainerClassifier.topContainerCode%
.else
    %Code%
.endif
```

If the class is inner to another class, `%topContainerCode%` is applied to the container class of the current class (`%ContainerClassifier.topContainerCode%`).

If the class is not an inner class, the code of the class is generated.

## Using New Lines in Head and Tail String

The head and tail string are only generated when necessary. If no code is generated, the head and tail strings do not appear. This can be useful when controlling new lines.

### Example

You want to generate the name of a class and its attributes under the following format (one empty line between attributes and class):

```
Attribute 1 attr1
Attribute 2 attr2

Class
```

You can insert the separator `"\n"` after the `.foreach` statement to make sure each attribute is displayed in a separate line. You can also add `"\n\n"` after the `.endfor` statement to insert an empty line after the attribute list and before the word "Class".

```
.foreach (Attribute) ("\n")
Attribute %Code%
.endfor ("\n\n")
Class
```

### Additional Example

Consider a class named *Nurse*, with a class code `Nurse`, and two attributes:

Attribute name	Data type	Initial value
NurseName	String	—
NurseGender	Char	'F'

The following templates are given as examples, together with the text generated for each of them, and a description of each output:

*Template 1*

```
class "%Code%" {
  // Attributes
  .foreach_item(Attributes)
  %DataType% %Code%
  .if (%InitialValue%)
  = %InitialValue%
  .endif
  .next
  // Operations
  .foreach_item(Operations)
  %ReturnType% %Code%(...)
  .next
}
```

*Text Generated 1*

```
class "Nurse" {
  // Attributes String nurseName char nurseGender = 'F' // Operations}
```

*Description 1*

Below the class code, the code is generated on one line. It is an example of a block macro (.if, .endif macro).

*Template 2 (new Line)*

```
class "%Code%" {
  // Attributes
  .foreach_item(Attributes)
  %DataType% %Code%
  .if (%InitialValue%)
  = %InitialValue%
  .endif
  .next(\n)
  // Operations
  .foreach_item(Operations)
  %ReturnType% %Code%(...)
  .next(\n)
}
```

*Text Generated 2*

```
class "Nurse" {
  // Attributes String nurseName
  char nurseGender = 'F' // Operations}
```

*Description 2*

String nurseName and char nurseGender are on two lines

In Template 1, String nurseName and char nurseGender were on the same line, whereas in Template 2, the addition of the \n at .next(\n) puts String nurseName and char nurseGender on two different lines.

In addition, // Operations is displayed in the output even if there is no operation (see Description 3).

### Template 3 (blank Space)

```
class "%Code%" {
    .foreach_item(Attributes, // Attributes\n,\n)
    %DataType% %Code%
    .if (%InitialValue%)
    = %InitialValue%
    .endif
    .next(\n)
    .foreach_item(Operations, // Operations\n,\n)
    %ReturnType% %Code%(...)
    .next(\n)
}
```

### Text Generated 3

```
class "Nurse" { // Attributes
    String nurseName
    char nurseGender = 'F'
}
```

### Description 3

The blank space between `.foreach_item(Attributes,` and `// Attributes\n,\n)` is not generated, as shown in the output: `class "Nurse" { // Attributes` instead of `... { // Attributes`

`//Operations` is not displayed in the output because it is positioned in the `.foreach_item` macro. It is positioned in the head of the macro for this purpose.

### Template 4 (blank Space)

```
class "%Code%" {\n
    .foreach_item(Attributes," // Attributes\n",\n)
    %DataType% %Code%[ = %InitialValue%]
    .next(\n)
    .foreach_item(Operations," // Operations\n",\n)
    %ReturnType% %Code%(...)
    .next(\n)
}
```

### Text Generated 4

```
class "Nurse" {
    // Attributes
```

```
String nurseName
char nurseGender = 'F'
}
```

*Description 4*

The double quote characters ("") in "`// Attributes\n`" allows you to insert a blank space as shown in the output: `// Attributes`

---

**Note:** The newline immediately preceding a macro is ignored as well as the one immediately following it, as in the following example:

Jack `.set_value(v, John) Paul` yields: JackPaul

instead of: Jack Paul

---

**Using Parameter Passing**

You can pass in, out or in/out parameters to a template through local variables by taking advantage of nested translation scopes. You can access parameters with the `%@<number>%` variable.

*Example*

Class templates:

*Template 1*

```
<show> template
<<<
Class "%Code%" attributes :
// Public
%publicAttributes%

// Protected
%protectedAttributes%

// Private
%privateAttributes%
>>>
```

*Template 2*

```
<publicAttributes> template
<<<
.foreach_item(Attributes)
.if (%Visibility% == +)
  %DataType %Code%
  .endif
.next(\n)
>>>
```



**Template 3**

```
<protectedAttributes> template
<<<
.foreach_item(Attributes)
  .if (%Visibility% == #)
    %DataType %Code%
  .endif
.next(\n)
>>>
```

**Template 4**

```
<privateAttributes> template
<<<
.foreach_item(Attributes)
  .if (%Visibility% == -)
    %DataType %Code%
  .endif
.next(\n)
>>>
```

To give you more readability and to enhance code reusability, these four templates can be written in just two templates by using parameters:

**First Template**

```
<show> template
<<<
Class "%Code%" attributes :
// Public
%attributes(+)%

// Protected
%attributes(#)%

// Private
%attributes(-)%
>>>
```

**Second Template**

```
<attributes> template
<<<
.foreach_item(Attributes)
  .if (%Visibility% == %@1%)
    %DataType %Code%
  .endif
.next(\n)
>>>
```

*Description*

The first parameter in this example %attributes(+, or #, or -)% can be accessed using the variable %@1%, the second parameter when it exists, is accessed using the %@2% variable, etc ...

**Error Messages**

Error messages stop the generation of the file in which errors have been found, these errors are displayed in the Preview tab of the corresponding object property sheet.

Error messages have the following format:

```
target::catg-path full-template-name(line-number)
active-object-metaclass active-object-code):
    error-type error-message
```

The following types of errors can be encountered:

- Syntax errors
- Translation errors

**Syntax Errors**

You may encounter the following syntax errors:

Syntax error message	Description and correction
condition parsing error	Syntax error in a boolean expression
expecting .endif	Add a .endif
.else with no matching .if	Add a .if to the .else
.endif with no matching .if	Add a .if to the .endif
expecting .next	Add a .next
expecting .end%s	Add a .end%s (for example, .endunique, .endreplace, ...)
.end%s with no matching .%s	Add a .macro to the .endmacro
.next with no matching .foreach	Add a .foreach to the .next
missing or mismatched parentheses	Correct any mismatched braces
unexpected parameters: <i>extra-params</i>	Remove unnecessary parameters
unknown macro	The macro is not valid
.execute_command incorrect syntax	The correct syntax is displayed in the Preview tab, or in the Output window. It should be: .execute_command(executable [,arguments[, {cmd_ShellExecute cmd_PipeOutput}]]])

Syntax error message	Description and correction
Change_dir incorrect syntax	The syntax should be: <code>.change_dir(<i>path</i>)</code>
convert_name incorrect syntax	The syntax should be: <code>.convert_name(<i>name</i>)</code>
convert_code incorrect syntax	The syntax should be: <code>.convert_code(<i>code</i>)</code>
set_object incorrect syntax	The syntax should be: <code>.set_object(<i>local-var-name</i> [, [<i>scope</i>.] <i>object-scope</i> [, {new update}]])</code>
set_value incorrect syntax	The syntax should be: <code>.set_value(<i>local-var-name</i>,<i>simple-template</i> [, {new update}])</code>
execute_vbscript incorrect syntax	The syntax should be: <code>.execute_vbscript(<i>script-file</i> [, <i>script-input_params</i>])</code>

### **Translation Errors**

Translation errors are evaluation errors on a variable when evaluating a template.

You may encounter the following translation errors:

Translation error message	Description and correction
unresolved collection: <i>collection</i>	Unknown collection
unresolved member: <i>member</i>	Unknown member
no outer scope	Invalid use of Outer keyword
null object	Trying to access a null object member
expecting object variable: <i>object</i>	Occurs when using string instead of object
VBScript execution error	VB script error
Deadlock detected	Deadlock due to an infinite loop

## **GTL Macro Reference**

---

Macros can be used to express template logic, and to loop on object collections. Each macro keyword must be preceded by a . (dot) character and has to be the first non blank character of a line. Make sure you also respect the macro syntax in terms of line breaks.

You define a macro inside a template, or a command entry.

There are three types of macros:

- *Simple macros* are single line macros.
- *Block macros* consist of a begin and an end keyword delimiting a block to which the macro is applied. They have the following structure:

```
.macro-name [(parameters)]
    block-input
.endmacro-name [(tail)]
```

- *Loop macros* are used for iteration. At each iteration, a new scope is created. The template specified inside the block is translated successively with respect to the iteration scope.

```
.foreach_macro-name [(parameters[ ,head[ ,tail]])]
    complex-template
.next[(separator)]
```

---

**Note:** Macro parameters may be delimited by double quotes. The delimiters are required whenever the parameter value includes commas, braces, leading or trailing blanks. The escape sequence for double quotes inside a parameter value is `\`.

---

The following macros are available:

- *Conditional and loop / iterative macros:*
  - *.if macro* on page 295
  - *.foreach\_item macro* on page 291 – iterates on object collections
  - *.foreach\_line macro* on page 293 – iterates on lines
  - *.foreach\_part macro* on page 293 – iterates on parts
  - *.break macro* on page 286 – breaks the loop
- *Assignment macros* - define a local variable of object or value type as well as volatile attributes:
  - *.set\_object and .set\_value macros* on page 299
  - *.unset macro* on page 301
- *Output and error reporting macros:*
  - *.log macro* on page 296
  - *.error and .warning macros* on page 289
- *Command macros* - only available in the context of the execution of a generic command:
  - *.vbscript macro* on page 301 - embed VB script code inside a template
  - *.execute\_vbscript macro* on page 291 - launch vbscripts
  - *.execute\_command macro* on page 290 - launch executables
  - *.abort\_command macro* on page 285 - stop command execution
  - *.change\_dir macro* on page 286 - changing a directory
  - *.create\_path macro* on page 288 - creating a specified path
- *Formatting macros:*
  - *.lowercase and .uppercase macros* on page 297
  - *.convert\_code and .convert\_code macros* on page 287 – converts codes into names
- *String manipulation macros:*
  - *.replace macro* on page 298
  - *.delete macro* on page 289
  - *.unique macro* on page 300

- *.block macro* on page 285 - adds a header and a footer to a text block
- *Miscellaneous macros*:
  - *.comment and .// macro* on page 287 - inserts a comment in a template
  - *.collection macro* on page 287 - returns a collection of objects based on the specified scope and condition
  - *.object macro* on page 297 - returns an object based on the specified scope and condition
  - *.bool macro* on page 286 - evaluates a condition
  - *.set\_interactive\_mode macro* on page 299 – defines whether the GTL execution must interact with the user

### **.abort\_command Macro**

This macro stops command execution altogether. It is available to execute generation commands only, and may be used in addition to standard GTL macros when defining commands.

Example:

```
.if %_JAVAC%
  .execute (%_JAVAC%,%FileName%)
.else
  .abort_command
.endif
```

### **.block Macro**

The *.block* macro is used to add a header and/or a footer to its content when it is not empty.

```
.block [(head)]
  block-input
.endblock[(tail)]
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>head</i>	[optional] Generated before output, if there is one. Type: Simple template
<i>block-input</i>	Parameter used to input text Type: Complex template
<i>tail</i>	[optional] Appended to the output, if there is one Type: Text

The output is a concatenation of *head*, the evaluation of the *block-input* and *tail*.

Example:

```
.block (<b>
The current text is in bold
.endblock (</b>)
```

## .bool Macro

This macro returns 'true' or 'false' depending on the value of the condition specified.

```
.bool (condition)
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>condition</i>	Condition to be evaluated Type: Condition

Example:

```
.bool(% .3:Code%= =ejb)
```

## .break Macro

This macro may be used to break out of .foreach loops.

```
.break
```

Example:

```
.set_value(_hasMain, false, new)
.foreach_item(Operations)
  .if (%Code% == main)
    .set_value(_hasMain, true)
    .break
  .endif
.next
%_hasMain%
```

## .change\_dir Macro

This macro changes the current directory. It is available to execute generation commands only, and may be used in addition to standard GTL macros when defining commands.

```
.change_dir (path)
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>path</i>	New current directory Type: Simple template (escape sequences ignored)

Example:

```
.change_dir(C:\temp)
```

## **.collection Macro**

This macro returns a collection of objects based on the specified scope and condition. Collections are represented as the concatenation of semi-colon terminated OIDs.

```
.collection (collection-scope [ ,filter ])
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>collection-scope</i>	Scope over which to iterate. Type: <simple-template> returning a collection scope
<i>filter</i>	[optional] Filter condition Type : condition

Example:

The following macro returns a subset of the attributes defined on the current classifier whose code starts with a letter between a and e included.

```
.object(Attributes, (%.1:Code% >= a) and (%.1:Code% <= e))
```

Result:

```
C3ADA38A-994C-4E15-91B2-08A6121A514C;58CE2951-7782-49BB-
B1BB-55380F63A8C9;F522C0AE-4080-41C2-83A6-2A2803336560;
```

## **.comment and // Macro**

These macros can be used to insert comments in a template. Lines starting with `//` or `.comment` are ignored during generation.

Example:

```
// This is a comment
.comment This is also a comment
```

## **.convert\_name and .convert\_code Macros**

These macros convert the object name to its code (or vice versa).

Use the following syntax to convert a name to a code:

```
.convert_name (expression [ , "separator" [ , "separator_pattern" ] , case ])
```

Use the following syntax to convert a code to a name:

```
.convert_code (expression [ , "separator" [ , "separator_pattern" ] ])
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<b>expression</b>	Specifies the text to be converted. For <code>.convert_name</code> , this is generally the <code>%Name%</code> variable and may include a suffix or prefix.  Type: Simple template
<b>separator</b>	[optional] Character generated each time a separator declared in <b>pattern-separator</b> is found in the code. For example, <code>"_"</code> (underscore).  Type: Text
<b>pattern-separator</b>	[optional] Declaration of the different separators likely to exist in a code, and which will be replaced by <b>separator</b> . You can declare several separators, for example <code>"_ "</code> and <code>"-"</code>  Type: Text
<b>case</b>	[optional for <code>.convert_name</code> only] Specifies the case into which to convert the code. You can choose between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>firstLowerWord</code> - First word in lowercase, first letters of subsequent words in uppercase</li> <li><code>FirstUpperChar</code> - First character of all words in uppercase</li> <li><code>lower_case</code> - All words in lowercase and separated by an underscore</li> <li><code>UPPER_CASE</code> - All words in uppercase and separated by an underscore</li> </ul>

In the following example, the `.convert_name` macro is added from the `Profile \Column` folder in a new `Generated Files` entry:

```
.foreach_item(Columns)
  %Name%,
  .foreach_part(%Name%)
    .convert_name(%CurrentPart%)
  .next("_ ")
.next(\n)
```

**Note:** These macros can also be used to perform conversions to apply naming conventions in your model. For more information, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Objects > Object Properties > Naming Conventions*.

### .create\_path Macro

This macro creates a specified path if it does not exist.

```
.create_path (path)
```

The following parameters are available:



Parameter	Description
<i>path</i>	Path to be created Type: Simple template (escape sequences ignored)

Example:

```
.create_path(C:\temp)
```

## **.delete Macro**

This macro deletes all instances of the string *del-string* from *delete-block-input*.

```
.delete (del-string)
    block-input
.enddelete
```

This macro is particularly useful when you work with naming conventions (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Objects > Object Properties > Naming Conventions*).

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>del-string</i>	String to be deleted in the input block Type: Text
<i>delete-block-input</i>	Parameter used to input text Type: Complex template

Example:

In the following example, GetCustomerName is converted to CustomerName:

```
.delete( get )
    GetCustomerName
.enddelete
```

In the following example, the variable %Code% is m\_myMember and is converted to myMember:

```
.delete(m_)
    %Code%
.enddelete
```

## **.error and .warning Macros**

These macros are used to output errors and warnings during translation. Errors stop generation, while warnings are purely informational and can be triggered when an

inconsistency is detected while applying the template on a particular object. The messages are displayed in both the object Preview tab and the Output window.

Use the following syntax to insert an error message:

```
.error message
```

Use the following syntax to insert a warning message:

```
.warning message
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>message</i>	Error message Type: Simple template

Example:

```
.error no initial value supplied for attribute %Code% of class
%Parent.Code%
```

### **.execute\_command Macro**

This macro is used to launch executables as separate processes. It is available to execute generation commands only, and may be used in addition to standard GTL macros when defining commands.

```
.execute_command (cmd [,args [,mode]])
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>cmd</i>	Executable path Type: Simple template (escape sequences ignored)
<i>args</i>	[optional] Arguments for the executable Type: Simple template (escape sequences ignored)
<i>mode</i>	[optional] You can choose one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cmd_ShellExecute - runs as an independent process</li> <li>cmd_PipeOutput - blocks until completion, and shows the executable output in the output window</li> </ul>

Note that if an `.execute_command` fails for any given reason (executables not found, or output sent to stderr), the command execution is stopped.

Example:

```
.execute_command(notepad, file1.txt, cmd_ShellExecute)
```

**.execute\_vbscript Macro**

This macro is used to execute a VB script specified in a separate file.

```
.execute_vbscript (vbs-file [,script-parameter])
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>vbs-file</i>	VB script file path Type: Simple template (escape sequences ignored)
<i>script-parameter</i>	[optional] Passed to the script through the ScriptInputParameters global property. Type: Simple template

The output is the ScriptResult global property value.

Example:

```
.execute_vbscript(C:\samples\vbs\login.vbs, %username%)
```

Note: the active object of the current translation scope can be accessed through the ActiveSelection collection as ActiveSelection.Item(0).

For more information on ActiveSelection, see *Global Properties* on page 326.

**.foreach\_item Macro**

This macro is used for iterating on object collections:

```
.foreach_item (collection [,head [,tail [,condition  
[,comparison]]])  
    complex-template  
.next [(separator)]
```

The template specified inside the block is applied to all objects contained in the specified collection.

If a comparison is specified, items in the collection are pre-sorted according to the corresponding rule before being iterated upon.

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>collection</i>	Collection over which iteration is performed Type: Simple template

Parameter	Description
<i>head</i>	[optional] Generated before output, if there is one Type: Text
<i>tail</i>	[optional] Appended to the output, if there is one Type: Text
<i>condition</i>	[optional] If specified, only objects satisfying the given condition are considered during the iteration Type: Simple condition
<i>comparison</i>	[optional] evaluated in a scope where two local objects respectively named 'Item1' and 'Item2' are defined. These correspond to items in the collection. <comparison> should evaluate to true if Item1 is to be placed after Item2 in the iteration Type: Simple condition
<i>complex-template</i>	Template to apply to each item. Type: Complex template
<i>separator</i>	[optional] Generated between non empty evaluations of <complex-template> Type: Text

**Note:** Macro parameters may be delimited by double quotes. The delimiters are required whenever the parameter value includes commas, braces, leading or trailing blanks. The escape sequence for double quotes inside a parameter value is \".

Example:

Attribute	Data type	Initial value
cust_name	String	—
cust_foreign	Boolean	false

```
.foreach_item(Attributes,,,,%Item1.Code% >= %Item2.Code%)
  Attribute %Code% [ = %InitialValue%];
.next(\n)
```

The result is:

Attribute cust\_foreign = false

Attribute cust\_name;

#### Note

The four commas after (Attributes,,,, means that all parameters (head, tail, condition and comparison) are skipped.

## .foreach\_line Macro

This macro is a simple macro that iterates on the lines of the input template specified as the first argument to the macro. The template specified inside the block is translated for each line of the input. This macro creates a new scope with the local variable `CurrentLine`. This one is defined inside the block to be the *i*-th line of the input template at iteration *i*.

```
.foreach_line (input [,head [,tail]])
    complex-template
.next [(separator)]
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>input</i>	Input text over which iteration is performed Type: Simple template
<i>head</i>	[optional] Generated before output, if there is one Type: Text
<i>tail</i>	[optional] Appended to the output, if there is one Type: Text
<i>complex-template</i>	Template to apply to each line. Type: Complex template
<i>separator</i>	[optional] Generated between non empty evaluations of <i>complex-template</i> Type: Text

Example:

```
.foreach_line (%Comment%)
// %CurrentLine%
.next (\n)
```

## .foreach\_part Macro

This macro iterates through and transforms the parts of the input template, with the parts delimited by a separator pattern.

```
.foreach_part (expression [, "separator" [,head [,tail]]])
    simple-template
.next [(separator)]
```

This macro creates a new scope wherein the local variable `CurrentPart` is defined to be the *i*-th part of the input template at iteration *i*. The `Separator` local variable contains the following separator.

This macro is often used in applying naming conventions (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Objects > Object Properties > Naming Conventions*).

## CHAPTER 5: Customizing Generation with GTL

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>input</i>	Input text over which iteration is performed Type: Simple template
<i>separator-pattern</i>	<p>Char and word separators</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any character specified in the pattern can be used as separator</li> <li>[&lt;c1&gt; - &lt;c2&gt;] specifies a character within the range defined between both characters &lt;c1&gt; and &lt;c2&gt;</li> </ul> <p>For example, the pattern " -_[A-Z]" specifies that each part can be separated by a space, a dash, an underscore, a comma or a character between A and Z (in capital letter).</p> <p>By default, the &lt;separator-pattern&gt; is initialized with the pattern (). If the specified pattern is empty, the pattern is initialized using the default value.</p> <p>A separator &lt;separator&gt; can be concatenated between each part. &lt;head&gt; and &lt;tail&gt; expressions can be added respectively at the bottom or at the end of the generated expression.</p> <p>There are two kinds of separator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Char separator - for each char separator, the separator specified in the next statement of the macro is returned (even for consecutive separators)</li> <li>Word separator - they are specified as interval, for example [A-Z] specifies that all capital letters are separator. For a word separator, no separator (specified in next statement) is returned</li> </ul> <p>Default: " -_,\t"</p> <p>Type: Text</p>
<i>head</i>	[optional] Generated before output, if there is one Type: Text
<i>tail</i>	[optional] Appended to the output, if there is one Type: Text
<i>simple-template</i>	Template to apply to each part. Type: Complex template
<i>separator</i>	[optional] Generated between non empty evaluations of <i>complex-template</i> Type: Text

Examples:

Convert a name into a class code (Java naming convention). In the following example, the variable *%Name%* is equal to Employee shareholder, and it is converted to EmployeeShareholder:

```
.foreach_part (%Name%, " _-'")
  %.FU:CurrentPart%
.next
```

Convert a name into a class attribute code (Java naming convention). In the following example, the variable *%Name%* is equal to Employee shareholder, and it is converted to EmployeeShareholder:

```
.set_value(_First, true, new)
.foreach_part(%Name%, "' _-'")
  .if (%_First%)
    %.L:CurrentPart%
    .set_value(_First, false, update)
  .else
    %.FU:CurrentPart%
  .endif
.next
```

## **.if Macro**

This macro is used for conditional generation, it has the following syntax:

```
.if[not] condition
  complex-template
  [(.elseif[not] condition
  complex-template)*]
  [.else
  complex-template]
.endif [(tail)]
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>condition</i>	<p>The condition to evaluate, in the form:  <code>variable [operator comparison]</code></p> <p>Where <i>operator</i> may be any of ==, =, &lt;=, &gt;=, &lt;, or &gt;. If both operands are integers, the &lt;, &gt;, &gt;=, and &lt;= operators perform integer comparisons; otherwise they perform a string comparison that takes into account embedded numbers (example: Class_10 is greater than Class_2).</p> <p>Where <i>comparison</i> may be any of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A simple template</li> <li>• "<i>text</i>"</li> <li>• true</li> <li>• false</li> <li>• null</li> <li>• notnull</li> </ul> <p>If no operator and condition are specified, the condition evaluates to true unless the value of the variable is false, null or the null string.</p> <p>You can chain conditions together using the and or or logical operators.</p> <p>Type: Simple template</p>
<i>complex-template</i>	<p>The template to apply is the condition is true.</p> <p>Type: Complex template</p>
<i>tail</i>	<p>Appended to the output, if there is one</p> <p>Type: Text</p>

### .log Macro

This macro logs a message to the Generation tab of the Output window, located in the lower part of the main window. It is available to execute generation commands only, and may be used in addition to standard GTL macros when defining commands.

```
.log message
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>message</i>	<p>Message to be logged</p> <p>Type: Simple template</p>

Example:

```
.log undefined environment variable: JAVAC
```



## .lowercase and .uppercase Macros

These macros convert text blocks to the specified case.

```
.lowercase
  block-input
.endlowercase
```

and

```
.uppercase
  block-input
.enduppercase
```

These macros are particularly useful when working with naming conventions (see *Core Features Guide* > *The PowerDesigner Interface* > *Objects* > *Object Properties* > *Naming Conventions*).

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>block-input</i>	Parameter used to input text Type: Complex template

In the following example, the variable %Comment% contains the string HELLO WORLD, which is converted to hello world.

```
.lowercase
  %Comment%
.endlowercase
```

## .object Macro

This macro returns a collection of objects based on the specified scope and condition. Object references are represented as OID; for example: E40D4254-DA4A-4FB6-AEF6-3E7B41A41AD1.

```
object = .object (scope:simple-template [,filter])
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>scope</i>	Collection over which we should iterate, the macro will return the first matching object in the collection Type: Simple template returning either an object or a collection scope
<i>simple-template</i>	Template to be evaluated. Type: Simple template

Parameter	Description
<i>filter</i>	Filter condition Type: condition

The following macro returns the first attribute in the collection defined on the current classifier whose code starts with a letter comprised between a and e included.

```
.object(Attributes, (%.1:Code% >= a) and (%.1:Code% <= e))
```

In the following example, template `::myPackage2` is defined as:

```
.object(ActiveModel.Packages, %Name% == MyPackage2)
```

and template `OOM.Model::MyTemplate` is defined as:

```
.foreach_item(myPackage2.Classes)
%Code%
.next(\n)
```

In `OOM.Model M = { OOM.Package MyPackage1, OOM.Package MyPackage2 { OOM.Class C1, OOM.Class C2} },` and template `OOM.Model::MyTemplate` evaluates to:

```
C1
C2
```

In the following example, this template in a DMM returns the first read-only data connection for the process associated with the current publication:

```
.object(Process.DataConnections, %AccessType% == "RO")
```

### .replace Macro

The `.replace` macro replaces all occurrences of a string with another string in a text block.

This macro is particularly useful when you work with naming conventions.

For more information about naming conventions, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Objects > Object Properties > Naming Conventions*.

The `.replace` macro replaces the old string `<OldString>` with the `<NewString>` string in the text block `<Block>`.

```
.replace (old-string,new-string)
    block-input
.endreplace
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>old-string</i>	String to be replaced. Type: Text

Parameter	Description
<i>new-string</i>	String which replaces <i>old-string</i> . Type: Text
<i>block-input</i>	Parameter used to input text. Type: Complex template

### Output

The output is that all instances of the string <old-string> are replaced by instances of the string <new-string> in the replace block input.

In the following example, 'GetCustomerName' is converted to 'SetCustomerName'.

```
.replace( get , set )
GetCustomerName
.endreplace
```

In the following example, the variable %Name% is 'Customer Factory' and it is converted to 'Customer\_Factory'.

```
.replace(" ", "_")
%Name%
.endreplace
```

### .set\_interactive\_mode Macro

This macro is used to define if the GTL execution must interact with the user or not.

```
.set_interactive_mode(mode)
```

The following modes are available:

- im\_Batch - Never displays dialog boxes and always uses default values
- im\_Dialog - Displays information and confirmation dialog boxes that require user interaction for the execution to keep running
- im\_Abort - Never displays dialog boxes and aborts execution instead of using default values each time a dialog is encountered

For example, you could use this macro if your model contains external shortcuts. If the target model of an external shortcut is closed and you are in im\_Dialog mode, then a dialog box is displayed to prompt you to open the target model.

### .set\_object and .set\_value Macros

These macros are used to define a local variable of object (local object) or value type.

```
.set_object ( [scope.] name [,object-ref [,mode]])
```

The variable is a reference to the object specified using the second argument.

```
.set_value ( [scope.] name, value [,mode])
```

The variable value is set to be the translated template value specified as the second argument.

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>scope</i>	[optional] Qualifying scope. Type: Simple-template returning an object or a collection scope
<i>name</i>	Variable name Type: Simple-template
<i>object-ref</i> [.set_object only]	[optional] Describes an object reference. If it is not specified or is an empty string, the variable is a reference to the active object in the current translation scope Type: [ <i>scope</i> .] <i>object-scope</i>
<i>value</i> [.set_value only]	Value. Type: Simple template (escape sequences ignored)
<i>mode</i>	[optional] Specifies the mode of creation. You can choose between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• new - (Re)define the variable in the current scope</li> <li>• update – [default] If a variable with the same name already exists, update the existing variable otherwise define a new one</li> <li>• newifundef - Define the variable in the current scope if it has not been defined in an outer scope, otherwise do nothing</li> </ul>

Example:

```
.set_object(Attributel, Attributes.First)
```

Example:

```
.set_value(FirstAttributeCode, %Attributes.First.Code%)
```

---

**Note:** When specifying a new variable, it is recommended to specify 'new' as third argument to ensure that a new variable is created in the current scope.

---

## .unique Macro

This macro defines a block in which each line of the text generated is guaranteed to be unique. It can be useful for calculating imports, includes, typedefs, or forward declarations in languages such as Java, C++ or C#.

```
.unique
  block-input
.endunique[ (tail) ]
```

The output is the block input with every redundant line removed.

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>block-input</i>	Parameter used to input text Type: Complex template
<i>tail</i>	[optional] Appended to the output, if there is one Type: Text

Example:

```
.unique
  import java.util.*;
  import java.lang.String;
  %imports%
.endunique
```

### **.unset Macro**

Permits the undefining of both local variables and volatile attributes defined through the `.set_value` and `.set_object` macros

```
.unset([scope.]name)
```

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>scope</i>	[optional] Qualifying scope. Type: Simple-template returning an object or a collection scope
<i>name</i>	Local variable or volatile attribute name. Type: Simple template

Example:

```
.set_value(i, 1, new)
%i?%
.unset(i)
%i?%
```

The second line outputs true as the variable 'i' is defined while the last one outputs false.

### **.vbscript Macro**

The vbscript macro is used to embed VB script code inside a template. It is a block macro.

A vbscript macro has the following syntax:

```
.vbscript [(script-param-list)]
  block-input
.endvbscript [(tail)]
```

The output is the ScriptResultArray value.

## CHAPTER 5: Customizing Generation with GTL

The following parameters are available:

Parameter	Description
<i>script-param-list</i>	Parameters that are passed onto the script through the ScriptInputArray table. Type: List of simple-template arguments separated by commas
<i>block-input</i>	VB script text Type: Text
<i>tail</i>	Appended to the output, if there is one Type: Text

Example:

```
.vbscript(hello, world)
ScriptResult = ScriptInputArray(0) + " " + ScriptInputArray(1)
.endvbscript
```

The output is:

```
hello world
```

Note: the active object of the current translation scope can be accessed through the ActiveSelection collection (see *Global Properties* on page 326) as ActiveSelection.Item(0).

## Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files

A report language resource file is an XML file with an .xrl extension, which contains all the text used to generate a PowerDesigner model report (such as report section titles, or names of model objects and their attributes (properties)) for a particular language. Report language resource files are stored in the Resource Files directory.

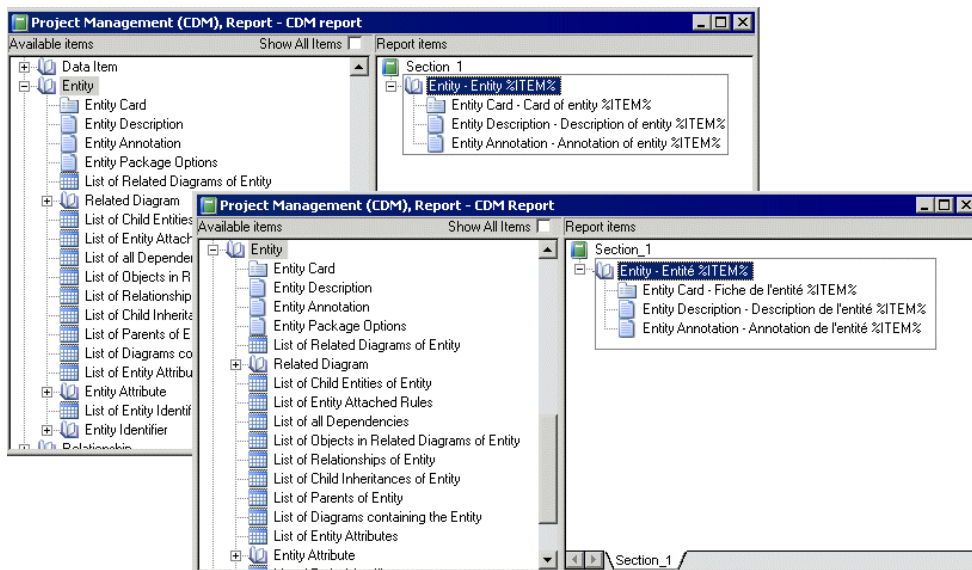
PowerDesigner ships with report language resource files in English (default), French, and simplified and traditional Chinese. You can edit these files, or use them as the basis for creating your own .xrl files to translate reports into other languages.

---

**Note:** When you create a report, you select a report language to display all the printable texts in the specified language. For more information, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Reports*.

---

In the following example, Entity Card, Entity Description, and Entity Annotation are shown in English and French as they will appear in the Report items pane:



The report language resource files use PowerDesigner Generation Template Language (GTL) templates to factorize the work of translation. Report Item Templates interact with your

## CHAPTER 6: Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files

translations of the names of model objects and Linguistic Variables (that handle syntactic peculiarities such as plural forms and definite articles) to automatically generate all the textual elements in a report.

This mechanism, which was introduced in version 15 of PowerDesigner, dramatically reduces (by around 60%) the number of strings that must be translated in order to render reports in a new language.

For example the French report title *Liste des données de l'entité MyEntity* is automatically generated as follows:

- the List - object collections report item template (see *Profile/Report Item Templates category* on page 317) is translated as:

```
Liste des %@Value% %ParentMetaClass.OFTHECLSSNAME% %%PARENT%%
```

in which the following variables are resolved:

- %@Value% - resolves to the object type of the metaclass (see *Object Attributes category* on page 314). In this case, *données*.
- %ParentMetaClass.OFTHECLSSNAME% %%PARENT%% - resolves to the object type of the parent metaclass, as generated by the OFTHECLSSNAME linguistic variable (see *Profile/Linguistic Variables category* on page 315). In this case, *l'entité*.
- %%PARENT%% - resolves to the name of the specific object (see *Object Attributes category* on page 314). In this case, *MyEntity*.

For more information about templates, see *Chapter 5, Customizing Generation with GTL* on page 261.

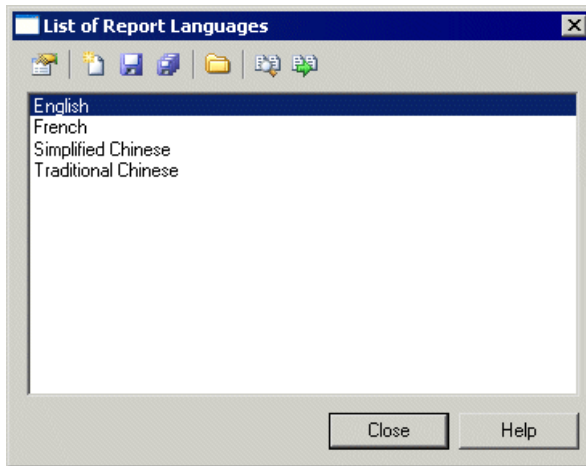
### Opening a Report Language Resource File

---

You can review and edit report language resource files in the Resource Editor.

1. Select **Tools > Resources > Report Languages** to open the List of Report Languages, which lists all the available .xrl files:





2. Select a report language and click the Properties tool to open it in the Resource Editor.

---

**Note:** You can open the .xrl file attached to a report open in the Report Editor by selecting **Report > Report Properties**, and clicking the Edit Current Language tool beside the Language list. You can change the report language by selecting another language in the list.

---

For more information about the tools available in the List of Report Languages, see *Chapter 1, PowerDesigner Resource Files* on page 1.

## Creating a Report Language Resource File for a New Language

---

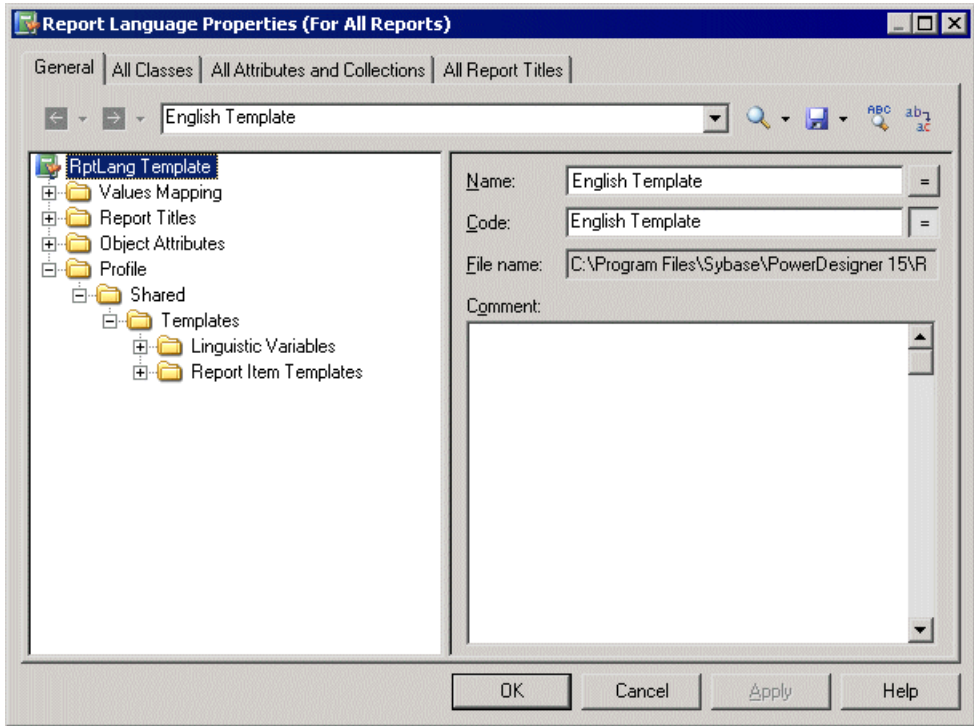
You can translate reports and other text items used to generate PowerDesigner reports into a new language.

1. Select **Tools > Resources > Report Languages** to open the List of Report Languages, which shows all the available report language resource files.
2. Click the New tool to open the New Report Language dialog box, and enter the name that you want to appear in the List of Report Languages.
3. [optional] Select a report language in the Copy from list.
4. Click OK to open the new file in the Report Language Editor.
5. Open the Values Mapping category, and translate each of the keyword values. For more information, see *Values Mapping category* on page 308.
6. Open the **Profile > Linguistic Variables** category to create the grammar rules necessary for the correct evaluation of the report item templates. For more information, see *Profile/Linguistic Variables category* on page 315.

7. Open the **Profile > Report Items Templates** category, and translate the various templates. For more information, see *Profile/Report Item Templates category* on page 317. As you translate, you may discover additional linguistic variables that you should create (see previous step).
8. Click the **All Classes** tab to view a sortable list of all the metaclasses available in the PowerDesigner metamodel. Translate each of the metaclass names. For more information, see *All Classes tab* on page 318.
9. Click the **All Attributes and Collections** tab to view a sortable list of all the attributes and collections available in the PowerDesigner metamodel. Translate each of the attribute and collection names. For more information, see *All Attributes and Collections tab* on page 319.
10. Click the **All Report Titles** tab, and review the automatically generated report titles. For more information, see *All Report Titles tab* on page 319. Note that this tab may take several seconds to display.
11. Click the **Save** tool, and click **OK** to close the Report Language Editor. The report language resource file is now ready to be attached to a report.

## Report Language Resource Files Properties

All report language resource files can be opened in the Resource Editor, and have the same basic category structure:



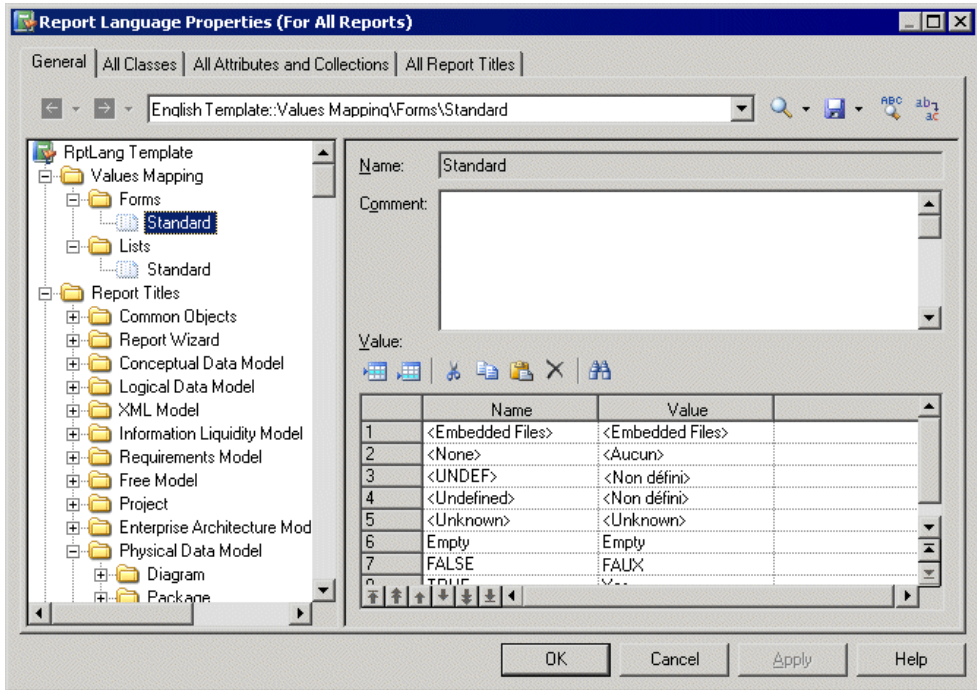
For more information about using the Resource Editor, see *Opening Resource Files in the Editor* on page 2.

The root node of each file contains the following properties:

Property	Description
Name	Specifies the name of the report language.
Code	Specifies the code of the report language.
File Name	[read-only] Specifies the path to the .xrl file.
Comment	Specifies additional information about the report language.

## Values Mapping Category

The Values Mapping category contains a list of keywords values (such as Undefined, Yes, False, or None) for object properties displayed in cards, checks, and lists. You must enter a translation in the Value column for each keyword in the Name column:



This category contains the following sub-categories:

Sub-category	Description
Forms	Contains a Standard mapping table for keywords of object properties in cards and checks, which is available to all models. You have to provide translations for keywords values in the Value column. Example: Embedded Files.
Lists	Contains a Standard mapping table for keywords of object properties in lists, which is available to all models. You have to provide translations for keywords values in the Value column. Example: True.

You can create new mapping tables containing keywords values specific to particular types of model objects.

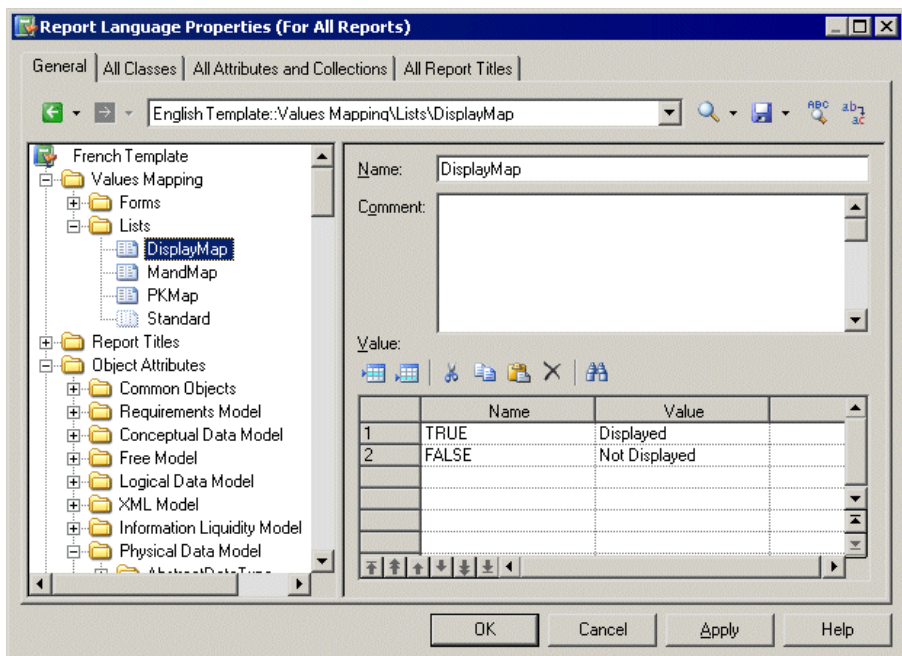
**Example: Creating a Mapping Table, and Attaching It to a Specific Model Object**

You can override the values in the Standard mapping tables for a specific model object by creating a new mapping table, and attaching it to the object.

In the following example, the DisplayMap mapping table is used to override the Standard mapping table for PDM columns to provide custom values for the Displayed property, which controls the display of the selected column in the table symbol. This situation can be summarized as follows:

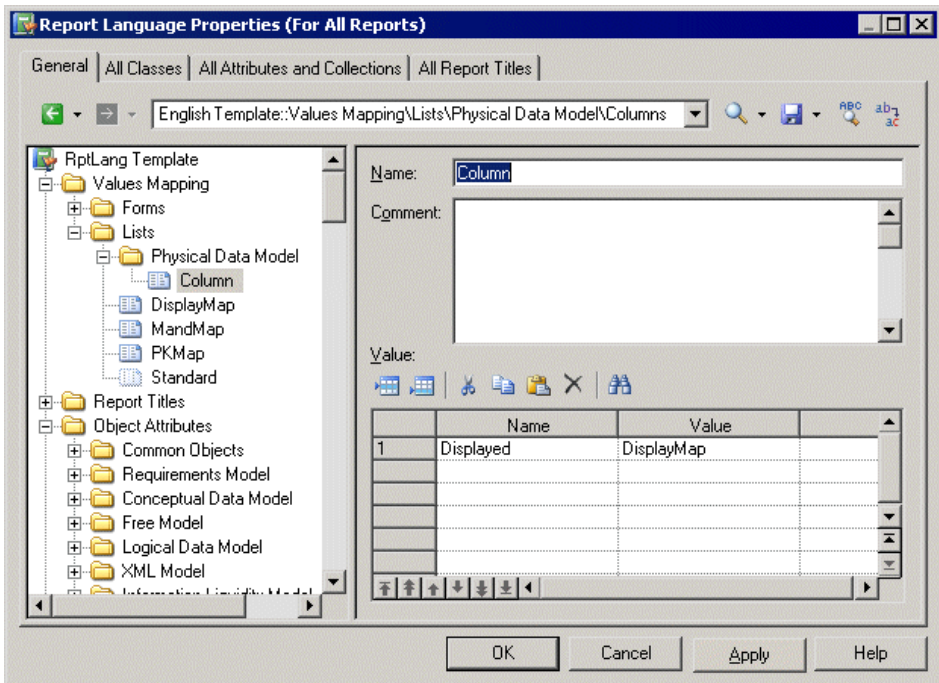
Name	Value
TRUE	Displayed
FALSE	Not Displayed

1. Open the **Values Mapping > Lists** category.
2. Right-click the Lists category, select **New > Map Item** to create a new list, and open its property sheet.
3. Enter DisplayMap in the Name field, enter the following values in the Value list, and click Apply:
  - Name: TRUE, Value: Displayed.
  - Name: FALSE, Value: Not Displayed.



## CHAPTER 6: Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files

4. Right-click the Lists category, select **New > Category**, name the category Physical Data Model, and click Apply.
5. To complete the recreation of the PDM Object Attributes tree, right-click the new Physical Data Model category, select **New > Map Item**, name the category Column, and click Apply.
6. Click the Name column to create a value and enter Displayed, which is the name of the PDM column attribute (property).
7. Click the Value column and enter DisplayMap to specify the mapping table to use for that attribute.



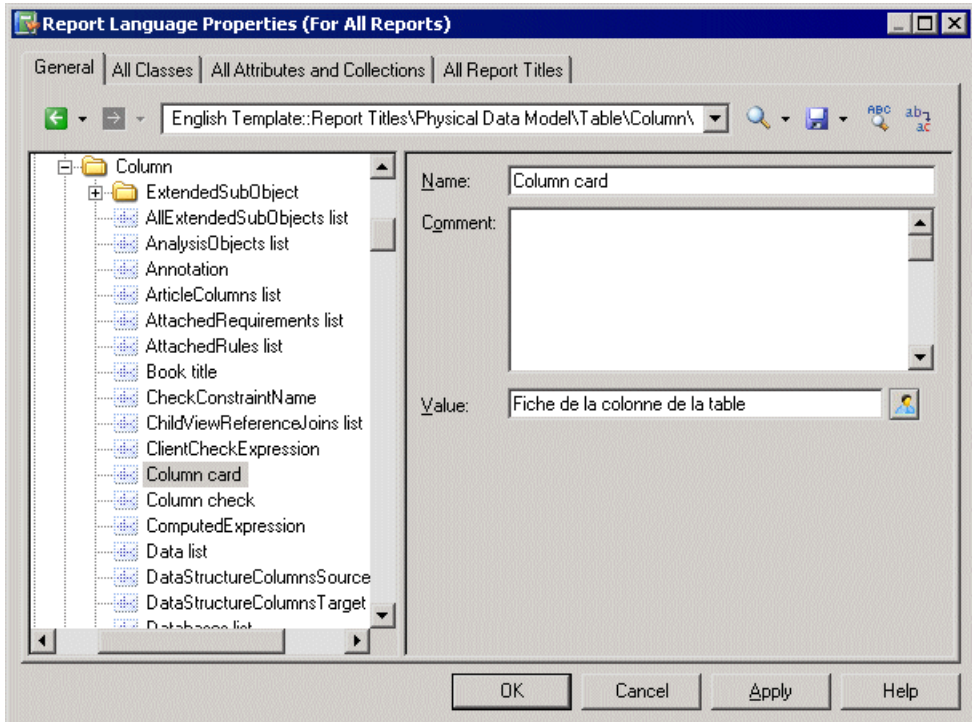
8. Click Apply to save your changes. When you generate a report, the Displayed property will be shown using the specified values:

### 1 List of table columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Displayed</i>
id	id	Displayed
name	name	Not Displayed
size	size	Not Displayed
supplier	supplier	Not Displayed
quantity	quantity	Displayed
unit_price	unit_price	Displayed

## Report Titles Category

The Report Titles category contains translations for all the possible report titles that appear in the Available Items pane in the Report Editor, those that are generated with the Report Wizard, and other miscellaneous text items.



This category contains the following sub-categories:

Sub-category	Description
Common Objects	Contains the text items available to all models. You must provide translations of these items here.  Example: HTMLNext provides the text for the Next button in an HTML report.
Report Wizard	Contains the report titles generated with the Report Wizard. You must provide translations of these items here.  Example: Short description title provides the text for a short description section when you generate a report with the Report Wizard.

Sub-category	Description
[Models]	<p>Contain the report titles and other text items available to each model. These are automatically generated, but you can override the default values.</p> <p>Example: DataTransformationTasks list provides the text for the data transformation tasks list of a given transformation process in the Data Movement Model.</p>

By default (with the exception of the Common Objects and Report Wizard sub-categories) these translations are automatically generated from the templates in the Profile category (See *Profile/Report Item Templates category* on page 317). You can override the automatically generated values by entering your own text in the Localized name field. The User-Defined button is automatically depressed to indicate that the value is not generated.

---

**Note:** The All Report Titles tab (see *All Report Titles tab* on page 319) displays the same translations shown in this category in a simple, sortable list form. You may find it more convenient to check and, where appropriate, to override generated translations on this tab.

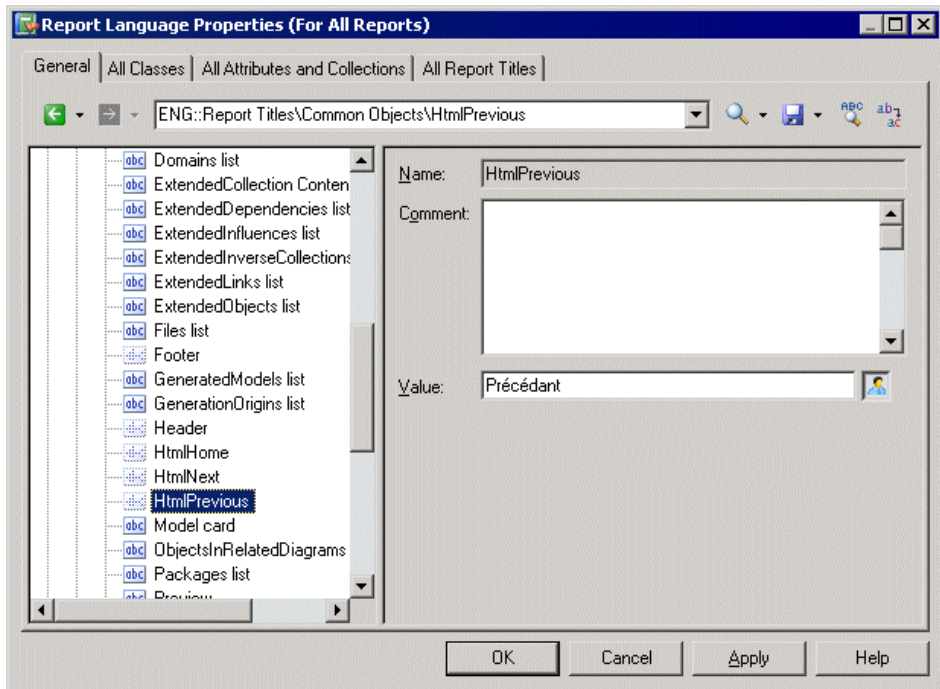
---

### **Example: Translating the HTML Report Previous Button**

The HTML report Previous button is a common object available to all models, and located in the Common Objects category. You must translate this text item manually along with the other items in this, and the Report Wizard categories.

1. Open the **Report Titles > Common Objects** category.
2. Click the HtmlPrevious entry to display its properties, and enter a translation in the Localized name box. The User-Defined button is automatically depressed to indicate that the value is not generated.

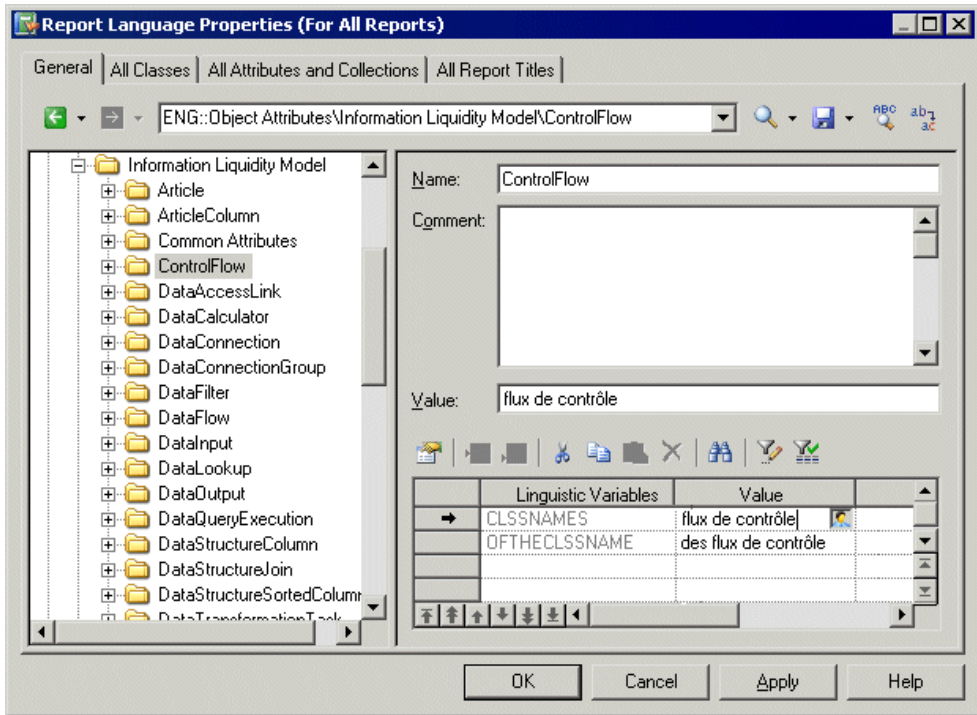




3. Click Apply to save your changes.

## Object Attributes Category

The Object Attributes category contains all the metaclasses, collections and attributes available in the PowerDesigner metamodel, organized in tree form:



This category contains the following sub-categories:

Sub-category	Description
[Models]	Contain text items for metaclasses, collections and attributes available to each model, for which you must provide translations.  Example: Action provides the text for an attribute of a process in the Business Process Model.
Common Objects	Contains text items for metaclasses, collections and attributes available to all models, for which you must provide translations.  Example: Diagram provides the text for a diagram in any model.

For each item the name is given, and you must provide a translation in the Localized name field. This value is retrieved by the templates you have specified in the Profile category to generate default report titles (see *Report Titles category* on page 311).

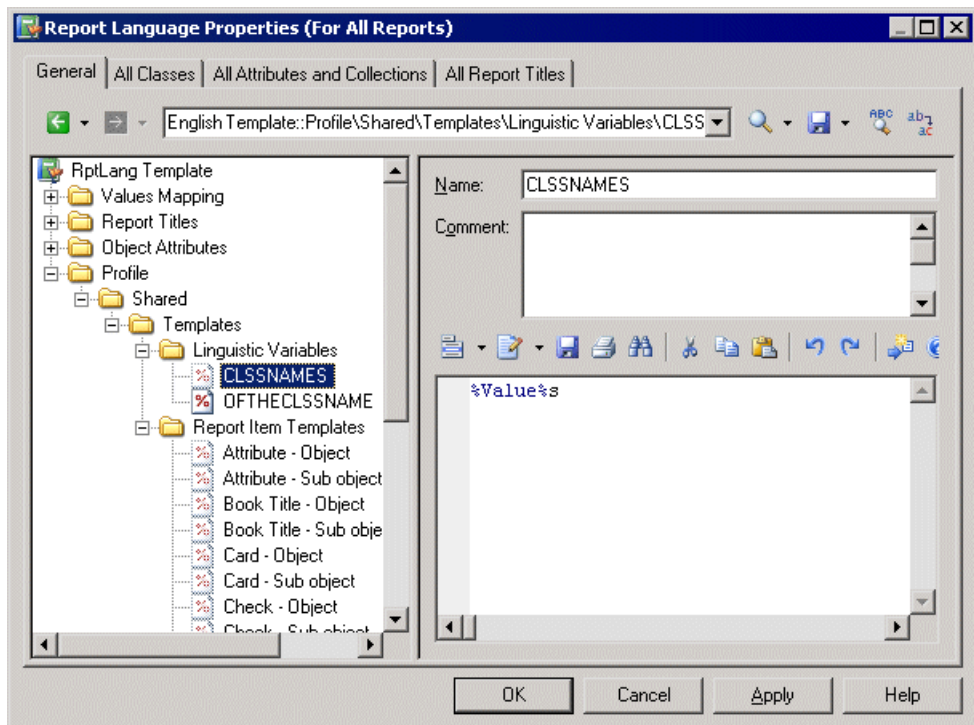
For metaclasses only, the linguistic variables you have specified (see *Profile/Linguistic Variables category* on page 315) are listed along with the results of their application to the translations given in the Localized name field. If necessary, you can override the automatically generated values by entering your own text in the Value column. The User-Defined button is automatically depressed to indicate that the value is not generated.

**Note:** These tabs display the same translations shown in the Object Attributes category in a simple, sortable list form. You may find it more convenient to provide translations in these tabs (see *All Classes tab* on page 318 and *All Attributes and Collections tab* on page 319).

## Profile/Linguistic Variables Category

The Linguistic Variables category contains templates, which specify grammar rules to help build the report item templates.

Examples of grammar rules include the plural form of a noun, and the correct definite article that must precede a noun. For more information, see *Profile/Report Item Templates category* on page 317.



Specifying appropriate grammar rules for your language, and inserting them into your report item templates will dramatically improve the quality of the automatic generation of your report titles. You can create as many variables as your language requires.

## CHAPTER 6: Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files

Each linguistic variable and the result of its evaluation is displayed for each metaclass in the Object Attributes category (see *Object Attributes category* on page 314).

The following are examples of grammar rules specified as linguistic variables to populate report item templates in the French report language resource file:

- **GENDER** – Identifies as feminine a metaclass name % Value%, if it finishes with "e" and as masculine in all other cases:

```
.if (%.-1:@Value% == e)
F
.else
M
.endif
```

For example: la table, la colonne, le trigger.

- **CLSSNAMES** – Creates a plural by adding "x" to the end of the metaclass name % Value %, if it finishes with "eau" or "au" and adds "s" in all other cases:

```
.if (%.-3:@Value% == eau) or (%.-2:@Value% == au)
%@Value%x
.else
%@Value%s
.endif
```

For example: les tableaux, les tables, les entités.

- **THECLSSNAME** – Inserts the definite article before the metaclass name % Value% by inserting " l' ", if it begins with a vowel, "le" if it is masculine, and "la" if not:

```
.if (%.1U:@Value% == A) or (%.1U:@Value% == E) or (%.1U:@Value% == I)
or (%.1U:@Value% == O) or (%.1U:@Value% == U)
l' %@Value%
.elseif (%GENDER% == M)
le %@Value%
.else
la %@Value%
.endif
```

For example: l'association, le package, la table.

- **OFTHECLSSNAME** – Inserts the preposition "de" plus the definite article before the metaclass name % Value%, if it begins with a vowel or if it is feminine, otherwise "du".

```
.if (%.1U:@Value% == A) or (%.1U:@Value% == E) or (%.1U:@Value% == I)
or (%.1U:@Value% == O) or (%.1U:@Value% == U) or (%GENDER% == F)
de %THECLSSNAME%
.else
du %@Value%
.endif
```

For example: de la table, du package.

- **OFCLSSNAME** – Inserts the preposition " d' " before the metaclass name %Value%, if it begins with a vowel, otherwise "de".

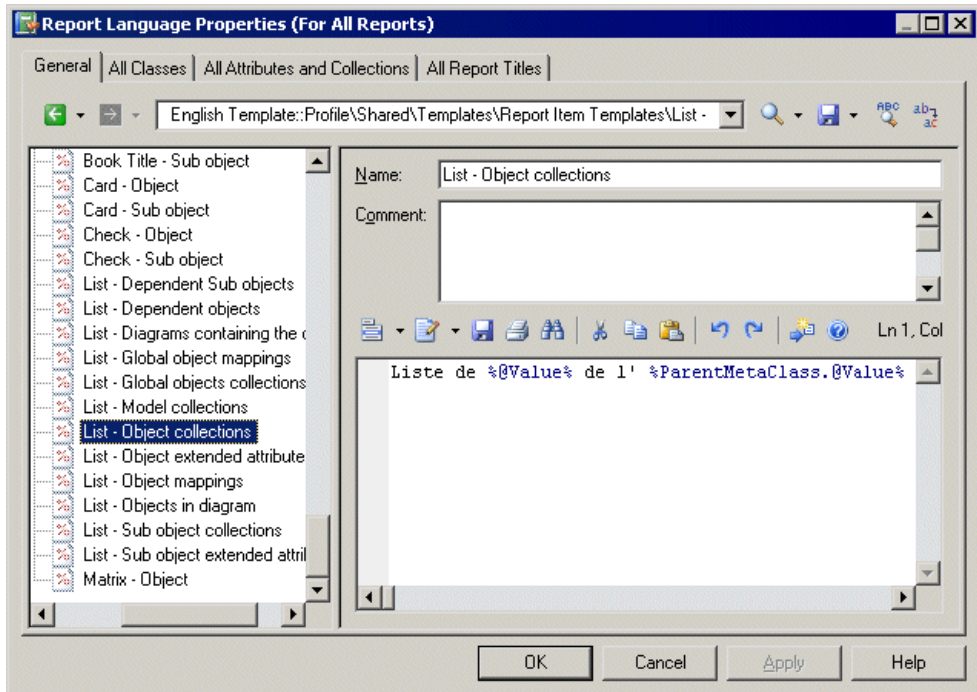
```
.if (%.1U:@Value% == A) or (%.1U:@Value% == E) or (%.1U:@Value% == I)
or (%.1U:@Value% == O) or (%.1U:@Value% == U)
d' %@Value%
.else
de %@Value%
.endif
```

For example: d'association, de table.

## Profile/Report Item Templates Category

The Report Item Templates category contains a set of templates that, in conjunction with the translations that you will provide for metaclass, attribute and collection names, are evaluated to automatically generate all the possible report titles for report items (book, list, card etc.)

For more information, see *Object Attributes category* on page 314.



You must provide translations for each template by entering your own text. Variables (such as %text%) must not be translated.

For example the template syntax for the list of sub-objects contained within a collection belonging to an object is the following:

```
List of %@Value% of the %ParentMetaClass.@Value% %%PARENT%%
```

## CHAPTER 6: Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files

When this template is evaluated, the variable `%@Value%` is resolved to the value of the localized name for the object, `%ParentMetaClass.@Value%` is resolved to the value of the localized name for the parent of the object, and `%%PARENT%%` is resolved to the name for the parent of the object.

In this example, you translate this template as follows:

- Translate the non-variable items in the template. For example:
- Create a linguistic variable named `OFTHECLSSNAME` to specify the grammar rule used in the template (see *Profile/Linguistic Variables category* on page 315).

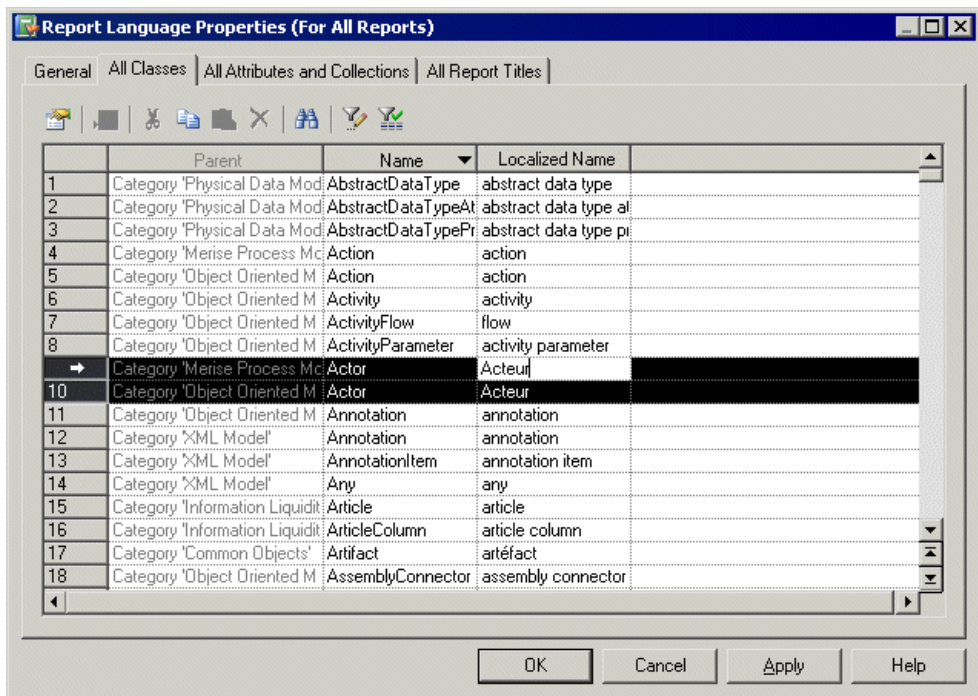
This template will be reused to create report titles for all the lists of sub-objects contained within a collection belonging to an object.

You cannot delete templates nor create new ones.

### All Classes Tab

The All Classes tab lists all the metaclasses available in the Object Attributes category on the General tab but the flat structure makes it more convenient to work with.

For more information, see *Object Attributes category* on page 314.

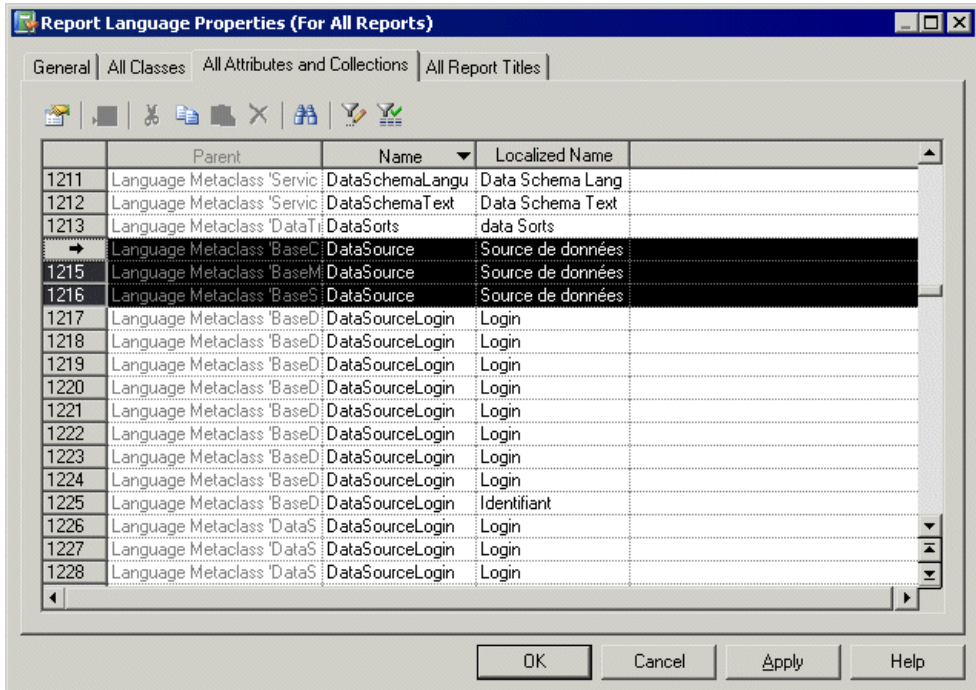


For each metaclass listed in the Name column, you must enter a translation in the Localized name column. You can sort the list to group similarly-named objects, and translate identical items together by selecting multiple lines.

## **All Attributes and Collections Tab**

The All Attributes and Collections lists all the collections and attributes available in the Object Attributes category on the General tab, but the flat structure makes it more convenient to work with.

For more information, see *Object Attributes category* on page 314.



For each attribute or collection listed in the Name column, you must enter a translation in the Localized name column. You can sort the list to group similarly-named objects, and translate identical items together by selecting multiple lines.

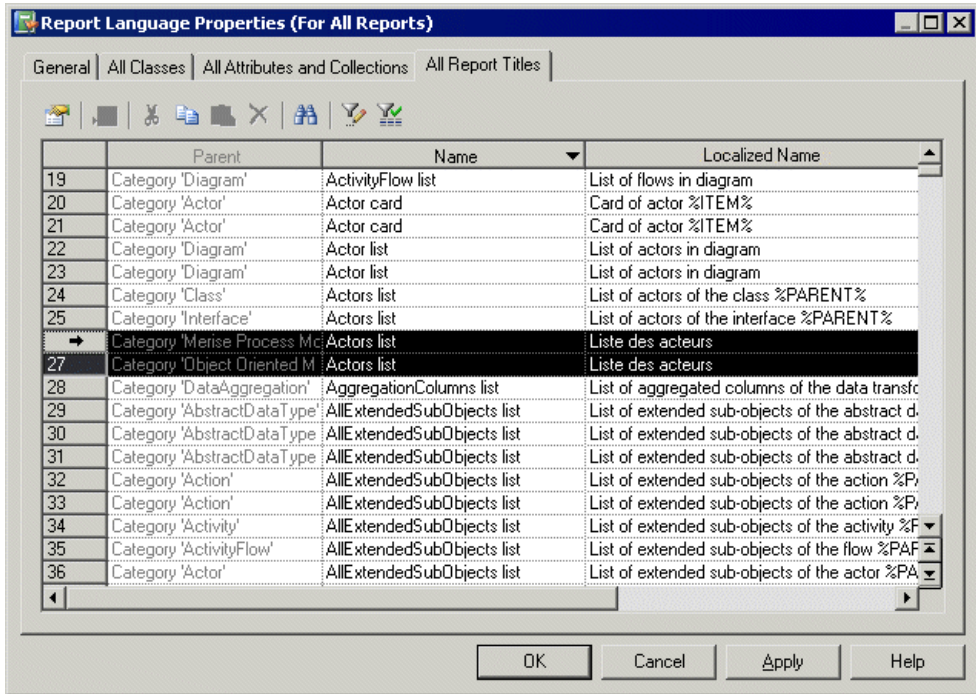
## **All Report Titles Tab**

The Report Titles tab lists all the report titles and other miscellaneous text items available in the Report Titles category on the General tab, but the flat structure makes it more convenient to work with.

For more information, see *Object Attributes category* on page 314.



## CHAPTER 6: Translating Reports with Report Language Resource Files



For each report listed in the Name column, you can review or override a translation in the Localized name column. You can sort the list to group similarly-named objects, and translate identical items together by selecting multiple lines.



When working with large or multiple models, it can sometimes be tedious to perform repetitive tasks, such as modifying objects using global rules, importing or generating new formats or checking models.

Such operations can be automated through scripts. Scripting is widely used in various PowerDesigner features. For example, to:

- Create custom checks, event handlers, transformations, custom commands and custom popup menus (see *Chapter 2, Extension Files* on page 21)
- Communicate with PowerDesigner from another application (see *Communicating With PowerDesigner Using OLE Automation* on page 379)
- Customize PowerDesigner menus by adding your own menu items (see *Customizing PowerDesigner Menus Using Add-Ins* on page 384).
- Create VBScript macros and embed VBScript code inside a template for generation (see *GTL Macro Reference* on page 283).

You can access PowerDesigner objects using any scripting language such as Java, VBScript or C# (C Sharp). However, the scripting language used to illustrate our examples in this chapter is VBScript.

VBScript is a Microsoft scripting language. PowerDesigner provides integrated support for Microsoft VBScript so that you can write and run scripts to interact with metamodel objects in a development environment using *properties* and *methods*. Every PowerDesigner object can be read and modified (creation, update or deletion).

## Accessing PowerDesigner Metamodel Objects

---

PowerDesigner ships with a metamodel published in an Object Oriented Model (metamodel.oom) that illustrates how metadata interact in the software. All objects in the PowerDesigner metamodel have a name and a code. They correspond to the *public name* of the metadata. An HTML help file is also provided to allow you to find out which properties and methods can be used to drill down to a PowerDesigner object.

For more information on metadata, see *Chapter 1, PowerDesigner Resource Files* on page 1.

PowerDesigner also provides a set of pre-written scripts that you can modify to meet your own needs.

Scripting allows you to perform any kind of data manipulation but you can also insert and customize commands in the Tools menu that will allow you to automatically launch your own scripts.

### **Objects**

*Objects* refer to any PowerDesigner objects. They can be:

- Design objects, such as tables, classes, processes or columns.
- Diagrams or symbols.
- Functional objects, such as the report or the repository.

An object belongs to a metaclass of the PowerDesigner metamodel.

Each object has properties, collections and methods that it inherits from its metaclass.

Root objects like models for example are created or retrieved using global methods. For more information, see *Global properties* on page 326.

Non root objects are created or retrieved using collections. For example, you create these objects using a Create method on collections and delete them using a Delete method on collections. For more information, see *Collections* on page 323.

You can browse the PowerDesigner metamodel to get information about the properties and collections available for each metaclass.

#### *Example*

```
'Variables are not typed in VBScript. You create them and the
'location where you use them determines what they are
' get the current active model
Dim mdl ' the current model
Set mdl = ActiveModel
```

### **Properties**

A *property* is an elementary information available for the object. It can be the name, the code, the comment etc.

#### *Example*

```
'How to get a property value in a variable from table 'Customer
Dim Table_name
'Assuming MyTable is a variable that already contains a 'table object
Get the name of MyTable in Table_name variable
Table_name = MyTable.name
'Display MyTable name in output window
output MyTable.name
'How to change a property value : change value for name 'of MyTable
MyTable.name = 'new name'
```

## Collections

A *collection* is a set of objects.

The model is the root object and the other objects can be reached by browsing the corresponding collection. The objects are grouped together within collections that can be compared to the category nodes appearing in the Browser tree view of the Workspace.

If an object CUSTOMER has a collection, it means the collection contains the list of objects with which the object CUSTOMER is in relation.

Some functions are available on collections. You can:

- Browse a collection
- Get the number of objects a collection contains
- Create a new object inside a collection, if it is a composition collection

Collections can be of the following types:

- Read-only collections are collections that can only be browsed
- Unordered collections are collections for which objects order in the list is not significant. For example the Relationships collection of a CDM Entity object is an unordered collection
- Ordered collections are collections for which object order is set by the user and must be respected. For example the Columns collection of the PDM Table object is an ordered collection
- Composition collections are collections for which objects belong to the collection owner. They are usually displayed in the Browser. Non composition collections can also be accessed using scripting and can be for example the list of business rules attached to a table or a class and displayed in the Rules tab of its property sheet or the list of objects displayed in the Dependencies tab of an object property sheet.

### *Read-only Collections*

Models (global collection for opened models) is an example of read-only collection.

The property and method available for read-only collections are the following:

Property or Method	Use
Count As Long	Retrieves the number of objects in collection
Item(idx As Long = 0) As BaseObject	Retrieves the item in collection for a given index. Item(0) is the first object
MetaCollection As BaseObject	Retrieves the MetaCollection object that defines this collection

Property or Method	Use
Kind As Long	Retrieves the kind of objects the collection can contain. It returns a predefined constant such as cls_
Source As BaseObject	Retrieves the object that owns the collection

Example:

```
'How to get the number of open models and display it
'in the output window
output Models.count
```

### *Unordered Collections*

All methods and properties for read-only collections are also available for unordered collections.

Properties and methods available for unordered collections are the following:

Property or Method	Use
Add(obj As BaseObject)	Adds object as the last object of the collection
Remove(obj As BaseObject, delete As Boolean = False)	Removes the given object from collection and optionally delete the object
CreateNew(kind As Long = 0) As Base-Object	Creates an object of a given kind, and adds it at the end of collection. If no object kind is specified the value 0 is used which means that the Kind property of the collection will be used. See the Metamodel Objects Help file for restrictions on using this method
Clear(delete As Boolean = False)	Removes all objects from collection and optionally delete them

Example:

```
'remove table TEST from the active model
Set MyModel = ActiveModel
For each T in MyModel.Tables
  If T.code = "TEST" then
    set MyTable = T
  End if
next
ActiveModel.Tables.Remove MyTable, true
```

### *Ordered Collections*

All methods and properties for read-only and unordered collections are also available for ordered collections.

Properties and methods available for ordered collections are the following:

Property or Method	Use
Insert(idx As Long = -1, obj As BaseObject)	Inserts objects in collection. If no index is provided, the index -1 is used, which means the object is simply added as the last object of the collection
RemoveAt(idx As Long = -1, delete As Boolean = False)	Removes object at given index from collection. If no index is provided the index -1 is used, which means the removed object is the last object in collection (if any). Optionally deletes the object
Move(source As Long, dest As Long)	Moves object from source index to destination index
CreateNewAt( idx As Long = -1, kind As Long = 0) As BaseObject	Creates an object of a given kind, and inserts it at given position. If no index is provided the index -1 is used which means the object is simply added as the last object of the collection. If no object kind is specified the value 0 is used which means that the Kind property will be used. See the Metamodel Objects Help file for restrictions on using this method

Example:

```
'Move first column in last position
'Assuming the variable MyTable contains a table
MyTable.Columns.move(0,-1)
```

### *Composition Collections*

Composition collections can be ordered or unordered.

All methods and properties for unordered collections are also available for unordered compositions.

Properties and methods available for unordered composition collections are the following:

Property or Method	Use
CreateNew(kind As Long = 0) As BaseObject	Creates an object of a given kind, and adds it at the end of collection. If no object kind is specified the value 0 is used, which means the Kind property of the collection will be used

All methods and properties for ordered collections are also available for ordered compositions.

All methods and properties for unordered compositions are also available for ordered compositions.

Properties and methods available for ordered composition collections are the following:

Property or Method	Use
CreateNewAt( idx As Long = -1, kind As Long = 0) As BaseObject	Creates an object of a given kind, and inserts it at a given position. If no index is provided the index -1 is used, which means the object is simply added as the last object of the collection. If no object kind is specified the value 0 is used which means that the Kind property of the collection will be used

These methods can be called with no object kind specified, but this is only possible when the collection is strongly typed. That is, the collection is designed to contain objects of a precise non-abstract object kind. In such cases, the Kind property of the collection corresponds to an instantiable class and the short description of the collection states the object kind name.

Example:

The Columns collection of a table is a composition collection as you can create columns from it. But the Columns collection of a key is not a composition collection as you cannot create objects (columns) from it, but only list them.

```
'Create a new table in a model
'Assuming the variable MyModel contains a PDM
'Declare a new variable object MyTable
Dim MyTable
'Create a new table in MyModel
Set MyTable = MyModel.Tables.CreateNew
```

```
'Create a new column in a table
'Declare a new variable object MyColumn
Dim MyColumn
'Create a new column in MyTable in 3rd position
Set MyTable = MyTable.Columns.CreateNewAt(2)
' the column is created with a default name and code
```

**Note:** When you browse the collections of a model and want to retrieve its objects, be aware that you will also retrieve the shortcuts of objects of the same type.

## Global Properties

The available global properties can be gathered as follows:

Type	Global property	Use
Global accessor	ActiveModel As BaseObject ActivePackage As BaseObject ActiveDiagram As BaseObject	Retrieves the model, package, or diagram that corresponds to the active view
	ActiveSelection As ObjectSet	Read-only collection that retrieves the list of selected objects in the active diagram

Type	Global property	Use
	ActiveWorkspace As BaseObject	Retrieves the Application active Work-space
	MetaModel As BaseObject	Retrieves the Application MetaModel
	Models As ObjectSet	Read-only collection that lists opened models
	RepositoryConnection As BaseObject	Retrieves the current repository connection, which is the object that manages the connection to the repository server and then provides access to documents and objects stored under the repository
Execution mode	ValidationMode As Boolean	Enables or disables the validation mode (True/False).
	InteractiveMode As long	Manages the user interaction by displaying dialog boxes or not using the following constants (im_+Batch, +Dialog or +Abort).
Application	UserName As String	Retrieves the user login name
	Viewer As Boolean	Returns True if the running application is a Viewer version that has limited features
	Version As String	Returns the PowerDesigner version
OLE specific	ShowMode As	Checks or changes the visibility status of the main application window in the following way: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It returns True if the application main window is visible and not minimized</li> <li>• False otherwise</li> </ul>
	Locked As Boolean	Can be set to True to ensure that the application continues to run after an OLE client disconnects otherwise the application closes

Example:

```
'Create a new table in a model
'Get the active model in MyModel variable
Set MyModel = ActiveModel
```

You can use two types of execution mode when running a script in the editor. A default value can be specified for each mode:

## CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner

- Validation mode
- Interactive mode

### *Validation Mode*

The validation mode is enabled by default (set to True), but you may choose to temporarily disable it by setting it to False.

State	Constant	Code	Use
Enabled (default value)	True	ValidationMode = True	Each time you act over a PowerDesigner object, all internal PowerDesigner methods are invoked to check the validity of your actions. In case of a forbidden action, an error occurs. This mode is very useful for debugging but is necessarily performance consuming
Disabled	False	ValidationMode = False	You use it for performance reasons or because your algorithm temporarily requires an invalid state. However, be aware, that no validation rules such as name uniqueness or link object with missing extremities are applied to your model in this case

Example:

```
ValidationMode = true
```

### *Interactive Mode*

The interactive mode is Batch by default.

The interactive mode supports the following constants:

Constant	Code	Description
im_Batch	InteractiveMode = im_Batch	Never displays dialog boxes and always uses default values. You use it for Automation scripts that require no user interaction
im_Dialog	InteractiveMode = im_Dialog	Displays information and confirmation dialog boxes that require user interaction for the script to keep running



Constant	Code	Description
im_Abort	InteractiveMode = im_Abort	Never displays dialog boxes and aborts the script instead of using default values each time a dialog is encountered

### *Option Explicit Statement*

We recommend to use the Option Explicit statement to declare your variables in order to avoid confusion in code as this option is disabled by default in VBScript. You have to declare a variable before using this option.

Example:

```
Option Explicit
ValidationMode = True
InteractiveMode = im_Batch
' get the current active model
Dim mdl ' the current model
Set mdl = ActiveModel
```

## **Global Functions**

The following global functions are available:

Global functions	Use
CreateModel (modelkind As Long, filename As String = "", flags As Long =omf_Default) As BaseObject	Creates a new model
CreateModelFromTemplate (filename As String, flags As Long =omf_Default) As BaseObject	Creates a new model using given model file as template
OpenModel (filename As String, flags As Long =omf_Default) As BaseObject	Opens an existing model
Output (message As String = "")	Writes a message in the Script tab of the Output window of PowerDesigner main window
NewPoint (X As Long = 0, Y As Long = 0) As APoint	Creates a point to position a symbol
NewRect (Left As Long = 0, Top As Long = 0, Right As Long = 0, Bottom As Long = 0) As Arect	Creates a rectangle to manipulate symbols position

Global functions	Use
NewPtList () As PtList	Creates a list of points to position a link
NewGUID() As String	Creates a new Global Unique Identifier (GUID). This new GUID is returned as a string without the usual surrounding "{" "}"
IsKindOf(childkind As Long, parentkind As Long) As Boolean	Returns True if childkind corresponds to a metaclass derived from the metaclass of kind parentkind, False otherwise
ExecuteCommand (cmd As String, Optional arglist As String, Optional mode As Long) As String	Opens an external application
Rtf2Ascii (rtf As String) As String	Removes RTF (Rich-Text-File) tags from an RTF formatted text
ConvertToUTF8 (InputFileName As String, OutputFileName As String)	Converts <InputFileName> file into UTF8 (8-bit Unicode Transformation Format, where byte order is specified by an initial Byte-Order Mark) and writes the result to the file <OutputFileName>. The two filenames must be different
ConvertToUTF16 (InputFileName As String, OutputFileName As String)	Converts <InputFileName> file into UTF16 (16-bit Unicode Transformation Format Little Endian, where byte order is specified by an initial Byte-Order Mark) and writes the result to the file <OutputFileName>. The two filenames must be different
EvaluateNamedPath (FileName As String, QueryIfUnknown As Boolean = True, FailOnError As Boolean = False) As String	Replaces a variable in a path by the corresponding named path
MapToNamedPath (FileName As String) As String	Replaces the path of a file by the corresponding named path
Progress(Key As String, InStatusBar Boolean = False) As BaseObject	Create or retrieve a given progress indicator
BeginTransaction()	Starts a new transaction
CancelTransaction()	Cancels the ongoing transaction
EndTransaction()	Commits the ongoing transaction

*OpenModel(), CreateModel() and CreateModelFromTemplate Flags*

OpenModel, CreateModel and CreateModelFromTemplate functions use the following global constants:

Constant	Use
Omf_Default	Default behavior for OpenModel/CreateModel
Omf_DontOpenView	Does not open default diagram view for OpenModel/CreateModel/CreateModelFromTemplate
Omf_QueryType	For CreateModel ONLY: Forces querying initial diagram type
Omf_NewFileLock	For CreateModel ONLY: Creates and locks corresponding file
Omf_Hidden	Does not let the model appear in the workspace for OpenModel/CreateModel/CreateModelFromTemplate

*Command Execution Modes*

Command execution modes use the following global constants:

Constant	Use
cmd_ShellExec	Default behavior: lets MS-Windows shell execute the command
cmd_PipeOutput	Redirects the command output to the General tab of PowerDesigner Output window
cmd_PipeResult	Captures the whole command output to the returned string
cmd_InternalScript	Indicates that the first parameter of the Execute Command is a VBScript file to be executed as an internal script rather than letting the system run the application associated with the file type

Example:

```
'Create a new model and print its name in output window
CreateModel(PDOm.cls_Model, "C:\Temp\Test.oom|Language=Java|
Diagram=SequenceDiagram")
Output ActiveModel.name
```

**Global Constants**

The following global constants are available:

Global constants	Use
Version As String	Returns the application version string
HomeDirectory As String	Returns the application home directory string

Global constants	Use
RegistryHome As String	Returns the application registry home path string
cls_... As Long	Identifies the class of an object. This value is used when you need to specify an object kind in creation method for example. This value is also used by IsKindOf method available on all PowerDesigner objects

### *Classes Ids Constants*

Constants are unique within a model and are used to identify object classes in each library. All classes Ids start with "cls\_" followed by the public name of the object. For example cls\_Process identifies the Process object class using the public name of the object.

However, when dealing with several models, some constants may be common, for example cls\_Package.

To avoid confusion in code, you must prefix the constant name with the name of the module, for example PdOOM.cls\_Package. Same, when you want to create a model, you need to prefix the cls\_Model constant with the name of the module.

### *IsKindOf Method*

You can use the IsKindOf (ByVal Kind As Long) As Boolean method together with a class constant in order to check if an object inherits from a given class kind.

Example:

You can have a script with a loop that browses the Classifiers collection of an OOM and wants to check the type of encountered objects (in this case interfaces or classes) in order to perform different actions according to their type.

```
'Assuming the Activemodel is an OOM model
For each c in Activemodel.Classifiers
If c.IsKindOf(cls_Class) then
Output "Class " & c.name
ElsIf c.IsKindOf(cls_Interface) then
Output "Interface" & c.name
End If
Next
```

Example:

All the collections under a model can contain objects of a certain type but also shortcuts for objects of the same type. You can have a script with a loop that browses the Tables collection of a PDM and want to check the type of encountered objects (in this case tables or shortcuts) in order to perform different actions according to their type.

```
For each t in Activemodel.Tables
If t.IsKindOf(cls_Table) then
Output t.name
```

```
End If
Next
```

## Libraries

Libraries are available for each type of model and for shared PowerDesigner features.

- PdBPM - Business Process Model
- PdCDM - Conceptual Data Model
- PdCommon - contains all objects shared between two or more models, and the abstract classes of the model. For example, business rules, which are available in all models, and the BaseObject class, from which all model objects are derived, are defined in this package. Other model packages are linked to PdCommon by generalization links indicating that each model inherits common objects from the PdCommon package.
- PdEAM - Enterprise Architecture Model
- PdFRM - Free Model
- PdILM - Data Movement Model (the DMM was previously named Information Liquidity Model or ILM, and the PdILM library name has been retained for backwards compatibility)
- PdLDM - Logical Data Model
- PdMTM - Merise Model (available in French only)
- PdOOM - Object Oriented Model
- PdPDM - Physical Data Model
- PdPRJ - Project
- PdRMG - Repository
- PdRQM - Requirements Model
- PdXSM - XML Model
- PdWSP - Workspace

For each library, you can browse a list of:

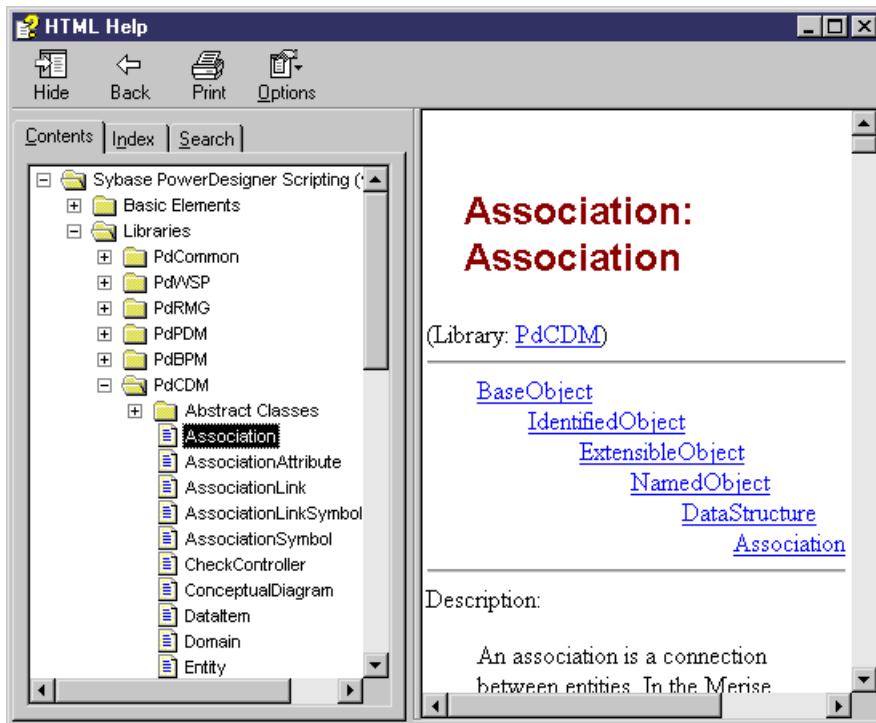
- *Abstract classes* (located in the Abstract Classes expanded node). They are general classes that are used to factorize attributes and behaviors. They are not visible in PowerDesigner. Instantiable classes inherit from abstract classes
- *Instantiable classes* (located directly at the root of each library node). They are specific classes that correspond to interface objects, they have proper attributes like name or code, and they also inherit attributes and behaviors from abstract classes via generalization links. For example, NamedObject is the common class for most PowerDesigner design objects, it stores standard attributes like name, code, comment, annotation, and description

For more information on PowerDesigner libraries, see *Chapter 1, PowerDesigner Resource Files* on page 1.

## Using the Metamodel Objects Help File

PowerDesigner provides a compiled HTML help file that you can open from the **Help > Metamodel Objects Help** command or from the Edit/Run Script editor dialog box. This reference guide is intended to help you get familiar with the PowerDesigner objects properties, collections and methods that you can use in scripting.

The Metamodel Objects Help file is composed of two distinct parts: the node tree view displayed on the left hand side to navigate through the objects hierarchy and their corresponding description displayed to the right of the tree view:



You can expand the following nodes from the tree view:

Nodes	What you can find...
Basic Elements	General information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read-only, ordered, and unordered collections (see <i>Collections</i> on page 323)</li> <li>• Structured Types (points, rectangles, lists of points)</li> <li>• Global properties (see <i>Global Properties</i> on page 326), constants (see <i>Global Constants</i> on page 331), and functions (see <i>Global functions</i> on page 329)</li> </ul>
Libraries	Libraries for common features and for each model (see <i>Libraries</i> on page 333)
Appendix	Hierarchical representation of the PowerDesigner metamodel List of constants used to identify objects of each library

The scripting objects provided by PowerDesigner correspond to the design objects (tables, entities, classes, processes etc.) that appear in the user interface.

For each PowerDesigner object you can browse a list of:

- Properties (Example: Name, Data Type, Transport)
- Read-only, ordered, and unordered collections (Example: Symbols, Columns of a table)
- Methods (Example: Delete (), UpdateNamingOpts())

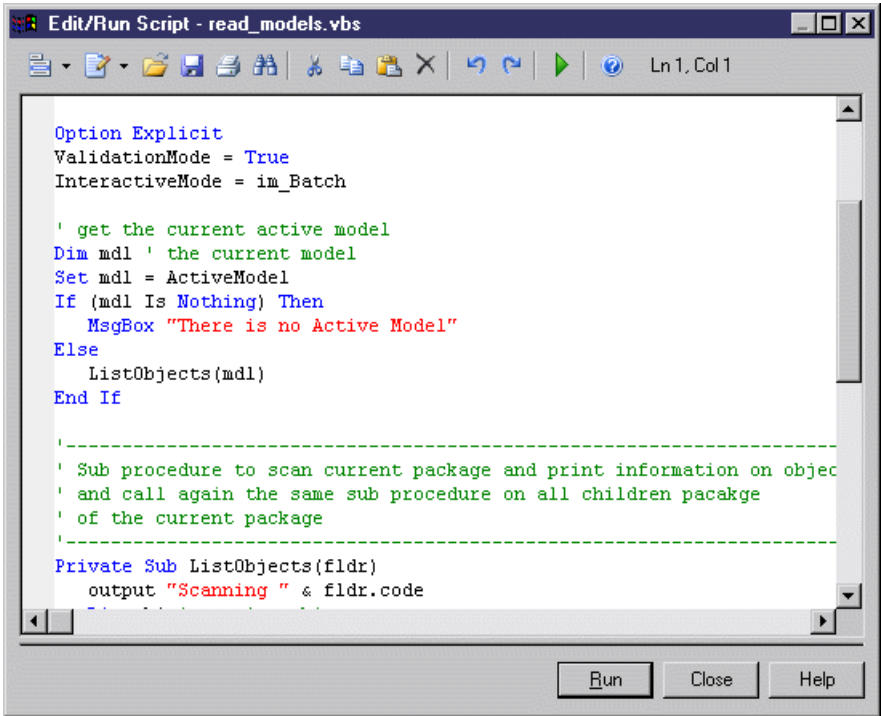
## Using the Edit/Run Script Editor

---





The Edit/Run Script editor runs in the PowerDesigner environment and provides access to the scripting environment. You open it from the **Tools > Execute Commands** menu. It is available whatever the type of the active model and also when no model is active.

You can see the date and time when the script begins and ends in the Script tab of the Output window located in the lower part of the PowerDesigner main window, if you have used the Output global function.

The Edit/Run Script editor looks like the following:



The following tools and keyboard shortcuts are specific to the Edit/Run Script editor toolbar:

Tool	Description	Keyboard shortcut
	Editor Menu Note: When you use the Find feature, the parameter "Regular Expression" allows the use of wild-cards in the search expression.	<b>Shift+F11</b>
	Edit With. Opens the previously defined default editor or allows you to select another editor if you click the down arrow beside this tool	<b>Ctrl+E</b>
	Run. Executes the current script	<b>F5</b>
	Metamodel Objects Help provided to allow you to find out which properties and methods can be used to drill down to a PowerDesigner object	<b>Ctrl+F1</b>

For more information on defining a default editor, see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Customizing Your Modeling Environment > General Options > Specifying Text Editors*.



### *Script Bookmarks*

In the Edit/Run Script editor window, you can add and remove bookmarks at specific points in the code and then navigate forwards or backwards from bookmark to bookmark:

<b>Keyboard shortcut</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Ctrl+F2</b>	Adds a new bookmark. A blue bookmark box is displayed. If you repeat this action from the same position, the bookmark is deleted and the blue marker disappears
<b>F2</b>	Jumps to bookmark
<b>Shift+F2</b>	Jumps to previous bookmark

### *Visual Basic*

If you have Visual Basic (VB) installed on your machine, you can use the VB interface for your script writing in order to have access to the VB IntelliSense feature that checks all the standard methods and properties that you invoke and suggests the valid alternatives ones that you can choose in order to correct the code. However the PowerDesigner Edit/Run Script editor automatically recognizes VBScript keywords.

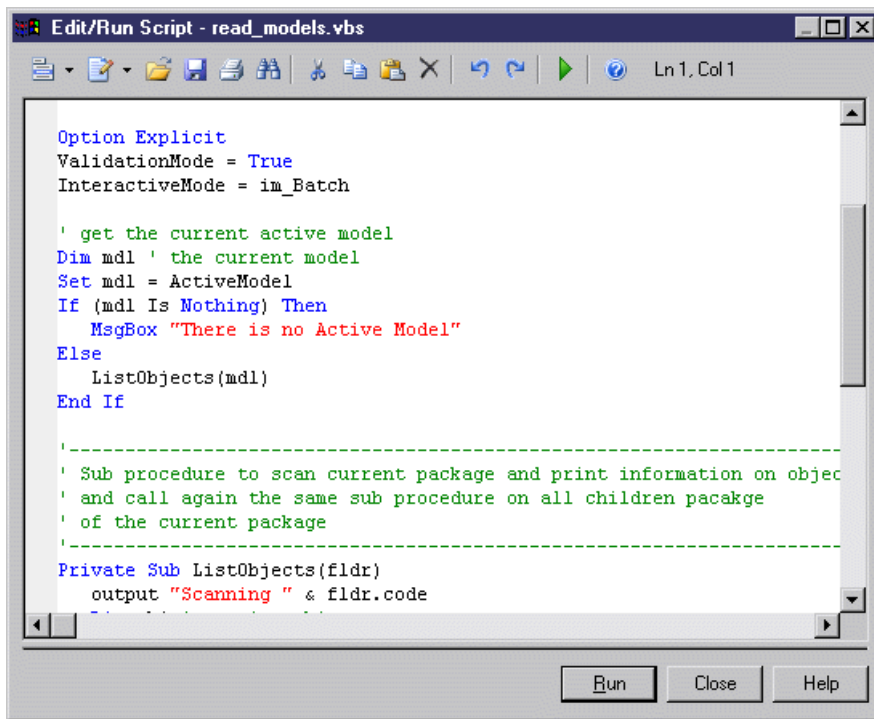
The Edit/Run Script editor lets you:

- Create a script
- Modify a script
- Save a script
- Run a script
- Use a sample script

## **Creating a VBScript File**

The Edit/Run Script dialog box lets you create a VBScript file.

1. Select **Tools > Execute Commands > Edit/Run Script** to display the Edit/Run Script dialog box.
2. Type the script instructions directly in the script editor window.



The script syntax is displayed as in Visual Basic.

For more information on VB syntax, see the *Microsoft Visual Basic* documentation

## **Modifying a VBScript File**

The Edit/Run Script dialog box lets you edit a VBScript file.

1. Open the Edit/Run Script editor.
2. Click the Open tool.  
A standard dialog box opens.
3. Select a VBScript file (.VBS) and click Open.

The VBScript file opens in the Edit/Run Script editor window. You can then modify it.

---

**Note:** You can insert a script file in a current script using the Insert command in the Editor Menu. The script will be inserted at the cursor position.

---

## **Saving a VBScript File**

It is strongly recommended to save your model and your script file before executing it.

1. Open the Edit/Run Script editor.

2. Type the script instructions directly in the script editor window.
3. Click the Editor Menu tool and select Save from the list.

*or*

Click the Save tool.

A standard dialog box opens if your VBScript file has never been saved before.

4. Browse to the directory where you want to save the script file.
5. Type a name for the script file and click Save.

## **Running a VBScript File**

You can run a VBScript file from PowerDesigner.

Open a script and click the Run tool or the Run button.

The script is executed and the Output window located in the lower part of the PowerDesigner main window shows the execution progress if you have used the Output global function that lets you display execution progress and errors in the Script tab.

If a compilation error occurs, a message box is displayed to inform you of the kind of error. A brief description error also is displayed in the Result pane of the Edit/Run Script dialog box and the cursor is set at the error position.

The Edit/Run Script editor supports multiple levels of Undo and Redo commands. However, if you run a script that modifies objects in several models, you must use the Undo or Redo commands in each of the models called by the script.

---

**Note:** In order to avoid application abortions, you can catch errors using the On Error Resume Next statement. But you cannot catch errors with this statement when you use the `im_Abort` interactive mode.

---

You can also insert and customize commands in the Tools menu that will allow you to automatically launch your own scripts.

For more information on customizing commands, see *Customizing PowerDesigner Menus Using Add-Ins* on page 384.

## **Using VBScript File Samples**

PowerDesigner ships with a set of script samples, that you can use as a basis to create your own scripts. They are located in the VB Scripts folder of the PowerDesigner installation directory.

These scripts are intended to show you a range of the type of actions you can do over PowerDesigner objects using VBScript and also to help you in the code writing of your own scripts as you can easily copy/paste some code pieces from the sample into your script.

It is always recommended to make a backup copy of the sample file for it to remain intact.

*Model Scan Sample*

The following example illustrates a script with a loop that browses a model and its sub-packages to display objects information:

```
' Scan CDM Model and display objects information
' going down each package
Option Explicit
ValidationMode = True
InteractiveMode = im_Batch
' get the current active model
Dim mdl ' the current model
Set mdl = ActiveModel
If (mdl Is Nothing) Then
  MsgBox "There is no Active Model"
Else
  Dim fldr
  Set Fldr = ActiveDiagram.Parent
  ListObjects(fldr)
End If
' Sub procedure to scan current package and print information on
objects from current package
' and call again the same sub procedure on all children package
' of the current package
Private Sub ListObjects(fldr)
  output "Scanning " & fldr.code
  Dim obj ' running object
  For Each obj In fldr.children
    ' Calling sub procedure to print out information on the object
    DescribeObject obj
  Next
  ' go into the sub-packages
  Dim f ' running folder
  For Each f In fldr.Packages
    'calling sub procedure to scan children package
    ListObjects f
  Next
End Sub
' Sub procedure to print information on current object in output
Private Sub DescribeObject(CurrentObject)
  if CurrentObject.ClassName ="Association-Class link" then exit sub
  'output "Found "+CurrentObject.ClassName
  output "Found "+CurrentObject.ClassName+" "+"+CurrentObject.Name
+"", Created by "+CurrentObject.Creator+" On
"+Cstr(CurrentObject.CreationDate)
End Sub
```

*Model Creation Sample*

The following example illustrates a script that creates a new OOM model:

```
Option Explicit
' Initialization
' Set interactive mode to Batch
InteractiveMode = im_Batch
```

```

' Main function
' Create an OOM model with a class diagram
Dim Model
Set model = CreateModel(PdOOM.cls_Model, "|Diagram=ClassDiagram")
model.Name = "Customer Management"
model.Code = "CustomerManagement"
' Get the class diagram
Dim diagram
Set diagram = model.ClassDiagrams.Item(0)
' Create classes
CreateClasses model, diagram
' Create classes function
Function CreateClasses(model, diagram)
' Create a class
Dim cls
Set cls = model.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Class)
cls.Name = "Customer"
cls.Code = "Customer"
cls.Comment = "Customer class"
cls.Stereotype = "Class"
cls.Description = "The customer class defines the attributes and
behaviors of a customer."
' Create attributes
CreateAttributes cls
' Create methods
CreateOperations cls
' Create a symbol for the class
Dim sym
Set sym = diagram.AttachObject(cls)
CreateClasses = True
End Function
' Create attributes function
Function CreateAttributes(cls)
Dim attr
Set attr = cls.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Attribute)
attr.Name = "ID"
attr.Code = "ID"
attr.DataType = "int"
attr.Persistent = True
attr.PersistentCode = "ID"
attr.PersistentDataType = "I"
attr.PrimaryIdentifier = True
Set attr = cls.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Attribute)
attr.Name = "Name"
attr.Code = "Name"
attr.DataType = "String"
attr.Persistent = True
attr.PersistentCode = "NAME"
attr.PersistentDataType = "A30"
Set attr = cls.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Attribute)
attr.Name = "Phone"
attr.Code = "Phone"
attr.DataType = "String"
attr.Persistent = True
attr.PersistentCode = "PHONE"
attr.PersistentDataType = "A20"

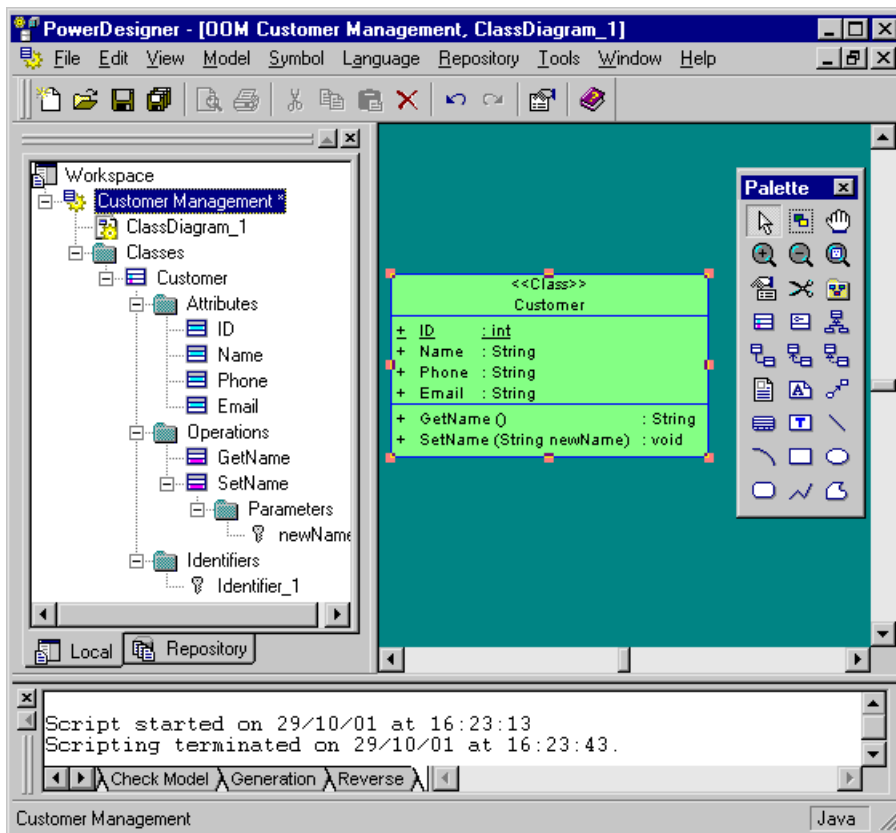
```

```

Set attr = cls.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Attribute)
attr.Name = "Email"
attr.Code = "Email"
attr.DataType = "String"
attr.Persistent = True
attr.PersistentCode = "EMAIL"
attr.PersistentDataType = "A30"
CreateAttributes = True
End Function
' Create operations function
Function CreateOperations(cls)
Dim oper
Set oper = cls.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Operation)
oper.Name = "GetName"
oper.Code = "GetName"
oper.ReturnType = "String"
Dim body
body = "{" + vbCrLf
body = body + " return Name;" + vbCrLf
body = body + "}"
oper.Body = body
Set oper = cls.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Operation)
oper.Name = "SetName"
oper.Code = "SetName"
oper.ReturnType = "void"
Dim param
Set param = oper.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Parameter)
param.Name = "newName"
param.Code = "newName"
param.DataType = "String"
body = "{" + vbCrLf
body = body + " Name = newName;" + vbCrLf
body = body + "}"
oper.Body = body
CreateOperations = True
End Function

```

The previous script gives the following result in the interface:



## Basic Scripting Tasks

You can use scripts to create and open models, and to manipulate objects and symbols in PowerDesigner.

### Creating a Model by Script

You create a model using the CreateModel (modelkind As Long, filename As String = "", flags As Long = omf\_Default) As BaseObject global function together with the cls\_Model constant prefixed with the Module name to identify the type of model you want to create.

Note that additional arguments may be specified in the filename parameter depending on the type of model (Language, DBMS, Copy, Diagram). The diagram argument uses the public name, but the localized name (the one in the Target selection dialog box) is also accepted. However, it is not recommended to use the localized name as your script will only work for the localized version of PowerDesigner.

*Example*

```

Option Explicit
' Call the CreateModel global function with the following parameters:
' - The model kind is an Object Oriented Model (PdOOM.Cls_Model)
' - The Language is enforced to be Analysis
' - The first diagram will be a class diagram
' - The language definition (for Analysis) is copied inside the
model
' - The first diagram will not be opened in a window
' - The new created model will not appear in the workspace
Dim NewModel
set NewModel = CreateModel(PdOOM.Cls_Model, "Language=Analysis|
Diagram=ClassDiagram|Copy", omf_DontOpenView Or omf_Hidden)
If NewModel is Nothing then
  msgbox "Fail to create UML Model", vbOkOnly, "Error" ' Display an
error message box
Else
  output "The UML model has been successfully created" ' Display a
message in the application output window
' Initialize model name and code
NewModel.Name = "Sample Model"
NewModel.Code = "Sample"
' Save the new model in a file
NewModel.Save "c:\temp\MySampleModel.oom"
' Close the model
NewModel.Close
' Release last reference to the model object to free memory
Set NewModel = Nothing
End If

```

**Opening a Model by Script**

You open a model using the `OpenModel` (filename As String, flags As Long =omf\_Default) As BaseObject global function.

*Example*

```

Option Explicit
' Call the OpenModel global function with the following parameters:
' - The model file name
' - The default diagram will not be opened in a window
' - The opened model will not appear in the workspace
Dim ExistingModel, FileName
FileName = "c:\temp\MySampleModel.oom"
On Error Resume Next ' Avoid generic scripting error message like
'Invalid File Name
Set ExistingModel = OpenModel(FileName, omf_DontOpenView Or
omf_Hidden)
On Error Goto 0 ' Restore runtime error detection
If ExistingModel is nothing then
  msgbox "Fail to open UML Model:" + vbCrLf + FileName, vbOkOnly,
"Error" ' Display an error message box
Else

```



```
output "The UML model has been successfully opened" ' Display a
message in the application output window
End If
```

## **Creating an Object by Script**

It is recommended to create an object directly from the collection to which it belongs in order to directly obtain a valid state for the object. When you do so, you only create the object but not its graphical symbol.

You can also use the following method: `CreateObject(ByVal Kind As Long, ByVal ParentCol As String = "", ByVal Pos As Long = -1, ByVal Init As Boolean = -1) As BaseObject`

### *Creating an Object in a Model*

```
If not ExistingModel is Nothing Then
' Call the CreateNew() method on the collection that owns the object
Dim MyClass
Set MyClass = ExistingModel.Classes.CreateNew()
If MyClass is nothing Then
msgbox "Fail to create a class", vbOkOnly, "Error" ' Display an
error message box
Else
output "The class objects has been successfully created" ' Display
a message in the application output window
' Initialize its name and code using a specific method
' that ensures naming conventions (Uppercase or lowercase
constraints,
' invalid characters...) are respected and that the name and code
' are unique inside the model
MyClass.SetNameAndCode "Customer", "cust"
' Initialize other properties directly
MyClass.Comment = "Created by script"
MyClass.Stereotype = "MyStereotype"
MyClass.Final = true
' Create an attribute inside the class
Dim MyAttr
Set MyAttr = MyClass.Attributes.CreateNew()
If not MyAttr is nothing Then
output "The class attribute has been successfully created"
MyAttr.SetNameAndCode "Name", "custName"
MyAttr.DataType = "String"
Set MyAttr = Nothing
End If
' Reset the variable in order to avoid memory leaks
Set MyClass = Nothing
End If
End If
```

### *Creating an Object in a Package*

```
If not ExistingModel is Nothing Then
' Create a package first
Dim MyPckg
Set MyPckg = ExistingModel.Packages.CreateNew()
```

```

If not MyPckg is Nothing then
  output "The package has been successfully created"
  MyPckg.SetNameAndCode "All interfaces", "intf"
  ' Create an interface object inside the package
  Dim MyIntf
  Set MyIntf = MyPckg.Interfaces.CreateNew()
  If not MyIntf is Nothing then
    output "The interface object has been successfully created inside
the package"
    MyIntf.SetNameAndCode "Customer Interface", "custIntf"
    Set MyIntf = Nothing
  End If
  Set MyPckg = Nothing
End If
End If

```

## Creating a Symbol by Script

You create the associated symbol of an object by attaching it to the active diagram using the following method: `AttachObject(ByVal Obj As BaseObject) As BaseObject`.

### *Example*

```
set symbol1 = ActiveDiagram.AttachObject(entity1)
```

---

**Note:** The `AttachObject` method can also be used to create a graphical synonym or a shortcut. For more information, see sections on graphical synonym and shortcut creation.

---

## Displaying an Object Symbol by Script

You can display objects symbol in a diagram using the following methods:

- `AttachObject(ByVal Obj As BaseObject) As BaseObject` to create a symbol for a non-link object
- `AttachLinkObject(ByVal Link As BaseObject, ByVal Sym1 As BaseObject = NULL, ByVal Sym2 As BaseObject = NULL) As BaseObject` to create a symbol for a link object
- `AttachAllObjects() As Boolean` to create a symbol for each object in package which can be displayed in current diagram

### *Example*

```

If not ExistingModel Is Nothing and not MyRealization Is Nothing Then
  ' Symbols are specific kind of objects that can be manipulated by
script
  ' We are now going to display the class, interface and realization
in the
  ' main diagram of the model and customize their presentation
  ' Retrieve main diagram
  Dim MyDiag
  Set MyDiag = ExistingModel.DefaultDiagram
  If not MyDiag is Nothing and
MyDiag.IsKindOf(PdOOM.Cls_ClassDiagram) Then
  ' Display the class, interface shortcut and realization link in the
diagram

```

```

' using default positions and display preferences
Dim MyClassSym, MyIntfSym, MyRlzsSym
Set MyClassSym = MyDiag.AttachObject(FoundClass)
Set MyIntfSym = MyDiag.AttachObject(IntfShct)
Set MyRlzsSym = MyDiag.AttachLinkObject(MyRealization,
MyClassSym, MyIntfSym)
If not MyRlzsSym is Nothing Then
    output "Objects have been successfully displayed in diagram"
End If
' Another way to do the same is the use of AttachAllObjects()
method:
' MyDiag.AttachAllObjects
' Changes class symbol format
If not MyClassSym is nothing Then
    MyClassSym.BrushStyle = 1 ' Solid background (no gradient)
    MyClassSym.FillColor = RGB(255, 126, 126) ' Red background color
    MyClassSym.LineColor = RGB(0, 0, 0) ' Black line color
    MyClassSym.LineWidth = 2 ' Double line width
    Dim Fonts
    Fonts = "ClassStereotype " + CStr(RGB(50, 50, 126)) + " Arial,8,I"
    Fonts = Fonts + vbCrLf + "DISPNAME " + CStr(RGB(50, 50, 50)) + "
Arial,12,B"
    Fonts = Fonts + vbCrLf + "ClassAttribute " + CStr(RGB(150, 0, 0)) +
" Arial,8,N"
    MyClassSym.FontList = Fonts ' Change font list
End If
' Changes interface symbol position
If not MyIntfSym is nothing Then
    Dim IntfPos
    Set IntfPos = MyIntfSym.Position
    If not IntfPos is Nothing Then
        IntfPos.x = IntfPos.x + 5000
        IntfPos.y = IntfPos.y + 5000
        MyIntfSym.Position = IntfPos
        Set IntfPos = Nothing
    End If
End If
' Changes the link symbol corners
If not MyRlzsSym is Nothing Then
    Dim CornerList, Point1, Point2
    Set CornerList = MyRlzsSym.ListOfPoints
    Set Point1 = CornerList.Item(0)
    Set Point2 = CornerList.Item(1)
    CornerList.InsertPoint 1, Max(Point1.x, Point2.x), Min(Point1.y,
Point2.y)
    Set CornerList = Nothing
    ' Max and Min are functions defined at end of this script
End If
' Release the variables
Set MyDiag = Nothing
Set MyClassSym = Nothing
Set MyIntfSym = Nothing
Set MyRlzsSym = Nothing
End If
End If

```

## **Positioning a Symbol next to Another by Script**

You position a symbol next to another using the X and Y (respectively Abscissa and Ordinate) points, together with a combination of method (Position As Apoint) and function (NewPoint(X As Long = 0, Y As Long = 0) As Apoint)).

### *Example*

```
Dim diag
Set diag = ActiveDiagram
Dim sym1, sym2
Set sym1 = diag.Symbols.Item(0)
Set sym2 = diag.Symbols.Item(1)
X1 = sym1.Position.X
Y1 = sym1.Position.Y
' Move symbols next to each other using a fixed arbitrary space
sym2.Position = NewPoint(X1+5000, Y1)
' Move symbols for them to be adjacent
sym2.Position = NewPoint(X1 + (sym1.Size.X+sym2.Size.X)/2, Y1)
```

## **Deleting an Object by Script**

You delete an object from a model using the Delete As Boolean method.

### *Example*

```
If not ExistingModel is Nothing Then
' Create another class first
Dim MyClassToDelete
Set MyClassToDelete = ExistingModel.Packages.CreateNew()
If not MyClassToDelete is Nothing then
output "The second class has been successfully created"
' Just call Delete method to delete the object
' This will remove the object from the collection of model classes
MyClassToDelete.Delete
' The object is still alive but it has notified all other
' objects of its deletion. It is no more associated with other
objects.
' Its status is deleted
If MyClassToDelete.IsDeleted() Then
output "The second class has been successfully deleted"
End If
' The reset of the VbScript variable will release the last
' reference to this object and provoke the physical destruction
' and free the memory
Set MyClassToDelete = Nothing
End If
End If
```

## **Retrieving an Object by Script**

The following example illustrates how you can retrieve an object by its code in the model

### *Example*

```
' Call a function that is implemented just after in the script
Dim FoundIntf, FoundClass
Set FoundIntf = RetrieveByCode(ExistingModel, PDOOM.Cls_Interface,
"custIntf")
Set FoundClass = RetrieveByCode(ExistingModel, PDOOM.Cls_Class,
"cust")
If (not FoundIntf is nothing) and (not FoundClass is Nothing) Then
  output "The class and interface objects have been successfully
retrieved by their code"
End If
' Implement a method that retrieve an object by code
' The first parameter is the root folder on which the research begins
' The second parameter is the kind of object we are looking for
' The third parameter is the code of the object we are looking for
Function RetrieveByCode(RootObject, ObjectKind, CodeValue)
  ' Test root parameter
  If RootObject is nothing Then
    Exit Function      ' Root object is not defined
  End If
  If RootObject.IsShortcut() Then
    Exit Function      ' Root object is a shortcut
  End If
  If not RootObject.IsKindOf(Cls_BaseFolder) Then
    Exit Function      ' Root object is not a folder
  End If
  ' Loop on all objects in folder
  Dim SubObject
  For Each SubObject in RootObject.Children
    If SubObject.IsKindOf(ObjectKind) and SubObject.Code = CodeValue
Then
      Set RetrieveByCode = SubObject      ' Initialize return value
      Set SubObject = Nothing
      Exit Function
    End If
  Next
  Set SubObject = Nothing
  ' Recursive call on sub-folders
  Dim SubFolder
  For Each SubFolder in RootObject.CompositeObjects
    If not SubFolder.IsShortcut() Then
      Dim Found
      Set Found = RetrieveByCode(SubFolder, ObjectKind, CodeValue)
      If not Found Is Nothing Then
        Set RetrieveByCode = Found      ' Initialize return parameter
        Set Found = Nothing
        Set SubFolder = Nothing
        Exit Function
      End If
    End If
  End If
End Function
```

```

End If
Next
Set SubFolder = Nothing
End Function

```

## **Creating a Shortcut by Script**

You create a shortcut in a model using the `CreateShortcut(ByVal NewPackage As BaseObject, ByVal ParentCol As String = "") As BaseObject` method.

### *Example*

```

' We want to reuse at the model level the interface defined in the
package
' To do that, we need to create a shortcut of the interface at the
model level
Dim IntfShct
If not FoundIntf Is Nothing and not ExistingModel Is Nothing Then
' Call the CreateShortcut() method and specify the model
' for the package where we want to create the shortcut
Set IntfShct = FoundIntf.CreateShortcut(ExistingModel)
If not IntfShct Is Nothing then
output "The interface shortcut has been successfully created"
End If
End If

```

## **Creating a Link Object by Script**

You create a link object using the `CreateNew(kind As Long = 0) As BaseObject` method, then you have to declare its ends.

### *Example*

```

Dim MyRealization
If (not ExistingModel Is Nothing) and (not FoundClass Is Nothing) and
(not IntfShct Is Nothing) Then
' We are now going to create a realization link between the class and
the interface
' The link is an object like others with two mandatory attributes:
Object1 and Object2
' For oriented links, Object1 is the source and Object2 is the
destination
Set MyRealization = ExistingModel.Realizations.CreateNew()
If not MyRealization Is Nothing then
output "The realization link has been successfully created"
' Initialize both extremities
Set MyRealization.Object1 = FoundClass
Set MyRealization.Object2 = IntfShct
' Initialize Name and Code
MyRealization.SetNameAndCode "Realize Main interface", "Main"
End If
End If

```

## **Browsing a Collection by Script**

All collections can be iterated through the usual "For Each variable In collection" construction.

This loop starts with "For each <variable> in <collection>" and ends with "Next".

The loop is iterated on each object of the collection. The object is available in <variable>.

### *Example*

```
'How to browse the collection of tables available on a model
Set MyModel = ActiveModel
'Assuming MyModel is a variable containing a PDM object.
For each T in MyModel.Tables
'Variable T now contains a table from Tables collection of the model
Output T.name
Next
```

## **Manipulating Objects in a Collection by Script**

In the following example, we are going to manipulate objects in collections by creating business rule objects and attaching them to a class object. To do so, we :

- Create the business rule objects
- Initialize their attributes
- Retrieve the first object in the class attributes collection
- Add the created rules at the beginning and at the end of the attached rules collection
- Move a rule at the end of the the attached rules collection
- Remove a rule from the attached rules collection

### *Example*

```
If (not ExistingModel Is Nothing) and (not FoundClass Is Nothing)
Then
' We are going to create business rule objects and attached them to
the class
' Create first the business rule objects
Dim Rule1, Rule2
Set Rule1 = ExistingModel.BusinessRules.CreateNew()
Set Rule2 = ExistingModel.BusinessRules.CreateNew()
If (not Rule1 is Nothing) And (not Rule2 Is Nothing) Then
output "Business Rule objects have been successfully created"
' Initialize rule attributes
Rule1.SetNameAndCode "Mandatory Name", "mandatoryName"
Rule1.ServerExpression = "The Name attribute cannot be empty"
Rule2.SetNameAndCode "Unique Name", "uniqueName"
Rule2.ServerExpression = "The Name attribute must be unique"
' Retrieve the first object in the class attributes collection
Dim FirstAttr, AttrColl
Set AttrColl = FoundClass.Attributes
If not AttrColl is Nothing Then
If not AttrColl.Count = 0 then
```

```

    Set FirstAttr = AttrColl.Item(0)
  End If
End If
Set AttrColl = Nothing
If not FirstAttr is Nothing Then
  output "First class attribute successfully retrieved from
collection"
  ' Add Rule1 at end of attached rules collection
  FirstAttr.AttachedRules.Add Rule1
  ' Add Rule2 at the beginning of attached rules collection
  FirstAttr.AttachedRules.Insert 0, Rule2
  ' Move Rule2 at end of collection
  FirstAttr.AttachedRules.Move 1, 0
  ' Remove Rule1 from collection
  FirstAttr.AttachedRules.RemoveAt 0
  Set FirstAttr = Nothing
End If
End If
Set Rule1 = Nothing
Set Rule2 = Nothing
End If

```

## Extending the Metamodel by Script

When you import a file using scripts, you can import as extended attributes or extended collections some properties that may not correspond to standard attributes.

In the following example, we:

- Create a new extension file
- Initialize model extension attributes
- Define a new stereotype for the Class metaclass in the profile section
- Define an extended attribute for this stereotype

### *Example*

```

If not ExistingModel Is Nothing Then
  ' Creating a new extension
  Dim ModelExtension
  Set ModelExtension =
ExistingModel.ExtendedModelDefinitions.CreateNew()
  If not ModelExtension is Nothing Then
    output "Model extension successfully created in model"
    ' Initialize model extension attributes
    ModelExtension.Name = "Extension for Import of XXX files"
    ModelExtension.Code = "importXXX"
    ModelExtension.Family = "Import"
    ' Defines a new Stereotype for the Class metaclass in the profile
section
    Dim MySttp
    Set MySttp = ModelExtension.AddMetaExtension(PdOOM.Cls_Class,
Cls_StereotypeTargetItem)
    If not MySttp Is Nothing Then
      output "Stereotype extension successfully created in extension"
      MySttp.Name = "MyStereotype"
    End If
  End If
End If

```



```

MySttp.UseAsMetaClass = true ' The stereotype will behave as a new
metaclass (specific list and category in browser)
' Defines an extended attribute for this stereotype
Dim MyExa
Set MyExa =
MySttp.AddMetaExtension(Cls_ExtendedAttributeTargetItem)
If not MyExa is Nothing Then
output "Extended Attribute successfully created in extension"
MyExa.Name = "MyAttribute"
MyExa.Comment = "custom attribute coming from import"
MyExa.DataType = 10 ' This corresponds to integer
MyExa.Value = "-1" ' This is the default value
Set MyExa = Nothing
End If
' Defines an extended collection for this stereotype
Dim MyExCol
Set MyExCol =
MySttp.AddMetaExtension(Cls_ExtendedCollectionTargetItem)
If not MyExCol is Nothing Then
output "Extended collection successfully created in extension"
MyExCol.Name = "MyCollection"
MyExCol.Comment = "custom collection coming from import"
MyExCol.DestinationClassKind = PdOOM.Cls_class ' The collection
can store only classes
MyExCol.Destinationstereotype = "MyStereotype" ' The collection
can store only classes with stereotype "MyStereotype"
Set MyExCol = Nothing
End If
Set MySttp = Nothing
End If
Set ModelExtension = Nothing
End If
End If

```

## Manipulating Extended Properties by Script

You can dynamically get and set objects extended properties like attributes and collections using scripts.

The syntax for identifying any object property is:

```
"<TargetCode>.<PropertyName>"
```

For example, to get the extended attribute MyAttribute from the importXXX object, use:

```
GetExtendedAttribute("importXXX.MyAttribute")
```

Note that if the script is inside a profile (for example, in a custom check script), you can use the %CurrentTargetCode% variable instead of a hard-coded TargetCode, in order to improve the portability of your script.

For example:

```
GetExtendedAttribute("%CurrentTargetCode%.MyAttribute")
```

In the following example we:

## CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner

- Modify extended attribute on the class
- Modify extended collection on the class
- Add the class in its own extended collection to be used as a standard collection

### *Example*

```
If (not ExistingModel Is Nothing) and (not FoundClass Is Nothing)
Then
  ' Modify extended attribute on the class
  Dim ExaName
  ExaName = "importXXX.MyAttribute" ' attribute name prefixed by
extension code
  If FoundClass.HasExtendedAttribute(ExaName) Then
    output "Extended attribute can be accessed"
    FoundClass.SetExtendedAttributeText ExaName, "1024"
    FoundClass.SetExtendedAttribute ExaName, 2048
    Dim valAsText, valAsInt
    valAsText = FoundClass.GetExtendedAttributeText(ExaName)
    valAsInt = FoundClass.GetExtendedAttribute(ExaName)
  End If
  ' Modify extended collection on the class
  Dim ExColName, ExCol
  ExColName = "importXXX.MyCollection" ' collection name prefixed by
extension code
  Set ExCol = FoundClass.GetExtendedCollection(ExColName)
  If not ExCol is Nothing Then
    output "Extended collection can be accessed"
    ' The extended collection can be used as a standard collection
    ' for example, we add the class in its own extended collection
    ExCol.Add FoundClass
    Set ExCol = Nothing
  End If
End If
```

### **Creating a Graphical Synonym by Script**

You create a graphical synonym by attaching the same object twice to the same package.

### *Example*

```
set diag = ActiveDiagram
set pack = ActivePackage
set class = pack.classes.createnew
set symbol1 = diag.AttachObject (class)
set symbol2 = diag.AttachObject (class)
```

### **Creating an Object Selection by Script**

Object Selection is a model object that is very useful to select other model objects in order to apply to them a specific treatment. You can for example add some objects to the Object

Selection to move them to another package in a unique operation instead of repeating the same operation for each and every objects individually.

When dealing with a set of objects in the user interface, you use the Object Selection in scripting.

- Create Object Selection

You create the Object Selection from a model using the CreateSelection method:  
CreateSelection() As BaseObject.

### *Example*

```
Set MySel = ActiveModel.CreateSelection
```

- Add objects individually

You can add objects individually by adding the required object to the Objects collection.

You use the Object Selection following method: Add(obj As BaseObject)

### *Example*

Adding of an object named Publisher:

```
MySel.Objects.Add(Publisher)
```

- Add objects of a given type

You can add all objects of a given type by using the Object Selection following method:  
AddObjects(ByVal RootPackage As BaseObject, ByVal ClassType As Long, ByVal IncludeShortcuts As Boolean = 0, ByVal Recursive As Boolean = 0).

RootPackage is the package from which to add objects.

ClassType is the type of object to add.

IncludeShortcuts is the parameter to include shortcuts.

Recursive is the parameter to search in all the sub-packages.

### *Example*

An adding of classes with no inclusion of shortcuts and no recursiveness into the sub-packages:

```
MySel.AddObjects(folder,cls_class)
```

- Remove objects from the current selection

You can remove objects from the current selection using the Object Selection following method: RemoveObjects(ByVal ClassType As Long, ByVal IncludeShortcuts As Boolean = -1)

### *Example*

Withdrawal of all classes and shortcuts from the Object Selection:

```
MySel.RemoveObjects(cls_class, -1)
```

- Move objects of the current selection to a destination package

You can move objects of the current selection to a destination package using the Object Selection following method: `MoveToPackage(ByVal TargetPackage As BaseObject)`

### *Example*

Move of objects of the selection to a destination package named Pack:

```
MySel.MoveToPackage Pack
```

- Copy objects of the current selection to a destination package

You can copy objects of the current selection to a destination package using the Object Selection following method: `CopyToPackage(ByVal TargetPackage As BaseObject)`

### *Example*

Copy of objects of the selection in a destination package named Pack:

```
MySel.CopyToPackage Pack
```

- Filter a selection list by stereotype

You can create an object selection and filter this selection using a stereotype. You have to use the following method:

```
ShowObjectPicker(ByVal ClassNames As String = "", ByVal StereotypeFilter As String = "",
ByVal DialogCaption As String = "", ByVal ShowEmpty As Boolean = True, ByVal InModel
As Boolean = True) As BaseObject
```

### *Example*

Opens a selection dialog box for selecting a business transaction:

```
If Not Fldr is Nothing then
  ' Create a selection object
  Set Sel = Mdl.CreateSelection
  If Not Sel is Nothing then
    ' Show the object picker dialog for selecting a BT
    Set Impl = Sel.ShowObjectPicker ("Process",
"BinaryCollaboration", "Select a Binary Collaboration Process")
    ' Retrieve the selection
    If not Impl is Nothing Then
      If Impl.IsKindOf(PDBPM.Cls_Process) and Impl.Stereotype =
"BinaryCollaboration" then
        Set Shct = Impl.CreateShortcut (Fldr)
        If not Shct is Nothing Then
          obj.Implementer = Shct
          %Initialize% = True
        End If
      End If
    End If
  End If
```

## Creating an Extension by Script

Like any other PowerDesigner object, extensions can be read, created and modified using scripting.

For detailed information about extensions, see *Chapter 2, Extension Files* on page 21.

The following script illustrates how you can *access* an existing extension, *browse* it, *create* an extended attribute within the definition and at last *modify* the extended attribute values. A function is created to drill down the categories tree view that is displayed in the Extension Properties dialog box.

### *Example*

```
Dim M
Set M = ActiveModel
'Retrieve first extension in the active model
Dim X
Set X = M.ExtendedModelDefinitions.Item(0)
'Drill down the categories tree view using the searchObject function
(see below for details)
Dim C
Set C = SearchObject (X.Categories, "Settings")
Set C = SearchObject (C.Categories, "Extended Attributes")
Set C = SearchObject (C.Categories, "Objects")
Set C = SearchObject (C.Categories, "Entity")
'Create extended attribute in the Entity category
Dim A
Set A = C.Categories.CreateNew (cls_ExtendedAttributeTargetItem)
'Define properties of the extended attribute
A.DataType = 10 'integer
A.Value = 10
A.Name = "Z"
A.Code = "Z"
'Retrieve first entity in the active model
Dim E
Set E = M.entities.Item(0)
'Retrieve the values of the created extended attribute in a message
box
msgbox E.GetExtendedAttribute("X.Z")
'Changes the values of the extended attribute
E.SetExtendedAttribute "X.Z", 5
'Retrieve the modified values of the extended attribute in a message
box
msgbox E.GetExtendedAttribute("X.Z")
*****
'Detail SearchObject function that allows you to browse a collection
from its name and the searched object
'* SUB SearchObject
Function SearchObject (Coll, Name)
'For example Coll = Categories and Name = Settings
Dim Found, Object
For Each Object in Coll
If Object.Name = Name Then
```

```

    Set Found = Object
  End If
Next
Set SearchObject = Found
End Function

```

## **Mapping Objects by Script**

You can use scripting to map objects from heterogeneous models.

You create or reuse a mapping for an object using the following method on the DataSource object and on the ClassifierMap object: `CreateMapping(ByVal Object As BaseObject) As BaseObject`.

### *Example*

Given the following example where an OOM (oom1) contains a class (class\_1) with two attributes (att1 and att2) and a PDM (pdm1) contains a table (table\_1) with two columns (col1 and col2). To map the OOM class and attributes to the PDM table and columns, you have to do the following:

- Create a data source in the OOM

```
set ds = oom1.datasources.createnew
```

- Add the PDM as source for the data source

```
ds.AddSource pdm1
```

- Create a mapping for class\_1 and set this mapping as the default for class\_1 (current data source being the default)

```
set map1 = ds.CreateMapping(class_1)
```

- Add table\_1 as source for class\_1

```
map1.AddSource table_1
```

- Add a mapping for att1

```
set attmap1 = map1.CreateMapping(att1)
```

- Set col1 as source for att1

```
attmap1.AddSource col1
```

- Add a mapping for att2

```
set attmap2 = map1.CreateMapping(att2)
```

- Set col2 as source for att2

```
attmap2.AddSource col2
```

You can also get the mapping of an object using the following method on the DataSource object and on the ClassifierMap object: `GetMapping(ByVal Object As BaseObject) As BaseObject`.

- Get the mapping of class\_1

```
Set mymap = ds.GetMapping (class_1)
```

- Get the mapping of att1

```
Set mymap = map1.GetMapping (att1)
```

For more information about objects mapping, see *Core Features Guide > Linking and Synchronizing Models > Object Mappings*.

## Manipulating Databases by Script

---

You can use scripts to manipulate databases in PowerDesigner.

### Generating a Database by Script

When you need to generate a database using script, you may use the following methods:

- GenerateDatabase(ByVal ObjectSelection As BaseObject = Nothing)
- GenerateTestData(ByVal ObjectSelection As BaseObject = Nothing)

In the following example, you:

- Open an existing model.
- Generate a script for the model.
- Modify the model.
- Generate a modified database script.
- Generate a set of test data.

#### *Opening an Existing Model*

In the following example, we begin with opening an existing model (ASA 9) using the following method: OpenModel (filename As String, flags As Long =omf\_Default) As BaseObject.

Be sure to add a final backslash (\) to the generation directory.

Then we are going to generate a database script for the model, modify the model, generate a modified data script, and generate a set of test data using respectively the following methods:

- GenerateDatabaseScripts pModel
- ModifyModel pModel
- GenerateAlterScripts pModel
- GenerateTestDataScript pModel

#### Example

```
Option Explicit
Const GenDir = "D:\temp\test\"
Const Modelfile = "D:\temp\phys.pdm"
```

## CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner

```
Dim fso : Set fso = CreateObject("Scripting.FileSystemObject")
Start
Sub Start()
  dim pModel : Set pModel = OpenModel(Modelfile)
  If (pModel is Nothing) then
    Output "Unable to open the model"
    Exit Sub
  End if
End Sub
```

### *Generating a Script for the Model*

Then you generate a script for this model in the folder defined in the "GenDir" constant using the following method: `GenerateDatabase(ByVal ObjectSelection As BaseObject = Nothing)`.

As you would do in the generation database dialog box, you have to define the generation directory and the sql file name before starting the generation, see the following example.

#### Example

```
Sub GenerateDatabaseScripts(pModel)
  Dim pOpts : Set pOpts = pModel.GetPackageOptions()
  InteractiveMode = im_Batch ' Avoid displaying generate window
  ' set generation options using model package options
  pOpts.GenerateODBC = False ' Force sql script generation rather than
  ' ODBC
  pOpts.GenerationPathName = GenDir ' Define generation directory
  pOpts.GenerationScriptName = "script.sql" ' Define sql file name
  pModel.GenerateDatabase ' Launch the Generate Database feature
End Sub
```

### *Modifying the Model*

After, you modify the model by adding a column to each table:

#### Example

```
Sub ModifyModel(pModel)
  dim pTable, pCol
  ' Add a new column in each table
  For each pTable in pModel.Tables
    Set pCol = pTable.Columns.CreateNew()
    pCol.SetNameAndCode "az" & pTable.Name, "AZ" & pTable.Code
    pCol.Mandatory = False
  Next
End Sub
```

### *Generating a Modified Database Script*

Before generating the modified database script, you have to get package option and change generation parameters, then you generate the modified database script accordingly.

For more information about the generation options, see section `BasePhysicalPackageOptions` in the Metamodel Object Help file.

#### Example



```

Sub GenerateAlterScripts(pModel)
  Dim pOpts : Set pOpts = pModel.GetPackageOptions()
  InteractiveMode = im_Batch ' Avoid displaying generate window
  ' set generation options using model package options
  pOpts.GenerateODBC = False ' Force sql script generation rather than
  ODBC
  pOpts.GenerationPathName = GenDir
  pOpts.DatabaseSynchronizationChoice = 0 'force already saved apm as
  source
  pOpts.DatabaseSynchronizationArchive = GenDir & "model.apm"
  pOpts.GenerationScriptName = "alter.sql"
  pModel.ModifyDatabase ' Launch the Modify Database feature
End Sub

```

### *Generating a Set of Test Data*

Finally, you generate a set of test data:

#### Example

```

Sub GenerateTestDataScript(pModel)
  Dim pOpts : Set pOpts = pModel.GetPackageOptions()
  InteractiveMode = im_Batch ' Avoid displaying generate window
  ' set generation options using model package options
  pOpts.TestDataGenerationByODBC = False ' Force sql script generation
  rather than ODBC
  pOpts.TestDataGenerationDeleteOldData = False
  pOpts.TestDataGenerationPathName = GenDir
  pOpts.TestDataGenerationScriptName = "Test.sql"
  pModel.GenerateTestData ' Launch the Generate Test Data feature
End Sub

```

## **Generating a Database Via a Live Connection by Script**

You can generate a database via ODBC using script.

To do so, you first begin with connecting to the database using the `ConnectToDatabase(ByVal Dsn As String, ByVal User As String, ByVal Password As String) As Boolean` method from the model, then you set up the generation options and launch the generation feature.

For more information about the generation options, see section `BasePhysicalPackageOptions` in the Metamodel Object Help file.

#### Example:

```

Const cnxDsn = "ODBC:ASA 9.0 sample"
Const cnxUSR = "dba"
Const cnxPWD = "sql"

Const GenDir = "C:\temp\"
Const GenFile = "test.sql"
Const ModelFile = "C:\temp\phys.pdm"

set pModel = openModel(ModelFile)

set pOpts=pModel.GetPackageOptions()

```

```
pModel.ConnectToDatabase cnxDsn, cnxUSR, cnxPWD
pOpts.GenerateODBC = true

pOpts.GenerationPathName = GenDir
pOpts.GenerationScriptName = 'script.sql'
pModel.GenerateDatabase
```

## **Generating a Database Using Setting and Selection**

You can use settings and selections with scripting before starting the database generation using respectively the following methods from the model: UseSettings(ByVal Function As Long, ByVal Name As String = "") As Boolean and UseSelection(ByVal Function As Long, ByVal Name As String = "") As Boolean.

Given the PDM sample (Project.PDM) in the PowerDesigner installation folder, which contains two selections:

- "Organization" selection includes tables DIVISION, EMPLOYEE, MEMBER & TEAM.
- "Materials" selection includes tables COMPOSE, MATERIAL, PROJECT & USED.

The following example shows you how to

- Generate a first script of this model for the "Organization" selection using first setting (setting1)
- Generate a test data creation script for the tables contained in this selection.
- Generate a second script of this model for the "Materials" selection and a test data creation script for the tables it contains using second setting (setting2).

Example:

```
' Generated sql scripts will be created in 'GenDir' directory
' there names is the name of the used selection with extension ".sql"
for DDL scripts
' and extension "_td.sql" for DML scripts (for test data
generations).
Option Explicit

Const GenDir = "D:\temp\test\"

Const setting1 = "Tables & Views (with permissions)"
Const setting2 = "Triggers & Procedures (with permissions)"
Start EvaluateNamedPath("%_EXAMPLES%\project.pdm")

Sub Start(sModelPath)
    on error resume next
    dim pModel : Set pModel = OpenModel(sModelPath)
    If (pModel is Nothing) then
        Output "Unable to open model " & sModelPath
        Exit Sub
    End if

    GenerateDatabaseScripts pModel, "Organization" setting1
    GenerateTestDataScript pModel, "Organization" setting1
```

```

GenerateDatabaseScripts pModel, "Materials" setting2
GenerateTestDataScript pModel, "Materials" setting2
pModel.Close
on error goto 0
End Sub

Sub GenerateDatabaseScripts(pModel, sSelectionName, sSettingName)
Dim pOpts : Set pOpts = pModel.GetPackageOptions()
InteractiveMode = im_Batch ' Avoid displaying generate window
' set generation options using model package options
pOpts.GenerateODBC = False ' Force sql script generation rather than
ODBC
pOpts.GenerationPathName = GenDir
pOpts.GenerationScriptName = sSelectionName & ".sql"
' Launch the Generate Database feature with selected objects
pModel.UseSelection fct_DatabaseGeneration, sSelectionName
pModel.UseSetting fct_DatabaseGeneration, sSettingName
pModel.GenerateDatabase
End Sub

Sub GenerateTestDataScript(pModel, sSelectionName)
Dim pOpts : Set pOpts = pModel.GetPackageOptions()
InteractiveMode = im_Batch ' Avoid displaying generate window
' set generation options using model package options
pOpts.TestDataGenerationByODBC = False ' Force sql script generation
rather than ODBC
pOpts.TestDataGenerationDeleteOldData = False
pOpts.TestDataGenerationPathName = GenDir
pOpts.TestDataGenerationScriptName = sSelectionName & "_td.sql"
' Launch the Generate Test Data feature for selected objects
pModel.UseSelection fct_TestDataGeneration, sSelectionName
pModel.GenerateTestData
End Sub

```

### *Selection and Setting Creation*

You can create a persistent selection that can be used in database generation by transforming a selection into a persistent selection..

Example:

```

Option Explicit
Dim pActiveModel
Set pActiveModel = ActiveModel

Dim Selection, PrstSel
Set Selection = pActiveModel.createselection
Selection.AddActiveSelectionObjects

Set PrstSel = Selection.CreatePersistentSelectionManager("test")

```

## **Reverse Engineering a Database by Script**

You reverse engineer a database using scripts using the ReverseDatabase(ByVal Diagram As BaseObject = Nothing) method.

In the following example, the ODBC database is reversed into a new PDM.

The first lines of the script define the constants used:

- cnxDsn is either the ODBC dsn string or the path to an ODBC file dsn.
- cnxUSR is the ODBC connection user name.
- cnxPWD is the ODBC connection password.

### Example

```
option explicit

' To use a user or system datasource, define constant with
"ODBC:<datasourcename>"
' -> Const cnxDsn = "ODBC:ASA 9.0 sample"
' To use a datasource file, define constant with the full path to the
DSN file
' -> Const cnxDsn = "\\romeo\public\DATABASES\_filedsn
\sybase_asa9_sample.dsn"

' use ODBC datasource
Const cnxDsn = "ODBC:ASA 9.0 sample"
Const cnxUSR = "dba"
Const cnxPWD = "sql"
Const GenDir = "C:\temp\"
Const filename = "D:\temp\phys.pdm"

' Call to main function with the newly created PDM
' This sample use an ASA9 database
Start CreateModel(PdPDM.cls_Model, "|DBMS=Sybase AS Anywhere 9")

Sub Start(pModel)

If (pModel is Nothing) then
    output "Unable to create a physical model for selected DBMS"
    Exit Sub
End If

InteractiveMode = im_Batch

' Reverse database phase
' First connect to the database with connection parameters
pModel.ConnectToDatabase cnxDsn, cnxUSR, cnxPWD
' Get the reverse option of the model
Dim pOpt
Set pOpt = pModel.GetPackageOptions()

' Force ODBC Reverse of all listed objects
pOpt.ReversedScript = False
pOpt.ReverseAllTables = true
```

```

pOpt.ReverseAllViews = true
pOpt.ReverseAllStorage = true
pOpt.ReverseAllTablespace = true
pOpt.ReverseAllDomain = true
pOpt.ReverseAllUser = true
pOpt.ReverseAllProcedures = true
pOpt.ReverseAllTriggers = true
pOpt.ReverseAllSystemTables = true
pOpt.ReverseAllSynonyms = true
' Go !
pModel.ReverseDatabase
pModel.save(filename)
' close model at the end
pModel.Close false
End Sub

```

## Manipulating the Repository By Script

---

PowerDesigner lets you access the Repository feature via scripting using the `RepositoryConnection` as `BaseObject` global property.

It allows you to retrieve the current repository connection, which is the object that manages the connection to the repository server and provides access to documents and objects stored under the repository.

The *RepositoryConnection* is equivalent to the root node in the Repository browser.

You can access the repository documents, but you cannot access the repository administration objects, like users, groups, configurations, branches, and list of locks.

In addition, only the last version of a repository document is accessible using scripting.

## Connecting to a Repository Database

Before you connect to the repository database using scripting, definitions of repositories must exist on your workstation, as you cannot define a new repository definition via the scripting feature.

*To retrieve the current repository connection:*

Use the following	Description
RepositoryConnection As Base-Object	Global property which manages the connection to the repository database

*To connect to a repository database:*

Use the following	Description
Open (ByVal RepDef As String = "", ByVal User As String = "", ByVal Pass As String = "", ByVal DBUser As String = "", ByVal DBPass As String = "") As Boolean	Method on RepositoryConnection that allows you to perform a repository connection

To disconnect from the repository:

Use the following	Description
Close()	Method on RepositoryConnection that allows you to disconnect from the repository database

You can connect to the Repository database using the following method on RepositoryConnection: Open(ByVal RepDef As String = "", ByVal User As String = "", ByVal Pass As String = "", ByVal DBUser As String = "", ByVal DBPass As String = "") As Boolean.

#### Example

```
Dim C
Set C = RepositoryConnection
C.Open
```

You disconnect from the repository database using the following method: Close().

#### Example

```
C.Close
```

## Accessing a Repository Document

You can drill down to the repository documents located in the Repository root using the ChildObjects collection (containing both documents and folders) and any subfolders.

To browse for a document:

Use the following	Description
ChildObjects As ObjectCol	Collection on StoredObject which manages the access to the repository documents

To update a document version:

Use the following	Description
Refresh()	Method on RepositoryConnection which lets you visualize new documents, update versions of existing documents, or hide deleted ones

To find a document:

Use the following	Description
FindInRepository() As Base-Object	Method on BaseModel that allows you to check if a model has already been consolidated

The repository documents are the following:

Repository document	Description
RepositoryModel	Contains any type of PowerDesigner model
RepositoryReport	Contains consolidated multi-model reports
RepositoryDocument	Contains non-PowerDesigner files (text, Word, or Excel)
OtherRepositoryDocument	Contains non-PowerDesigner models defined using the Java Repository interface, which allows you to define your meta-models

You can access a RepositoryModel document and the sub-objects of a RepositoryModel document using the following collection: ChildObjects As ObjectCol.

#### Example

```
' Retrieve the deepest folder under the connection
Dim CurrentObject, LastFolder
set LastFolder = Nothing
for each CurrentObject in C.ChildObjects
if CurrentObject.IsKindOf(cls_RepositoryFolder) then
    set LastFolder = CurrentObject
end if
next
```

The ChildObjects collection is not automatically updated when the Repository is modified during a script execution. To refresh all the collections, you can use the following method: Refresh().

#### Example

```
C.Refresh
```

You can test if a model has already been consolidated using the following method: FindInRepository() As BaseObject.

#### Example

```
Set repmodel = model.FindInRepository()
If repmodel Is Nothing Then
    ' Model was not consolidated yet...
    model.ConsolidateNew
Else
    ' Model was already consolidated...
    repmodel.Freeze
```

```
model.Consolidate
End If
```

## Extracting a Repository Document

There are two ways to extract a repository document using scripting:

- A generic way that is applicable to any repository document
- A specific way that is only applicable to RepositoryModel and RepositoryReport documents

*To extract any document:*

Use the following	Description
ExtractToFile(ByVal FileName As String, ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2, ByVal OpenMode As Boolean = -1, ByRef Actions As String = NULL, ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject	Method on RepositoryModel that allows you to extract any kind of document

*To extract a PowerDesigner document:*

Use the following	Description
UpdateFromRepository(ByVal MergeMode As Integer = 2, ByRef actions As String = NULL, ByRef conflicts As String = NULL) As Boolean	Method on BaseModel that allows you to extract PowerDesigner documents

### *Generic Way*

To extract a repository document you must:

- Browse for a repository document using the ChildObjects collection
- Extract the document using the method ExtractToFile (ByVal FileName As String, ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2, ByVal OpenMode As Boolean = -1, ByRef Actions As String = NULL, ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject

### *Example*

```
set C = RepositoryConnection
C.Open
Dim D, P
set P = Nothing
for each D in C.ChildObjects
if D.IsKindOf (cls_RepositoryModel) then
D.ExtractToFile ("C:\temp\OO.OOM")
end if
next
```

### *Specific Way*

To extract a RepositoryModel document or a RepositoryReport document you must:



- Retrieve the document from the local model or multi-model report, (provided it has already been consolidated) using the method `UpdateFromRepository` (ByVal MergeMode As Integer = 2, ByRef actions As String = NULL, ByRef conflicts As String = NULL) As Boolean

### Example

```
set MyModel = OpenModel ("C:\temp\003.OOM")
MyModel.UpdateFromRepository
```

## Consolidating a Repository Document

There are two ways to consolidate a repository document using scripting:

- A generic way that is applicable to any repository document
- A specific way that is only applicable to `RepositoryModel` and `RepositoryReport` documents

*To consolidate any document:*

Use the following	Description
<code>ConsolidateDocument</code> (ByVal FileName As String, ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2, ByRef Actions As String = NULL, ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject	Method on <code>RepositoryFolder</code> that allows you to consolidate any kind of document

*To consolidate a PowerDesigner document:*

Use the following	Description
<code>ConsolidateNew</code> (ByVal RepositoryFolder As BaseObject, ByRef actions As String = NULL, ByRef conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject	Method on <code>BaseModel</code> that allows you to consolidate PowerDesigner documents
<code>Consolidate</code> (ByVal MergeMode As Integer = 2, ByRef actions As String = NULL, ByRef conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject	Method on <code>BaseModel</code> that allows you to consolidate additional repository versions of a PowerDesigner document

### Generic Way

To consolidate any repository document you must:

- Specify a filename when using the following method `ConsolidateDocument` (ByVal FileName As String, ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2, ByRef Actions As String = NULL, ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject)

Example:

```
set C = RepositoryConnection
C.open
C.ConsolidateDocument ("c:\temp\test.txt")
```

*Specific Way*

To consolidate a RepositoryModel document or a RepositoryReport document you can use one of the following methods:

- ConsolidateNew (ByVal RepositoryFolder As BaseObject, ByRef actions As String = NULL, ByRef conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject, to consolidate the first repository version of a document
- Consolidate (ByVal MergeMode As Integer = 2, ByRef actions As String = NULL, ByRef conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject, to consolidate additional repository versions of a document

Examples:

```
Set model = CreateModel(PdOOM.cls_Model, "|Diagram=ClassDiagram")
set C = RepositoryConnection
C.Open
model.ConsolidateNew c
```

```
set C = RepositoryConnection
C.Open
model.Consolidate
```

**Understanding the Conflict Resolution Mode**

If you update a document that has already been modified since last extraction or consolidation, a conflict can occur.

*Consolidation Conflicts*

You can resolve conflicts that arise when consolidating a repository document by specifying a merge mode in the second parameter of the following method: ConsolidateDocument(ByVal FileName As String, ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2, ByRef Actions As String = NULL, ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject.

This parameter (ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2)can contain the following values:

Value	Description
1	Replaces the document in the repository with the local document without preserving any repository changes
2 (default value)	Tries to automatically select the default merge actions by taking into account the modification dates of objects and cancels the consolidation if a conflict has been found (objects modified both locally and in the repository)
3	Selects the default merge actions but always favors local changes in case of conflict instead of canceling the consolidation

Value	Description
4	Selects the default merge actions and favors the repository changes in case of conflict

Merge actions performed during consolidation and conflicts that may have occurred can be retrieved in the strings specified in the third and fourth parameters: `ByRef Actions As String = NULL` and `ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL`.

### *Extraction Conflicts*

You can resolve conflicts that arise when extracting a repository document by specifying a merge mode in the second parameter of the following method: `ExtractToFile(ByVal FileName As String, ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2, ByVal OpenMode As Boolean = -1, ByRef Actions As String = NULL, ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL) As BaseObject`.

This parameter (`ByVal MergeMode As Long = 2`) can contain the following values:

Value	Description
0	Extracts the document without merge, thus erases the existing local document if any, and sets the extracted file as read-only
1	Extracts the document without merge, thus erases the existing local document if any
2 (default value)	Tries to automatically select the default merge actions by taking into account the modification dates of objects and cancels the extraction if a conflict has been found (objects modified both locally and the repository)
3	Selects the default merge actions but always favors local changes in case of conflict instead of canceling the extraction
4	Selects default merge actions and favors the repository changes in case of conflict

Merge actions performed during extraction and conflicts that may have occurred can be retrieved in the strings specified in the fourth and fifth parameters: `ByRef Actions As String = NULL` and `ByRef Conflicts As String = NULL`. The third parameter (`ByVal OpenMode As Boolean = -1`) allows you to keep open the extracted model.

## Managing Document Versions

You can manage document versions using scripts.

*To freeze and unfreeze a document version:*

Use the following	Description
Freeze(ByVal Comment As String = "") As Boolean	Method on RepositoryDocumentBase that allows you to create an archived version of a document
Unfreeze() As Boolean	Method on RepositoryDocumentBase that allows you to modify the current version in the repository to reflect changes performed on your local machine

Example:

```
MyDocument.Freeze "Update required"
```

```
MyDocument.Unfreeze
```

*To lock and unlock a document version:*

Use the following	Description
Lock(ByVal Comment As String = "") As Boolean	Method on RepositoryDocumentBase that allows you to prevent other users from updating the consolidated version
Unlock() As Boolean	Method on RepositoryDocumentBase that allows other users to update the consolidated version

Example:

```
MyDocument.Lock "Protection required"
```

```
MyDocument.Unlock
```

*To delete a document version:*

Use the following	Description
DeleteVersion() As Boolean	Method on RepositoryDocumentBase that allows you to delete a document version

Example:

```
MyDocument.Delete
```

## Managing the Repository Browser

The repository browser lets you manipulate folders using scripts.

To create a folder:

Use the following	Description
CreateFolder(ByVal FolderName As String) As BaseObject	Method on RepositoryFolder that allows you to create a new folder in the repository browser

Example:

```
RepositoryConnection.CreateFolder("VBTest")
```

To delete an empty folder:

Use the following	Description
DeleteEmptyFolder() As Boolean	Method on RepositoryFolder that allows you to delete an empty folder in the repository browser

For more information on documents, see *Accessing a Repository Document* on page 366.

Example:

```
Dim C
Set C = RepositoryConnection
C.Open "MyRepDef"
' Retrieve the deepest folder under the connection
Dim D, P
set P = Nothing
for each D in C.ChildObjects
  if D.IsKindOf (cls_RepositoryFolder) then
    D.DeleteEmptyFolder
    c.refresh
  end if
next
```

## Managing Reports by Script

You can generate HTML and RTF reports using scripting, but you cannot create reports.

## **Browsing a Model Report by Script**

You can browse a model report using the following collection on BaseModelReport: Reports As ObjectCol.

### *Example*

```
set m = ActiveModel
For each Report in m.Reports
Output Report.name
```

## **Retrieving a Multimodel Report by Script**

You can retrieve a multimodel report using the following function: OpenModel( filename As String, flags As Long =omf\_Default) As BaseObject

### *Example*

```
OpenModel ( "c:\temp\mmr1.mmr" )
```

## **Generating an HTML Report by Script**

You can generate a model report or a multimodel report as HTML using the following method on BaseModelReport: GenerateHTML(ByVal FileName As String) As Boolean.

### *Example*

```
set m = ActiveModel
For each Report in m.Reports
  Filename = Report.name & ".htm"
  Report.GenerateHTML (filename)
Next
```

## **Generating an RTF Report by Script**

You can generate a model report or a multimodel report as RTF using the following method on BaseModelReport: GenerateRTF(ByVal FileName As String) As Boolean

### *Example*

```
set m = ActiveModel
For each Report in m.Reports
  Filename = Report.name & ".rtf"
  Report.GenerateRTF (filename)
Next
```

## Accessing Metadata by Script

You can access and manipulate PowerDesigner internal objects using Visual Basic Scripting. The scripting lets you access and modify object properties, collections, and methods using the public names of objects.

The PowerDesigner metamodel provides useful information about objects:

Information	Description	Example
Public name	The name and code of the metamodel objects are the public names of PowerDesigner internal objects	AssociationLinkSymbol ClassMapping CubeDimensionAssociation
Object collections	You can identify the collections of a class by observing the associations linked to this class in the diagram. The role of each association is the name of the collection	In PdBPM, an association exists between classes MessageFormat and MessageFlow. The public name of this association is Format. The role of this association is Usedby which corresponds to the collection of message flows of class MessageFormat
Object attributes	You can view the attributes of a class together with the attributes this class inherits from other classes via generalization links	In PdCommon, in the Common Instantiable Objects diagram, you can view objects BusinessRule, ExtendedDependency and FileObject with their proper attributes, and the abstract classes from which they inherit attributes via generalization links
Object operations	Operations in metamodel classes correspond to object methods used in VBS	BaseModel contains operation Compare that can be used in VB scripting
<<notScriptable>> stereotype	Objects that do not support VB scripting have the <<notScriptable>> stereotype	CheckModelInternalMessage FileReportItem

PowerDesigner lets you access the MetaData via scripting using the MetaModel As BaseObject global property. There is only one instance of the MetaModel and it can be reached from anywhere through the global property Application.MetaModel.

This generic feature allows you to access the MetaModel on a generic way and implies a neutral code that you can use for any type of model. For example, you can use it to search for the last object modified in a given model.

Properties and collections are read-only for all MetaData objects.

## Accessing Metadata Objects by Script

You can access the MetaData objects using scripts:

Use the following	Description
MetaModel As BaseObject	Global property. Entry point to access MetaData objects

## Retrieving the Metamodel Version by Script

You can retrieve the MetaModel version using scripts:

Use the following	Description
Version As String	Property. Allows you to retrieve the MetaModel version

## Retrieving the Available Types of Metaclass Libraries by Script

You can retrieve the available types of MetaClass libraries using scripts:

Use the following	Description
MetaLibrary	Collection. Allows you to retrieve the available MetaClass of libraries of a given module

## Accessing the Metaclass of an Object by Script

You can use script to access object metaclasses.

You can access the MetaClass of an object using scripts:

Use the following	Description
MetaClass As BaseObject	Property. Provides access to the Metaclass of each object

You can access the MetaClass of an object using its public name from the MetaModel using scripts:

Use the following	Description
GetMetaClassByPublicName (ByVal name As String) As BaseObject	Method. Provides access to the MetaClass of an object using its public name

You can access the MetaAttribute and MetaCollection of a MetaClass using its public name (from the MetaClass):



Use the following	Description
GetMetaMemberByPublicName (ByVal name As String) As BaseObject	Method. Provides access to a MetaAttribute or a MetaCollection using its public name

## Retrieving the Children of a Metaclass by Script

You can retrieve the children of a MetaClass using scripts:

Use the following	Description
Children As ObjectSet	Collection. Lists the MetaClasses that inherit from the parent MetaClass

## Managing the Workspace by Script

The *Workspace* object corresponds to the workspace root in the Browser. PowerDesigner lets you access the current workspace using the `ActiveWorkspace As BaseObject` global property.

## Loading, Saving and Closing a Workspace by Script

The following methods are available to load, save and close a workspace using scripts:

To load a workspace

Use the following	Description
Load (ByVal filename As String = "") As Boolean	Loads the workspace from the given location

To save a workspace:

Use the following	Description
Save (ByVal filename As String = "") As Boolean	Saves the workspace at the given location

To close a workspace:

Use the following	Description
Close ()	Closes the active workspace

## Manipulating the Content of a Workspace by Script

You can also manipulate the content of a workspace using the following items:

- The *WorkspaceDocument* that corresponds to the documents you can add to a workspace. It contains the *WorkspaceModel* (models attached to a workspace) and the *WorkspaceFile* (external files attached to the workspace)
- The *WorkspaceFolder* that corresponds to the folders of the workspace. You can create, delete and rename them. You can also add documents to folders.

You can use the `AddDocument(ByVal filename As String, ByVal position As Long = -1) As BaseObject` method on the `WorkspaceFolder` to add documents to the workspace.

Example of a workspace manipulation:

```
Option Explicit
' Close existing workspace and save it to Temp
Dim workspace, curentFolder
Set workspace = ActiveWorkspace
workspace.Load "%_EXAMPLES%\mywsp.sws"
Output "Saving current workspace to " & "Example directory :
"+EvaluateNamedPath("%_EXAMPLES%\temp.sws")
workspace.Save "%_EXAMPLES%\Temp.SWS"
workspace.Close
workspace.Name = "VBS WSP"
workspace.FileName = "VBSWSP.SWS"
workspace.Load "%_EXAMPLES%\Temp.SWS"
dim Item, subitem
for each Item in workspace.children
  If item.IsKindOf(PdWsp.cls_WorkspaceFolder) Then
    ShowFolder (item)
    renameFolder item, "FolderToRename", "RenamedFolder"
    deleteFolder item, "FolderToDelete"
    curentFolder = item
  ElseIf item.IsKindOf(PdWsp.cls_WorkspaceModel) Then
  ElseIf item.IsKindOf(PdWsp.cls_WorkspaceFile) Then
  End if
next
Dim subfolder
'insert folder in root
Set subfolder =
workspace.Children.CreateNew(PdWsp.cls_WorkspaceFolder)
subfolder.name = "Newfolder(VBS)"
'insert folder in root at pos 6
Set subfolder = workspace.Children.CreateNewAt(5,
PdWsp.cls_WorkspaceFolder)
subfolder.name = "Newfolder(VBS)insertedAtPos5"
' add a new folder in this folder
Set subfolder =
subfolder.Children.CreateNew(PdWsp.cls_WorkspaceFolder)
subfolder.name = "NewSubFolder(VBS)"
subfolder.AddDocument EvaluateNamedPath("%_EXAMPLES%\pdmrep.rtf")
subfolder.AddDocument EvaluateNamedPath("%_EXAMPLES%\cdmrep.rtf")
subfolder.AddDocument EvaluateNamedPath("%_EXAMPLES%\project.pdm")
```

```

subfolder.AddDocument EvaluateNamedPath( "%_EXAMPLES%\demo.oom" )
dim lastmodel
set lastmodel = subfolder.AddDocument
(EvaluateNamedPath( "%_EXAMPLES%\Ordinateurs.fem" ))
lastmodel.open
lastmodel.name = "Computers"
lastmodel.close
'detaching model from workspace
lastmodel.delete
workspace.Save "%_EXAMPLES%\Final.SWS"

```

## Communicating With PowerDesigner Using OLE Automation

---

OLE Automation (or Visual Basic for Applications) is a way to communicate with PowerDesigner from another application using the COM architecture in the same application or in other applications. You can write a program using any language that support COM, such as Word and Excel macros, VB, C++, or PowerBuilder.

OLE Automation samples for different languages are provided in the OLE Automation directory within your PowerDesigner installation directory.

### Differences Between Scripting and OLE Automation

---

VBScript programs and OLE Automation programs are very similar. You can easily create VB or VBA programs, if you know how to use VBScript. However, some differences remain. The following example program highlights what differentiates OLE Automation from VBScript.

#### *VBScript Program*

The following VBScript program allows you to count the number of classes defined in an OOM and display that number in PowerDesigner Output window, then create a new OOM and display its name in the same Output window.

To do so, the following steps are necessary:

- Get the current active model using the ActiveModel global function
- Check the existence of an active model and if the active model is an OOM
- Count the number of classes in the active OOM and display a message in the Output window
- Create a new OOM and display its name in the Output window

```

' * Purpose: This script displays the number of classes defined in an
OOM in the output window.
Option Explicit
' Main function
' Get the current active model
Dim model
Set model = ActiveModel
If model Is Nothing Then
MsgBox "There is no current model."

```

```

ElsIf Not Model.IsKindOf(PdOOM.cls_Model) Then
  MsgBox "The current model is not an OOM model."
Else
  ' Display the number of classes
  Dim nbClass
  nbClass = model.Classes.Count
  Output "The model '" + model.Name + "' contains " + CStr(nbClass) + "
classes."
  ' Create a new OOM
  Dim model2
  set model2 = CreateModel(PdOOM.cls_Model)
  If Not model2 Is Nothing Then
    ' Copy the author name
    model2.author = model.author
    ' Display a message in the output window
    Output "Successfully created the model '" + model2.Name + "'."
  Else
    MsgBox "Cannot create an OOM."
  End If
End If

```

### *OLE Automation Program*

To do the same with OLE Automation program, you should modify it as follows:

- Add the definition of the PowerDesigner application
- Call the CreateObject function to create an instance of the PowerDesigner Application object
- Prefix all the global functions (ActiveModel, Output, CreateModel) by the PowerDesigner Application object
- Release the PowerDesigner Application object
- Use specific types for the variables "model" and "model2"

```

' * Purpose: This script displays the number of classes defined in an
OOM in the output window.
Option Explicit
' Main function
Sub VBTest()
  ' Defined the PowerDesigner Application object
  Dim PD As PdCommon.Application
  ' Get the PowerDesigner Application object
  Set PD = CreateObject("PowerDesigner.Application")
  ' Get the current active model
  Dim model As PdCommon.BaseModel
  Set model = PD.ActiveModel
  If model Is Nothing Then
    MsgBox "There is no current model."
  ElsIf Not model.IsKindOf(PdOOM.cls_Model) Then
    MsgBox "The current model is not an OOM model."
  Else
    ' Display the number of classes
    Dim nbClass
    nbClass = Model.Classes.Count
    PD.Output "The model '" + model.Name + "' contains " +
CStr(nbClass) + " classes."
  End If
End Sub

```

```

' Create a new OOM
Dim model2 As PdOOM.Class
Set model2 = PD.CreateModel(PdOOM.cls_Model)
If Not model2 Is Nothing Then
  ' Copy the author name
  model2.Author = Model.Author
  ' Display a message in the output window
  PD.Output "Successfully created the model '" + model2.Name + "'."
Else
  MsgBox "Cannot create an OOM."
End If
End If
' Release the PowerDesigner Application object
Set PD = Nothing
End Sub

```

## Preparing for OLE Automation

To use OLE Automation to communicate with PowerDesigner, you need to:

- Create an instance of the PowerDesigner Application object
- Prefix all global functions with the PowerDesigner Application object
- Release the PowerDesigner Application object before exiting the program
- Specify objects type whenever possible (Dim obj As <ObjectType>)
- Adapt the object class ID syntax to the language when you create object
- Add references to the object type libraries you need to use

### Creating the PowerDesigner Application Object

PowerDesigner setup registers the PowerDesigner Application object by default.

You should check if the returned variable is empty.

When you create the PowerDesigner Application object, the current instance of PowerDesigner will be used, otherwise PowerDesigner will be launched.

If PowerDesigner is launched when you create the PowerDesigner Application object, it will be closed when you release the PowerDesigner Application object.

You create the PowerDesigner application object, using the following method in Visual Basic: CreateObject(ByVal Kind As Long, ByVal ParentCol As String = "", ByVal Pos As Long = -1, ByVal Init As Boolean = -1) As BaseObject

#### *Example*

```

' Defined the PowerDesigner Application object
Dim PD As PdCommon.Application
' Get the PowerDesigner Application object
Set PD = CreateObject("PowerDesigner.Application")

```

#### *PowerDesigner Version Number*

If you want to make sure that the application works with a selected version of PowerDesigner, you should type the version number in the PowerDesigner application object creation orders:

```
' Defined the PowerDesigner Application object
Dim PD As PdCommon.Application
' Get the PowerDesigner Application object
Set PD = CreateObject("PowerDesigner.Application.x")
'x represents the version number
```

If you do not use a particular feature of PowerDesigner, your application can work with any version of PowerDesigner and you do not need to specify a version number. In this case, the last version installed is used.

---

**Note:** You must release the PowerDesigner Application object before you exit the application in which you use it. To do so, you use the following syntax: `Set Pd = Nothing`.

---

### **Specifying the Object Type**

When you create VB or VBA programs, it is strongly recommended to specify the object type.

For example, you should use:

```
Dim cls As PdOOM.Class
```

Instead of:

```
Dim cls
```

If you do not specify object type, you may encounter problems when you execute your program and debugging can be really difficult.

### ***Shortcuts***

If the model contains shortcuts, we recommend to use the following syntax: `Dim obj as PdCommon.IdentifiedObject`.

If the target model is closed, you will get a runtime error.

### **Adapting the Object Class ID Syntax to the Language**

When you create an object using VBScript, you indicate the class ID of the object to create in the following way:

```
Dim cls
Set cls = model.CreateObject(PdOOM.cls_Class)
```

This syntax works properly for VBScript, VBA and VB, but it does not work for other languages, as class IDs constants are defined as an enumeration. Only languages that support enumeration defined outside a class can support this syntax.

For C# and VB.NET, you can use the following syntax:

```
Dim cls As PdOOM.Class
Set cls = model.CreateObject(PdOOM.PdOOM_Classes.cls_Class)
'Where PdOOM_Classes is the name of the enumeration.
```

For other languages such as JavaScript or PowerBuilder, you have to define constants that represent the objects you want to create.

For a complete list of class ID constants, see file VBScriptConstants.vbs in the PowerDesigner OLE Automation directory.

### **Adding References to Object Type Libraries**

You must add references to the PowerDesigner type libraries you want to use, for example Sybase PdCommon, Sybase PdOOM, Sybase PdPDM, etc. for programs like VB, VBA, VB .NET and C#.

*To Add References to Object Type Libraries in a VBA Editor:*

Select **Tools > References**.

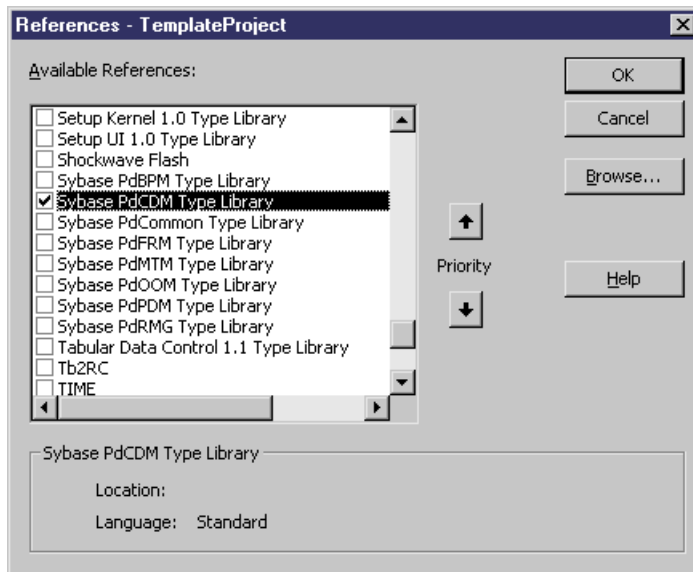
*To Add References to Object Type Libraries in a Visual Basic Editor:*

Select **Project > References**.

*To Add References to Object Type Libraries in a C# and VB.NET Editor:*

Right-click the project in the project explorer, and select Add References from the contextual menu.

Example of a References Window for a VBA Program in Word:



## Customizing PowerDesigner Menus Using Add-Ins

---

An add-in is a module that adds a specific feature or service to PowerDesigner standard behavior. PowerDesigner add-ins allow you to customize PowerDesigner menus by adding your own menu items. You can customize the following menus:

- All contextual menus of objects that are accessible from the Browser or from a symbol in the diagram
- Main menus of each module from each diagram type (i.e. Import, Export, Reverse, Tools, Help)

You can add the following menu items:

- Commands that call a method script defined using scripting
- Submenus that are cascading menus that appear under a menu item
- Separators that are lines used to organize commands in menus

You can use the following types of add-ins to create menu items in PowerDesigner:

- Customized commands - to call executable programs or VB scripts using the Customize Commands dialog box from the Tools application menu. Commands you define can appear as submenus only in the Execute Commands menu items and in the Import and Export menu items of the File application menu, but not in objects contextual menu. You can hide their display in the menu while keeping their definition. For more information, see *Creating customized commands in the Tools menu* on page 385.
- Resource files – for defining commands for a specific target. Methods and menus are created in the resource file in the Profile category under the corresponding metaclass. You can filter methods and menus using a stereotype or a criterion. However, the resource file must always be attached to the model in order for the commands to be displayed. For more information, see *Menus (Profile)* on page 100.
- ActiveX – for when you require more complex interactions with PowerDesigner, such as enabling and disabling menu items based on object selection, interaction with the windows display environment or for plug-ins written in other languages, such as Visual Basic.NET or C++. For more information, see *Creating an ActiveX add-in* on page 392.
- XML file – for when you want to define several commands that will always be available independently from the target you selected. This XML file contains a simple declarative program with a language linked to an .EXE file or a VB script. Commands linked to the same applications (for example, ASE, IQ etc.) should be gathered into the same XML file. For more information, see *Creating an XML file add-in* on page 394.

---

**Note:** The XML syntax of a menu defined in the Menu page of the resource editor is the same for XML file and ActiveX add-ins. You can use the interface of the resource editor to visualize in the XML page the syntax of a menu you created in the Menu page to help you construct the same XML syntax in your ActiveX or XML file. For more information on XML files, *Creating An XML File Add-In* on page 394.

---



## Creating Customized Commands in the Tools Menu

You can create your own menu items in the PowerDesigner Tools menu to access PowerDesigner objects using your own scripts.

From the Tools application menu, you can add your own submenu entries that will allow you to execute the following commands:

- Executable programs
- VB scripts

You can also gather commands into submenus, modify existing commands, and apply to them keyboard shortcut.

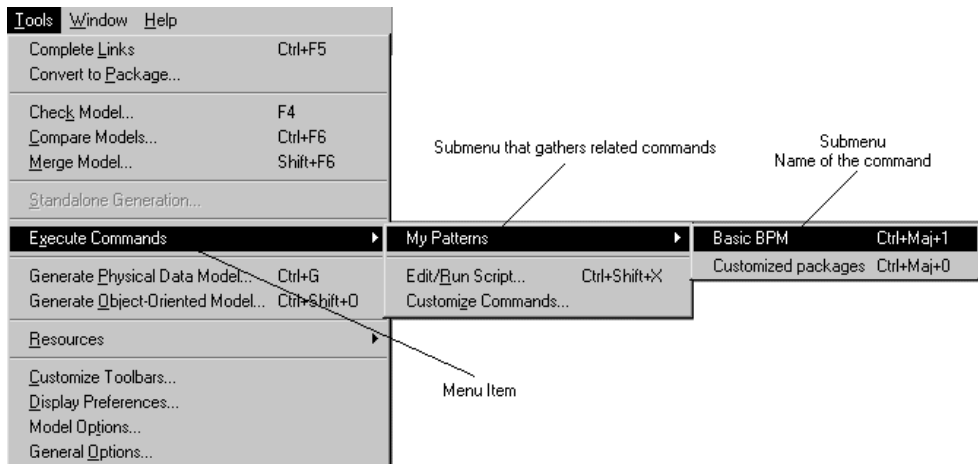
### Defining a Customized Command

You can define commands in the Customize Commands dialog box. The number of commands you can define is limited to 256.

When you define a command, the name you typed for the command is displayed as a submenu entry of the Execute Commands menu item. Command names appear alphabetically sorted.

You can define a context for that command, so it becomes diagram dependent and displays as a submenu only when it is relevant.

The following picture illustrates the result of commands definition performed in the Customize Commands dialog box.



To define a command, you have to specify the following in the Customize commands dialog box:

Command definition	Description
Name	Name of the command that is displayed as a submenu in the Execute Commands menu item. Names are unique and can contain a pick letter (&Generate Java will appear as Generate Java)
Submenu	Name of the submenu that groups commands. It is displayed in the Execute Commands menu item. You can select a default submenu from the list (<None>, Check Model, Export, Generation, Import, Reverse) or create your own submenu that will be added to the listbox. If you select <None> or leave the box empty, the command you defined will be directly added in the submenu of the Execute Commands menu item
Context	Optional information that allows the display of the command according to the opened diagram. If you do not define a context for the command, it will appear in the Execute Commands menu item whatever the opened diagram, and even when no diagram is active
Type	Type of the command that you select from the list. It can be an executable or a VB script
Command Line	Path of the command file. The Ellipsis button allows you to browse for a file or any argument. If the command file is a VB script, you can click the button in the toolbar to directly open the scripting editor and preview or edit the script
Comment	Descriptive label for the command. It is displayed in the status bar when you select a command name in the Execute Commands menu item
Show in Menu	Indicates whether the command name should be displayed in the Execute Commands menu item or not. It allows you to disable a command in the menu without deleting the command definition
Keyboard shortcut	Allows you to apply a keyboard shortcut to the command. You can select one from the list. The use of a keyboard shortcut must be unique

### *Context Option*

The Context option allows you to define a diagram dependent command that will appear only when the parameters you declared in its definition match the current diagram.

When no matches are found, the command is unavailable.

When you click the Ellipsis button in the Context column of the Customize Commands dialog box, you open the Context Definition dialog box in which you are asked to select the following optional parameters:

Parameter	Description
Model	Allows you to select a model type from the Model list
Diagram	Allows you to select a diagram type for the selected model from the Diagram list
Target resource	Allows you to select or type a XEM file from the Target Resource list, which contains all the XEM files defined for the selected model type. The path button allows you to browse for another particular target resource (XOL, XPL, XSL or XDB) in another folder

Here are some examples of context definitions as they display in the Context column of the Customize Commands dialog box:

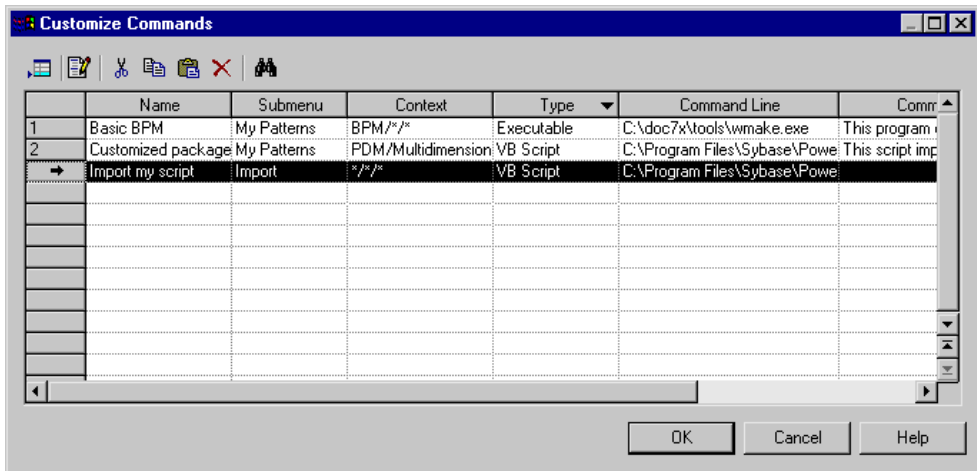
Context definition	Description
*/*/*	Default value. The command is displayed in the Execute Commands menu item whatever the opened diagram, and even when no diagram is active
OOM/*/*	The command is displayed in the Execute Commands menu item whenever an OOM is opened, whatever the opened diagram and the selected target resource
OOM/Class diagram/*	The command is displayed in the Execute Commands menu item whenever an OOM is opened with a class diagram, whatever the selected target resource
OOM/Class diagram/Java	The command is displayed in the Execute Commands menu item whenever an OOM is opened with a class diagram which target resource is Java

### *Import/Export Submenus*

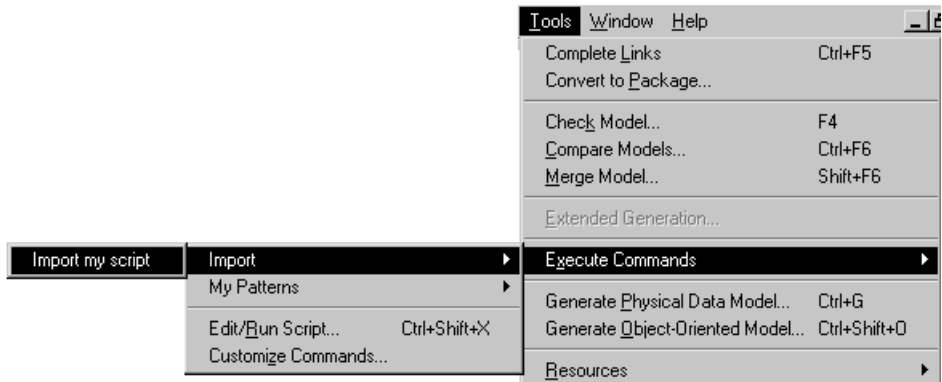
When you select Import or Export in the Submenu list of the Customize Commands dialog box, the command you defined is displayed not only as a submenu entry of the Execute Commands menu item of the Tools menu but also as a submenu entry of the Import or Export menu items of the File menu.

For example you defined the following command in the Customize Commands dialog box:

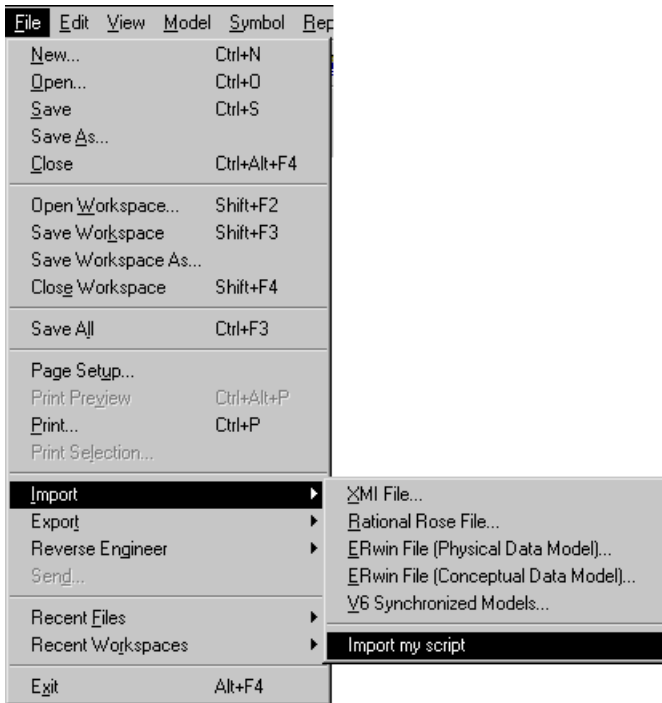
## CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner



The command is displayed as follows in the Tools menu:



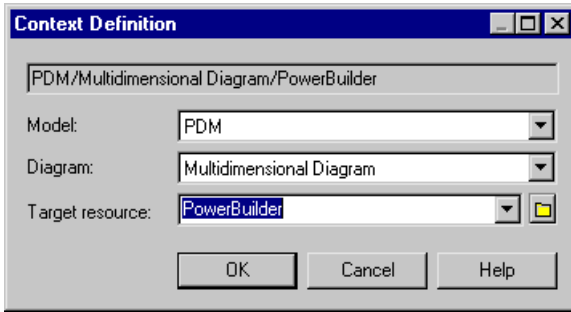
The command is displayed as follows in the File menu:



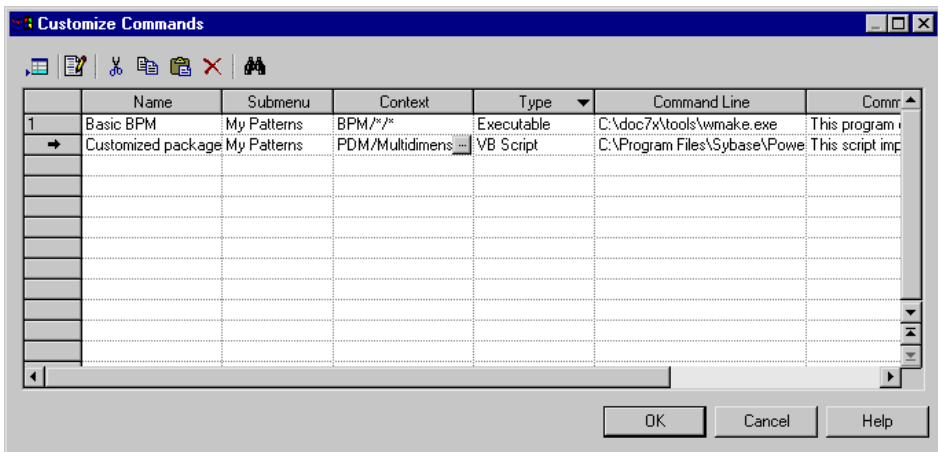
### Defining a Customized Command

You can define your own customized commands.

1. Select **Tools > Execute Commands > Customize Commands** to display the Customize Commands dialog box.
2. Click a blank line in the list.  
*or*  
Click the Add a row tool.
3. Type a name for the command in the Name column.
4. (Optional) Select a submenu from the list in the Submenu column.
5. (Optional) Define a context by clicking the Ellipsis button in the Context column.



6. Select a type from the list in the Type column.
7. Browse to the directory that contains the command file or argument in the Command Line column.
8. (Optional) Type a comment in the Comment column.
9. Select the Show in Menu check box to display the command name in the menu.
10. (Optional) Select a keyboard shortcut from the list in the Shortcut key column.
11. Click OK.



You can visualise or modify the command you have just defined by selecting **Tools > Execute Commands**.

### Managing Customized Commands

Understanding how customized commands are stored in PowerDesigner will allow you to easily plug your programs in PowerDesigner while installing them.

#### *Storage*

Customized Commands are saved in the Registry. You can define values for customized commands in the CURRENT USER Registry or in the LOCAL MACHINE Registry.

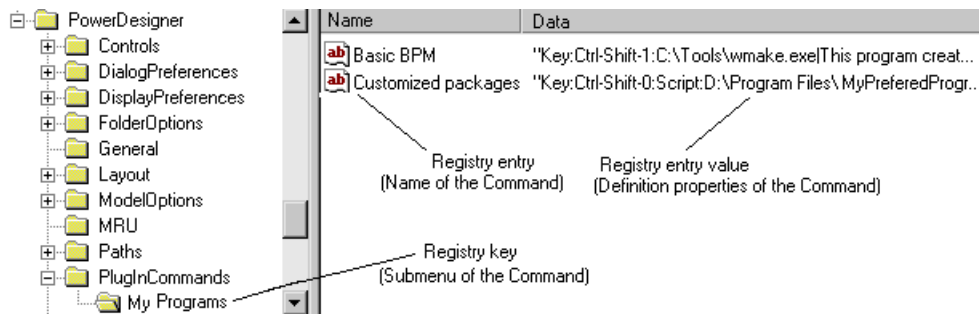
If you define values in the LOCAL MACHINE Registry, customized commands are available for any user of the machine. Thus, when you remove a customized command defined in that Registry from the Customize Commands dialog box, you only remove the line from the list but not the corresponding Registry entry. When you do so, the default value (the one defined in the LOCAL MACHINE Registry) is restored when you open the dialog box again.

The location of customized commands definition can be:

- HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\Software\Sybase\PowerDesigner <version>\PlugInCommands
- HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Sybase\PowerDesigner <version>\PlugInCommands

Each customized command is stored in a single Registry string value:

- The name of the customized command is a Registry entry, which has the same name as the command
- The submenu of the customized command is a Registry key, which has the same name as the submenu
- Other command properties are stored in the Value Data field of the Registry entry (Registry entry value)



### Definition Format

The syntax of the Registry entry is the following:

*[Hide:][Key:<key specification>:][Script:]<command>[ /comment]*

Note that none of the above quoted prefix is localized.

Syntax Keyword	Description
Hide:	Defines the command as hidden

Syntax Keyword	Description
Key:<key specification>:	<p>Allows the association of a keyboard shortcut to the command. This is an optional field. The &lt;key specification&gt; element can include the following optional prefixes in this order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ctrl-</b> for CONTROL flag</li> <li>• <b>Shift-</b> for SHIFT flag</li> </ul> <p>Immediately followed by a single character, included between "0-9" (for example:Ctrl-Shift-0)</p>
Script:	Defines the command to be interpreted as an internal script
<Command>	Defines the filename with optional arguments for the command. The command is mandatory and is terminated by a ' ' character. If you want to insert a ' ' character within a command, you must double it
Comment	Describes the command. This is an optional field

Note: The Customize Commands dialog box only supports "Ctrl-Shift-0" to "Ctrl-Shift-9" keyboard shortcuts. If you define a keyboard shortcut outside that range, conflicts with some other built-in keyboard shortcuts may occur and lead to unpredictable results. The reuse of the same keyboard shortcut for two distinct commands may also lead to unpredictable results.

## Creating an ActiveX Add-in

You can create your own menu items in PowerDesigner menus by creating an ActiveX add-in.

---

**Note:** To use your add-in, save it to the Add-ins directory beneath your PowerDesigner installation directory and enable it through the PowerDesigner General Options window (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Customizing Your Modeling Environment > General Options > Managing Add-Ins*).

---

The ActiveX must implement a specific interface called IPDAddIn to become a PowerDesigner add-in.

This interface defines the following methods:

- HRESULT Initialize([in] IDispatch \* pApplication)
- HRESULT Uninitialize()
- BSTR ProvideMenuItems([in] BSTR sMenu, [in] IDispatch \*pObj)
- BOOL IsCommandSupported([in] BSTR sMenu, [in] IDispatch \* pObject, [in] BSTR sCommandName)
- HRESULT DoCommand(in BSTR sMenu, in IDispatch \*pObj, in BSTR sCommandName)



Those methods are invoked by PowerDesigner in order to dialog with menus and execute the commands defined by the ActiveX.

### *Initialize / Uninitialize Method*

The Initialize method initializes the communication between PowerDesigner and the ActiveX. PowerDesigner starts the communication by providing the ActiveX with a pointer to its application object. The application object allows you to handle the PowerDesigner environment (output window, active model etc.) and must be saved for later reference. The application object type is defined into the PdCommon type library.

The Uninitialize method is used to clean references to PowerDesigner objects. It is called when PowerDesigner is closed and must be used to release all global variables.

### *ProvideMenuItems Method*

The ProvideMenuItems method returns an XML text that describes the menu items to add into PowerDesigner menus. The method is invoked each time PowerDesigner needs to display a menu.

When you right-click a symbol in a diagram, this method is called twice: once for the object and once for the symbol. Thus, you can create a method that is only called on graphical contextual menus.

The ProvideMenuItems is called once at the initialization of PowerDesigner to fill the Import and Reverse menus. No object is put in parameter in the method at this moment.

The XML text that describes a menu can use the following elements (DTD):

```
<!ELEMENT Menu (Command | Separator | Popup)*>
<!ELEMENT Command>
<!ATTLIST Command
  Name      CDATA      #REQUIRED
  Caption   CDATA      #REQUIRED
>
<!ELEMENT Separator>
<!ELEMENT PopUp (Command | Separator | Popup)*>
<!ATTLIST PopUp
  Caption   CDATA      #REQUIRED
>
```

Example:

```
ProvideMenuItems ("Object", pModel)
```

The following text results:

```
<MENU>
<POPUP Caption="&Perforce">
  <COMMAND Name="CheckIn" Caption="Check &In"/>
  <SEPARATOR/>
  <COMMAND Name="CheckOut" Caption="Check &Out"/>
</POPUP>
</MENU>
```

Note: This syntax is the same used in the creation of a menu using a resource file.

---

**Note:** You can use the interface of the resource editor to visualize in the XML page the syntax of a menu you created in the Menu page that will help you construct the same XML syntax.

---

For more information on how to customize menus using a resource file, see *Adding Commands and Other Items to Your Menu* on page 102.

### *IsCommandSupported Method*

The `IsCommandSupported` method allows you to dynamically disable commands defined in a menu. The method must return true to enable a command and false to disable it.

### *DoCommand Method*

The `DoCommand` method implements the execution of a command designated by its name.

Example:

```
DoCommand ( "Object", pModel, "CheckIn" )
```

## **Creating an XML File Add-in**

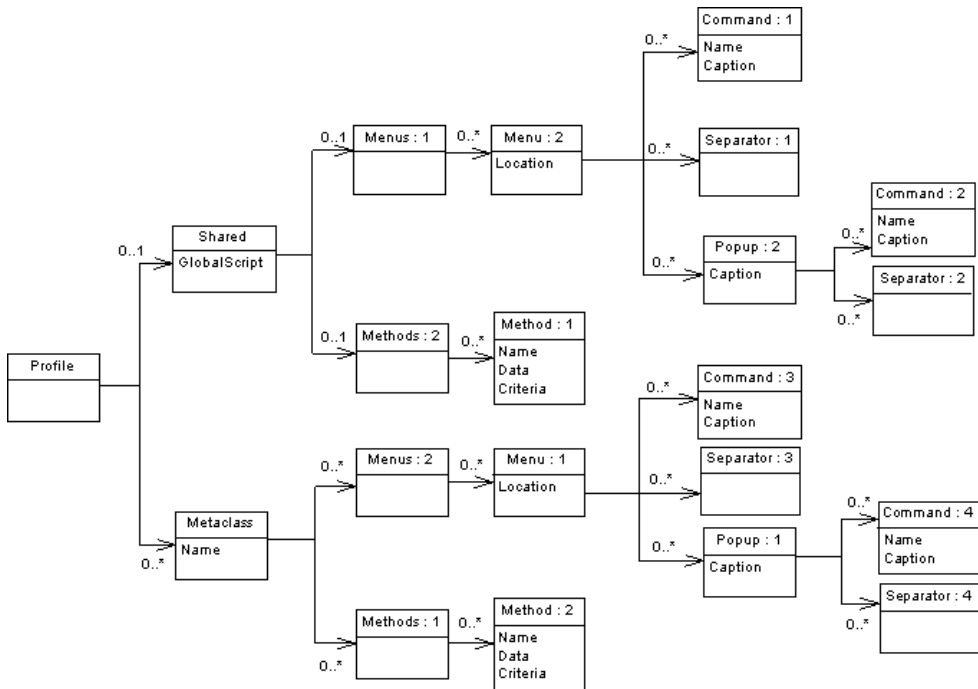
You can create your own menu items in PowerDesigner menus by using an XML file.

---

**Note:** To use your add-in, save it to the Add-ins directory beneath your PowerDesigner installation directory and enable it through the PowerDesigner General Options window (see *Core Features Guide > The PowerDesigner Interface > Customizing Your Modeling Environment > General Options > Managing Add-Ins*).

---

The following illustration helps you understand the XML file structure:



The Profile is the root element of the XML file add-in descriptor. It contains the following parts:

- Shared for which menus and commands are defined
- Metaclass which defines commands and menus for a specific metaclass

```
<!ELEMENT Profile ((Shared)?, (Metaclass)*)>.
```

### Shared

The Shared element defines the menus that are always available and their associated methods (Menus, and Methods elements) and the shared methods (GlobalScript attribute).

The GlobalScript attribute is used to specify an optional global script (VBS) that can contain shared functions.

The Menu element contains menus that are always available for the application. A Location can be specified to define the menu location. It can take the following values:

- FileImport
- File reverse
- Tools
- Help

You can only define one menu per location.

## CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner

The *Methods* defines the methods used in the menu described in the *Menu* element and that are available for the application.

### *Metaclass*

The *Metaclass* element is used to specify menus that are available for a specific PowerDesigner metaclass. A metaclass is identified by a name. You must use the public name.

The *Menu* element contains menus available for a metaclass.

The *Menu* element describes a menu available for a metaclass. It contains a series of commands, separators or popups. A location can be specified to define the menu location. It can take the following values:

- FileExport
- Tools
- Help
- Object

Object is the default value for the *Location* attribute.

The *Methods* element contains a series of method available for a metaclass.

The *Method* element defines a method. A method is identified by a name and a VB script.

The *Command* element defines a command menu item. Its name must be equal to the name of a *Method* in order to be implemented.

The *Popup* element defines a sub-menu item that may contain commands, separators or popups.

The *Caption* is the displayed value in the menu.

A separator indicates that you want to insert a line in the menu.

Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Profile>
  <Metaclass Name="PdOOM.Model">
    <Menus>
      <Menu Location="Tools">
        <Popup Caption="Perforce">
          <Command Name="CheckIn" Caption="Check In"/>
          <Separator/>
          <Command Name="CheckOut" Caption="Check Out"/>
        </Popup>
      </Menu>
    </Menus>
    <Methods>
      <Method Name="CheckIn">
Sub %Method%(obj)
execute_command( p4, submit %Filename%, cmd_PipeOutput)
End Sub
      </Method>
    </Methods>
  </Metaclass>
</Profile>
```

```

    <Method Name="CheckOut">
Sub %Method%(obj)
execute_command( p4, edit %Filename%, cmd_PipeOutput)
End Sub
    </Method>
  </Methods>
</Metaclass>
</Profile>

```

A method defined under a metaclass is supposed to have the current object as parameter; its name is calculated from the attribute name of the method tag.

Example:

```

<Method Name="ToInt" >
Sub %Method%(obj)
  Print obj
  ExecuteCommand("&quot;%MORPHEUS%\ToInt.vbs&quot;; &quot;&quot;;
cmd_InternalScript)
End Sub

```

Each metaclass name must be prefixed by its Type Library public name like PdOOM.Class.

Inheritance is taken into account: a menu defined on the metaclass PdCommon.NamedObject will be available for a PdOOM.Class.

You can only define one menu for a given location. If you define several locations only the last one will be preserved.

Menus defined in the Shared section can refer to "FileImport" "Reverse" and "Help" locations.

These menus can only refer to method defined under Shared and no object is put in parameter in the methods defined under Shared.

Example:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Profile>
  <Shared>
    <GlobalScript>
Option Explicit
Function Print (obj)
Output obj.classname &amp; &quot;&quot;&amp; obj.name
End Function
    /GlobalScript>
  </Shared>
  <Metaclass Name="PdOOM.Class">
    <Menus>
    <Menu>
      <Popup Caption="Transformation">
        <Command Name="ToInt" Caption="Convert to interface"/>
        <Separator/>
      </Popup>
    </Menu>
    </Menus>
  </Metaclass>
</Profile>

```

## CHAPTER 7: Scripting PowerDesigner

```
<Method Name="ToInt" >
Sub %Method%(obj)
  Print obj
  ExecuteCommand("&quot;%MORPHEUS%\ToInt.vbs&quot;; &quot;&quot;;
cmd_InternalScript)
End Sub
  </Method>
</Methods>
</Metaclass>
</Profile>
```

You can find the DTD in the Add-ins folder of the PowerDesigner directory.

Note: You can retrieve in this example the same syntax used in the creation of a menu using a resource file.

---

**Note:** You can use the interface of the resource editor to visualize in the XML page the syntax of a menu you created in the Menu page that will help you construct the same XML syntax.

---

# Index

! operator 270  
 ? operator 270  
 .O formatting syntax 225  
 .Z formatting syntax 225  
 \* operator 270  
 + operator 270

## A

abort\_command macro 285  
 Abstract Data Type 184  
 Abstract Data Type Attribute 186  
 ActiveX  
   add-in 392  
   DoCommand 392  
   Initialize 392  
   IsCommandSupported 392  
   method 392  
   ProvideMenuItems 392  
   Uninitialize 392  
 Add 152  
 add-in 321  
   ActiveX 392  
   customizable menu 384  
   type of menu items 384  
   XML file 394  
 AddColIndex 169  
 AddColnChck 161  
 AddColnCheck 161  
 AdditionalDataTypes 120  
 AddJoin 195  
 AddTableCheck 157  
 ADTComment 184  
 AfterCreate 152, 199  
 AfterDatabaseGenerate 141  
 AfterDatabaseReverseEngineer 141  
 AfterDrop 152  
 AfterModify 152  
 AKCOLN 248  
 AKeyComment 174  
 All Attributes and Collections tab 319  
 All Classes tab 318  
 All Report Titles tab 319  
 ALLCOL 249  
 AllowedADT 157, 184, 186

AllowNullableColn 174  
 AltEnableAddColnChk 161  
 Alter 152  
 AlterDBIgnored 152  
 AlterStatementList 152  
 AlterTableFooter 157  
 AlterTableHeader 157  
 arithmetical operator 270  
 attribute value icon 64  
 autofix 87, 89

## B

BasicDataTypes 120  
 BeforeCreate 152  
 BeforeCreateDatabase 182  
 BeforeDatabaseGenerate 141  
 BeforeDatabaseReverseEngineer 141  
 BeforeDrop 152  
 BeforeModify 152  
 Bind 161, 183, 197, 198  
 BinDefault 183  
 block 264  
 block (macro) 285  
 bool macro 286  
 break macro 286  
 browse tool 105

## C

calculated collection 68  
   properties 70  
   script 70  
   target stereotype 70  
   target type 70  
 CanCreate 93  
 CanLinkKind 93  
 change\_dir macro 286  
 CharFunc 148  
 check script 87  
 CheckNull 161  
 CheckOnCommit 175  
 choreography category  
   process language 119  
 CLIENTEXPRESSION 257

## Index

- CloseDatabase 182
  - Cluster 169
  - collection
    - browse in scripting 351
    - composition 323
    - define using scripts 323
    - manipulate objects in scripting 351
    - member 264, 267
    - ordered 323
    - read-only 323
    - scope 272
    - unordered 323
  - collection macro 287
  - ColnDefaultName 187
  - ColnRuleName 187
  - column
    - variable 251
  - Column 161
  - ColumnComment 161
  - comment & // macro 287
  - Commit 148
  - compare
    - resource file 6
  - ConceptualDataTypes 120
  - conditional block 267
  - consolidation conflicts using scripts 370
  - Constants category (object language) 120
  - ConstName 157, 161, 172, 174, 175
  - conversion table 1
  - convert\_code macro 287
  - convert\_name macro 287
  - ConvertFunc 148
  - copying resource files 6
  - Count 267
  - Create 152
  - create\_path macro 288
  - CreateBeforeKey 169
  - CreateBody 199
  - CreateDefault 183
  - CreateFunc 190
  - criteria 52
    - properties 53
  - custom check 87
    - define autofix 89
    - define global script 91
    - define script 88
    - properties 87
    - run 92
    - troubleshooting 92
  - custom symbol
    - example 30
  - custom symbol (profile) 86
  - custom tool
    - stereotype 52
  - CustomFunc 190
  - customized command
    - define 385
    - definition format 390
    - manage 385, 390
    - modify 385
    - storage 390
    - using scripts 385
  - CustomProc 190
- ## D
- data type
    - extended attribute 63
  - Data Type 207
  - data types 122
  - database
    - estimate size 212, 215
    - generate using scripts 359
    - generate via ODBC using scripts 361
    - live generation 133
    - redefining generation order 151
    - reverse engineer using scripts 364
  - Database 182
  - database package templates 128
  - datahandling category
    - process language 119
  - DataType category (DBMS) 127
  - date format 146
  - DateFunc 148
  - DB Package 199
  - DB Package Cursor 200
  - DB Package Exception 200
  - DB Package Pragma 200
  - DB Package Type 200
  - DB Package Variable 200
  - DBMS
    - categories 127
    - extended attributes 210
    - family 128
    - File category 147
    - file name 128
    - Format category 144
    - general category 142
    - generation 129



- Keywords category 148
  - object category 150
  - Objects category 152, 157, 161, 169, 172, 174, 175, 179, 182–184, 187, 191, 194–202, 204, 207
  - profile category 210
  - properties 128
  - query 129
  - reverse engineering 129
  - Script category 130
  - SQL category 143
  - statement 129
  - Syntax category 143
  - DBMS definition file 1
  - DBMS Trigger 194
  - DclDelIntegrity 175
  - DclUpdIntegrity 175
  - default 203
  - default variable 152
  - DefaultDataType 120
  - DefaultTriggerName 191
  - DefIndexColumn 169
  - DefIndexType 169
  - DEFINE 250
  - DefineColnCheck 161
  - DEFINEIF 250
  - DefineJoin 175
  - DefineTableCheck 157
  - DefOptions 152
  - delete macro 289
  - dependency matrix 55, 57
    - create 55
  - dependency path 57
  - dereferencing operator 270
  - dimension 206
  - document management using scripts 372
  - Domain 183
  - Drop 152
  - DropColnChck 161
  - DropColnComp 161
  - DropFunc 190
  - DropTableCheck 157
- E**
- Edit/Run script editor 335
  - embedded resource 6
  - Enable 152
  - EnableAdtOnColn 184
  - EnableAdtOnDomn 184
  - EnableAlias 197
  - EnableAscDesc 169
  - EnableBindRule 161, 183
  - EnableChangeJoinOrder 175
  - EnableCheck 183
  - EnableCluster 169, 172, 174, 175
  - EnableComputedColn 161
  - EnableDefault 161, 183
  - EnablefKeyName 175
  - EnableFunc 190
  - EnableFunction 169
  - EnableIdentity 161
  - EnableJidxColn 195
  - EnableManyDatabases 182
  - EnableMultiTrigger 191
  - EnableNotNullWithDflt 161
  - EnableOption 150
  - EnableOwner 169, 183, 190, 191, 196
  - encoding 107
  - ERROR 251
  - error macro 289
  - error message 251, 282
    - syntax 282
    - translation error 283
  - escape sequence 275
  - Event 191
  - event handler 93
    - GetEstimatedSize 212, 215
  - EventDelimiter 191
  - Events category (object language) 120
  - example
    - creating a property tab 77
    - including a form in a form 80
    - opening a dialog box from a form 83
    - opening a dialog from a menu 102
  - execute\_command macro 290
  - execute\_vbscript macro 291
  - export
    - extension 25
  - extend metamodel using scripting 352
  - extended attribute 58, 210
    - attribute value icon 64
    - create 59
    - create using scripts 357
    - data type 63
    - form 70
    - generation 58
    - list of values 63
    - object definition extension 58

## Index

- profile 70
  - properties 59
  - specific tab 70
  - type 63
- extended attributes
  - physical option 217
- extended collection 65
  - create 66
  - properties 67
- extended composition 65
  - create 66
  - properties 67
- extended generation 44
  - specific menu command 44
- extended link
  - add to profile 54
- extended object 207
  - add to profile 54
- extended objects
  - generation 141
  - reverse engineering 141
- extended properties created using scripts 353
- extended queries 136
- extended sub-object
  - add to profile 54
- extension 129, 136
  - attach to model 24
  - complement main generation 21
  - create 23
  - create using scripts 357
  - embedded 24
  - example 27, 28
  - export 25
  - extended generation 44
  - generate for separate target 44
  - generation category 25
  - properties 25
  - shared 24
  - transformation profile category 25
- extension file 1, 21
  - creating 28
- external shortcut
  - set\_interactive\_mode 299
- extraction conflict using scripts 370

## F

- F12 105
- family 128
- File category (DBMS) 127, 147

- file format
  - bin 15
  - case study 17
  - DTD 15
  - metamodel 15
  - XML 15
  - XML editor 15
- find regular expression 335
- First 267
- FKAutoIndex 175
- FKCOLN 251
- FKComment 175
- Footer 169
- FOREACH\_CHILD 252
- FOREACH\_COLUMN 253
- foreach\_item macro 291
- foreach\_line macro 293
- FOREACH\_PARENT 254
- foreach\_part macro 293
- foreign key
  - variable 255
- form
  - control properties 74
  - create 71
  - dialog box 70
  - example 77, 80, 83
  - extended attributes 70
  - physical option 217
  - physical options 76
  - profile 70
  - properties 72
  - property tab 70
  - replace tabs 70
- Format category
  - DBMS 144
- Format category (DBMS) 127
- format variable 227, 269
- function based index 139
- FunctionComment 190

## G

- general category (DBMS) 142
- General category (DBMS) 127
- generate 129
  - post-generation 114
  - pre-generation 114
- generated file 104, 261
  - create 106
- generated files category 107

- generation
    - PDM extended objects 141
    - redefining order 151
    - script after 141
    - script before 141
    - selection using scripts 362
    - settings using scripts 362
  - generation category 25, 122
  - generation commands 122
  - generation options 122
  - generation tasks 122
  - GenerationOrder 151
  - GetEstimatedSize 212, 215
  - global script 70, 87, 91
  - global variable 91
  - go to super-definition 4
  - GrantOption 201, 202
  - graphical synonym
    - created using scripts 354
  - Group 197
  - GroupFunc 148
  - GTL 122, 129
    - accessing the metamodel 13
    - calculated attributes 13
    - calculated collections 13
    - conditional block 267
    - define 261
    - error message 282
    - escape sequences 275
    - format variable 269
    - head string 277
    - inheritance 261, 273
    - macros 283
    - metadata documentation 261
    - Metamodel Objects Help 261
    - parameter passing 280
    - polymorphism 261, 273
    - recursive templates 276
    - share templates 276
    - shortcut translation 275
    - tail string 277
    - template 261
    - template overloading 273
    - template overriding 273
    - translation scope 272
    - variables 264
- H**
- head string 277
- Header 169
  - help
    - Metamodel Objects Help 48
  - HTML help
    - content 334
    - examples 334
    - reference guide 334
    - structure 334
  - HTML report generated using scripts 374
- I**
- icon for stereotype 52
  - if macro 295
  - implementation category
    - process language 119
  - INCOLN 254
  - Index 169
  - IndexComment 169
  - IndexType 169
  - inheritance 261, 273
  - Initialize 93
  - Install 184
  - interactive mode in scripting 328
  - internal transformation object 110
  - IsEmpty 267
- J**
- JOIN 255
  - Join Index 195
  - JoinIndexComment 195
- K**
- Key 174
  - Keywords category (DBMS) 127, 148
- L**
- Linguistic Variables category 315
  - ListOperators 148
  - live database
    - extend reverse engineering query 136
    - reverse engineering 134
    - reverse engineering function-based index 139
    - reverse engineering physical options 137
    - reverse engineering qualifiers 140
  - local variables 268

## Index

log macro 296  
lookup 4  
lowercase macro 297

## M

macro 283  
  abort\_command 285  
  block 283, 285  
  bool 286  
  break 286  
  change\_dir 286  
  CLIENTEXPRESSION 257  
  collection 287  
  comment & // 287  
  convert\_code 287  
  convert\_name 287  
  create\_path 288  
  delete 289  
  error 289  
  execute\_command 290  
  execute\_vbscript 291  
  foreach\_item 291  
  foreach\_line 293  
  foreach\_part 293  
  if 295  
  log 296  
  loop 283  
  lowercase 297  
  object 297  
  replace 298  
  SERVEREXPRESSION 257  
  set\_interactive\_mode 299  
  set\_object 299  
  simple 283  
  SQLXML 258  
  unique 300  
  unset 301  
  uppercase 297  
  vbscript 301  
  warning 289  
MandIndexType 169  
MaxColIndex 169  
MaxConstLen 150, 157, 161, 174, 175  
MaxDefaultLen 187  
MaxFuncLen 190  
Maxlen 152  
MDA 110  
menu 100  
  add command tool 102

  add separator tool 102  
  add submenu tool 102  
  create command tool 102  
  example 102  
  location 101  
  menu tab 101  
  properties 101  
  xml tab 101  
menu for extended generation 44  
merge  
  resource file 7  
MergeMode in Repository using scripts 370  
MetaAttribute using scripts 376  
metaclass 46  
  help 48  
  properties 48  
  use stereotype as metaclass 51  
MetaClass  
  retrieving children using scripts 377  
MetaClass libraries using scripts 376  
MetaClass object  
  public name 376  
  using scripts 376  
MetaCollection using scripts 376  
MetaData using scripts 375, 376  
metamodel 10  
  accessing with GTL 13  
  calculated attributes 13  
  calculated collections 13  
  features 8  
  navigate 11  
  objects 8  
  packages 8  
  PdCommon 8  
  PowerDesigner 8  
  symbols 8  
  use with VBS 12  
  XML markups 15  
MetaModel object 321  
Metamodel Objects Help 48, 261, 334  
MetaModel using scripts 376  
method 97  
  global variable 99  
  properties 99  
  script 99  
  type 99  
model  
  created using scripts 343  
  open using scripts 344

- ModifiableAttributes 152
  - ModifyColnComp 161
  - ModifyColnDflt 161
  - ModifyColnNull 161
  - ModifyColumn 161
  - multimodel report (retrieved using scripts) 374
- N**
- Namings category (object language) 120
  - NMFCOL 256
  - not certified 2
  - NullRequired 161, 168
  - NumberFunc 148
- O**
- object
    - access using scripts 321
    - create in model using scripts 345
    - create in package using scripts 345
    - create link using scripts 350
    - create shortcut using scripts 350
    - define using scripts 322
    - delete from model using scripts 348
    - member 264, 266
    - retrieve in model using scripts 349
    - scope 264, 272
  - Object Attributes category 314
  - object category (DBMS)
    - default 203
    - dimension 206
    - extended object 207
    - result column 205
    - storage 181
    - tablespace 181
    - user 187
    - web parameter 205
  - object language 117
    - generated files category 107
    - generation category 122
    - modify 117
    - ObjectContainer 126
    - profile category 126
  - object language definition file 1
  - object macro 297
  - object mapping
    - create using scripts 358
  - Object Selection
    - in scripting 354
  - ObjectContainer 126
  - Objects (catégorie de SGBD) 186, 190
  - Objects category (DBMS) 127, 152, 157, 161, 169, 172, 174, 175, 179, 182–184, 187, 191, 194–202, 204, 207
  - ODBC category (DBMS) 127
  - OLE Automation 321, 379
    - adapt object class ID syntax to language 382
    - add reference to object type libraries 383
    - create PowerDesigner Application object 381
    - PowerDesigner Application version 381
    - release PowerDesigner Application object 381
    - specify object type 382
    - use a PowerDesigner version 381
  - open
    - resource file 2
  - OpenDatabase 182
  - operator 225, 266–268
    - ! 270
    - ? 270
    - \* 270
    - + 270
    - arithmetical 270
  - OtherFunc 148
  - overload 273
  - override 273
- P**
- Parameter 201
  - parameter passing 280
  - PdCommon 8
  - Permission 157, 161, 190, 202
  - physical option 217
    - adding to form 76
    - composite 221
    - default value 220
    - extended attributes 217
    - form 76, 217
    - list of values 220
    - profile 76
    - repeat 223
    - specified by a value 219
    - storage 221
    - tablespace 221
    - variable 219
    - without name 220
  - Physical Options (Common) tab 217
  - Physical Options tab 217

## Index

- PkAutoIndex 172
  - PKCOLN 256
  - PKeyComment 172
  - platform-independent model 110
  - platform-specific model 110
  - polymorphism 261, 273
  - post-transformation 114
  - power evaluation operator 270
  - pre-transformation 114
  - primary key
    - variable 255
  - Privilege 201
  - Procedure 190
  - Procedure templates 128
  - ProcedureComment 190
  - process language
    - choreography category 119
    - datahandling category 119
    - generated files category 107
    - generation category 122
    - implementation category 119
    - profile category 126
    - settings category 119
  - process language definition file 1
  - profile 21
    - add a metaclass 46
    - add transformation 114
    - calculated collection 68
    - create generated file 106
    - create template 105
    - criteria 52
    - custom check 87
    - custom symbol 86
    - dependency matrix 55
    - event handler 93
    - example 27, 28, 77, 80, 83, 102
    - extended attribute 58, 59
    - extended collection 65, 66
    - extended composition 65, 66
    - form 70–72
    - form controls 74
    - generated file 104
    - menu 100
    - method 97
    - physical options 76
    - properties 114
    - stereotype 49
    - template 104
    - transformation 110, 114
    - profile category 126
    - profile category (DBMS) 210
  - property
    - defined using scripts 322
  - public name 10
- ## Q
- qualifier 140
  - Qualifier 195
- ## R
- Reference 175
  - regular expression for text search 335
  - Remove 184
  - Rename 157, 161
  - replace macro 298
  - report
    - browse using scripts 374
    - manipulate using scripts 373
    - translate into other languages 305
    - translate object property value 308
  - Report Item Templates category 317
  - report language 1
    - define 303
    - example of translation 312
    - open file 304
    - properties 307
  - Report Language Editor
    - define 303
  - report template 1
  - Report Titles category 311
  - repository
    - access documents using scripts 366
    - connect to database using scripts 365
    - consolidate documents using scripts 369
    - extract documents using scripts 368
    - manage browser using scripts 373
    - manipulate using scripts 365
  - ReservedDefault 148
  - ReservedWord 148
  - resource editor 2
    - copy 6
    - embedded resource 6
    - go to super-definition 4
    - modify 6
    - search 4
    - shared resource 6

- resource file 1
    - compare 6
    - copy 6
    - edit 5
    - merge 7
    - not certified 2
    - open 2
    - search 4
  - resource file for report language 303
  - result column 205
  - reuse list of values 63
  - reverse engineering 129
    - function based index 139
    - live connection 134
    - PDM extended objects 141
    - physical options 137
    - qualifiers 140
    - script after 141
    - script before 141
  - ReversedQueries 136
  - ReversedStatements 132, 152
  - RevokeOption 201, 202
  - Role 198
  - RTF report generated using scripts 374
  - Rule 187
  - RuleComment 187
  - run script file 339
- S**
- sample script 339
  - save
    - scripting file 338
  - scope 272
  - Script category (DBMS) 127, 130
  - script editor 335
  - script error (VB) 92
  - script file
    - create 337
    - modify 338
    - save 338
  - script reverse engineering 132
  - scripting
    - access objects 321
    - access repository documents 366
    - browse collections 351
    - browse report 374
    - collection 323
    - command in the GTL 321
    - conflict resolution 370
    - connect to repository 365
    - consolidate repository documents 369
    - create extension 357
    - create graphical synonym 354
    - create link object 350
    - create model 343
    - create object in model 345
    - create object in package 345
    - create object mapping 358
    - create Object Selection 354
    - create scripting file 337
    - create shortcut 350
    - create symbol 346
    - custom check 321
    - custom command 321
    - custom menu 321
    - customized command 321, 385
    - delete object from model 348
    - display objects symbols in diagram 346
    - Edit/Run Script editor 335
    - event handler 321
    - extend metamodel 352
    - extract repository documents 368
    - generate database 359
    - generate database via ODBC 361
    - generate HTML report 374
    - generate RTF report 374
    - generation selection 362
    - generation setting 362
    - global constants 331
    - global functions 329
    - global properties 326
    - HTML help 334
    - interactive mode 328
    - libraries 333
    - manage document versions 372
    - manage repository browser 373
    - manipulate object extended properties 353
    - manipulate objects in collections 351
    - MetaAttribute 376
    - MetaClass children 377
    - MetaClass libraries 376
    - MetaClass object 376
    - MetaClass object by public name 376
    - MetaCollection 376
    - Metadata 375, 376
    - MetaModel 376
    - modify scripting file 338
    - object 322

## Index

- OLE Automation 379
  - open model 344
  - option explicit 329
  - position symbol next to another 348
  - property 322
  - reports 373
  - repository 365
  - retrieve multimodel report 374
  - retrieve object in model 349
  - reverse engineer database 364
  - run scripting file 339
  - save scripting file 338
  - script samples 339
  - transformation 321
  - validation mode 328
  - workspace 377
    - workspace content 378
  - search 4
  - Sequence 196
  - SequenceComment 196
  - SERVEREXPRESSION 257
  - set\_interactive\_mode 299
    - external shortcut 299
  - set\_object macro 299
  - settings category
    - process language 119
    - XML language 122
  - SGBD
    - catégorie Objects 186, 190
  - share template 276
  - shared resource 6
  - shortcut
    - open target model 299
    - set\_interactive\_mode 299
  - shortcut translation in GTL 275
  - SQL category 143
  - SQL category (DBMS) 127
  - SQL statement
    - variable format 227
    - variables 225
  - SqlAkeyIndex 174
  - SqlAttrQuery 152
  - SqlChckQuery 157, 161
  - SqlListChildrenQuery 175, 197, 198
  - SqlListDefaultQuery 183
  - SqlListQuery 152
  - SqlListRefrTables 157
  - SqlListSchema 157, 179
  - SqlOptsQuery 152
  - SqlPermQuery 157, 161, 179, 187, 190, 197, 198
  - SqlStatistics 161
  - SqlSysIndexQuery 169
  - SQLXML macro 258
  - SqlXMLTable 157
  - SqlXMLView 179
  - stereotype 49
    - attach icon 52
    - attach tool 52
    - example 29
    - properties 50
    - use as metaclass 51
  - storage 181
    - physical option 221
  - StorageComment 181
  - symbol
    - create using scripts 346
    - display in diagram using scripts 346
    - position next to another using scripts 348
  - synonym
    - graphical synonym using scripts 354
  - Synonym 197
  - Syntax category
    - DBMS 143
  - Syntax category (DBMS) 127
  - System 201
- ## T
- Table 157
  - TableComment 157
  - tablespace 181
  - tablespace physical option 221
  - TablespaceComment 181
  - tail string 277
  - target type 70
  - template 104, 261
    - browse tool 105
    - create 105
    - overload 273
    - overriding 273
    - recursive 276
    - share 276
    - sharing conditions 276
    - translate shortcut 275
    - translation scope 272
  - Time 191
  - time format 146
  - transformation 110
    - add to profile 114



- dependencies 111
- internal transformation object 110
- MDA 110
- post-generation 114
- pre-generation 114
- profile 114
- profile properties 114
- properties 111
- script 110, 111
- transformation profile category 25
- TransformationProfiles category (DBMS) 127
- translation scope 272
- Trigger 191
- trigger template items 128
- trigger templates 128
- TriggerComment 191
- TypeList 157, 179

## U

- UddtComment 183
- UddtDefaultName 187
- UddtRuleName 187
- UML profile 21
- Unbind 161, 183, 197, 198, 203
- UniqConstAutoIndex 174
- UniqConstraintName 157
- UniqInTable 174
- UniqName 169
- unique macro 300
- unset macro 301
- uppercase macro 297
- UseErrorMsgTable 191
- UseErrorMsgText 191
- user 187
- UserTypeName 183
- UseSpFornKey 175
- UseSpPrimKey 172

## V

- Validate 93
- validation mode in scripting 328
- Values Mapping category 308
- variable 224, 225
  - column 251
  - foreign key 255
  - primary key 255
- variable (DBMS)
  - abstract data type 237

- ASE & SQL Server 240
  - column 230
  - constraint 230
  - database package 241
  - database security 243
  - database synchronization 240
  - default 244
  - dimension 245
  - domain 230
  - extended object 246
  - format 227
  - generation 248
  - index 233
  - index column 233
  - join index 240
  - key 232
  - metadata 247
  - physical options 219
  - procedure 235, 248
  - reference 233
  - reference column 233
  - reverse engineering 247
  - rules 236
  - sequence 237, 244
  - synonym 237
  - table 229
  - trigger 248
  - triggers 235
  - views 229
- variable (GTL) 264
  - block 264
  - collection member 264, 267
  - collection scope 272
  - format 269
  - global 264, 267
  - local 264, 268
  - object member 264, 266
  - object scope 264, 272
  - outer scope 272

## VBS 12

- vbscript macro 301
- View 179
- ViewCheck 179
- ViewComment 179
- ViewStyle 179
- volatile attribute 268

## W

- warning macro 289

## Index

Web Operation 204

web parameter 205

Web service 204

workspace

close using scripts 377

content closed using scripts 378

load using scripts 377

manipulate using script 377

save using scripts 377

## X

XML file

add-in 394

structure 394

XML language

data types 122

generated files category 107

generation category 122

profile category 126

settings category 122

XML language definition file 1